

July/August 1987, No.65, \$3.75

Extension Table Design

Shopmade Bandsaw

Tuning Handplanes

Roubo Workbench

Faux Finishing

Fine Woodworking



Furniture of Gerrit Rietveld

07



73361 64797

Settle for more.



DELTA
Industrial Quality

Cat. No. 35-619
10" x 60 TC&F 5/8" Bore
9000 Max. RPM

For less.

You won't find better quality carbide-tipped saw blades than the ones we make. They help your Delta saw — or just about any other saw — perform at peak efficiency. And right now, eight of our most popular carbide-tipped blades are on sale at participating Delta distributors.

**Sale prices.
And a no hassle guarantee.**

At prices like these, now you can afford to settle for *more*. Because like our saws, Delta carbide-tipped blades are designed to give you more cutting performance and service life. In fact, we're so sure you'll like them that we're offering this guarantee: if your Delta

Cat. No.	Description	Sug. Price	Sale Price
Combination/Planer			
35-606	9" x 40 ATB&R	\$73.25	\$42.50
35-617	10" x 50 ATB&R	\$79.65	\$42.50
35-657	12" x 60 ATB&R*	\$83.25	\$60.00
Miter Box			
35-619	10" x 60 TC&F	\$95.80	\$45.00
Sawbuck® Frame & Trim Saw			
35-593	8" x 48 TC&F	\$83.80	\$45.00
Special Purpose			
35-611	10" x 18 FT (Rip)	\$67.80	\$39.50
35-614	10" x 48 ATB (Ply & Comp)	\$89.20	\$42.50
35-624	10" x 80 TC&F (Laminates)	\$125.10	\$75.00

* 1" arbor hole. Others 5/8" arbor hole.

carbide-tipped saw blade doesn't perform as well as any blade you've ever used, simply return it to your Delta distributor.

We'll replace it or refund your money. No questions asked.

So hurry. The sale ends August 31, 1987. And if you miss the opportunity to get a Delta carbide-tipped saw blade at these prices — you may have to settle for something less.

For the name of your nearest Delta distributor call toll-free:
Delta International Machinery Corp.,
800/438-2486 (in PA, 800/438-2487).
In Canada call 519/836-2840.

DELTA
Building On Tradition



Gerrit Rietveld's 1918 Red and Blue chair may not have redefined comfort, but it fundamentally reshaped furnituremaking values. Glenn Gordon explores Rietveld's work on p. 42. Photo courtesy of the Wadsworth Atheneum.

The Taunton Press

Paul Roman, publisher; Janice A. Roman, associate publisher; Tom Luxeder, operations manager; Carol Marotti, personnel manager; Lois Beck, office-services coordinator; Joyce Moran, administrative assistant/secretary; Linda Ballerini, secretary. **Accounting:** Wayne Reynolds, controller; Irene Arfaras, manager; Mary Ames, Marie Seno, Elaine Yamin. **Art:** Roger Barnes, design director; Ben Kann, art department manager; Elizabeth Eaton, Anne Feinstein, Heather Brine Lambert, associate art directors; William Drescher, asst. art director; Margot Knorr, production assistant. **Books:** Leslie Carola, publisher; Mark Feirer, managing editor; Scott Landis, Christine Timmons, associate editors; Nancy Stabile, copy/production editor; Martha Higham, secretary. **Circulation:** Karen Cheh, circulation coordinator. **Data Processing:** Richard Benton, system operator/programmer. **Fulfillment:** Carole E. Ando, subscription manager; Terry Thomas, supervisor customer service/mail processing; Connie Barczak, Gloria Carson, Dorothy Dreher, Anette Hamerski, Pamela Kaswer, Peggy LeBlanc, Jean Oddo, Denise Pascal, Heather Riccardi, Nancy Schoch, Marchelle Sperling; Ben Warner, mail-services clerk. Robert Bruschi, distribution supervisor; David Blasko, Mary Ann Costagliola, Timothy Harrington, Linnea Ingram, Sean McDonald, Alice Saxton. **Manufacturing:** Kathleen Davis, director; Austin E. Starbird, prepress manager; Barbara Bahr, David DeFeo, coordinators; Rolland Ford, PC coordinator; Lisa Carlson, Mark Coleman, Deborah Cooper, Ellen Olinsted, production assistants; Swapan Nandy, scanner/system operator; Dinah George, Nancy Knapp, system operators. **Marketing:** Dale Brown, director; Rosemarie Dowd, trade sales coordinator; Barbara Buckalew, secretary. **Promotion:** Jon Miller, manager; Philip Allard, copy/promotion writer; Claudia Allen, promotion/circulation assistant. **Video:** Rick Mastelli, producer/director.

Advertising and Sales: Richard Mulligan and Pamela Sigal, national accounts managers; Carole Weckesser, senior sales coordinator; Nancy Clark, sales coordinator; Jill Turek, secretary. Tel. (203) 426-8171.

Editor

Paul Bertorelli

Art Director

Roland Wolf

Associate Editors

Jim Cummins

Dick Burrows

Assistant Editors

Sandor

Nagyszalanczy

Roy Berendsohn

Copy Editor

Barbara

Hofmann Jennes

Assistant Art Director

Kathleen Creston

Editorial Secretary

Mary Ann Colbert

Contributing Editors

Tage Frid

R. Bruce Hoadley

Michael S.

Podmaniczky

Graham Blackburn

Consulting Editors

George Frank

Otto Heuer

Richard E. Preiss

Norman Vandal

Methods of Work

Jim Richey

Fine Woodworking (ISSN 0361-3453) is published bimonthly, January, March, May, July, September and November, by The Taunton Press, Inc., Newtown, CT 06470. Telephone (203) 426-8171. Second-class postage paid at Newtown, CT 06470, and additional mailing offices. Copyright 1987 by The Taunton Press, Inc. No reproduction without permission of The Taunton Press, Inc. *Fine Woodworking*® is a registered trademark of The Taunton Press, Inc. Subscription rates: United States and possessions, \$18 for one year, \$34 for two years; Canada and other countries, \$21 for one year, \$40 for two years (in U.S. dollars, please). Single copy, \$3.75. Single copies outside U.S. and possessions, \$4.25. Send to Subscription Dept., The Taunton Press, PO Box 355, Newtown, CT 06470. Address all correspondence to the appropriate department (Subscription, Editorial, or Advertising), The Taunton Press, 63 South Main Street, PO Box 355, Newtown, CT 06470. U.S. newsstand distribution by Eastern News Distributors, Inc., 1130 Cleveland Road, Sandusky, OH 44870.

DEPARTMENTS

4 Letters

8 Methods of Work

Tinting glue; scribing large circles; two-faced sanding slab

14 Questions & Answers

Removing Formica; homegrown spalted wood; bog oak

18 Follow-up

Bandsaw speeds; musical-pitch update; sources follow-up

92 Events

96 Books

100 Notes and Comment

New *FWW* index; Ryobi planer review; woodturning symposium

ARTICLES

30 Extension Tables by Jeremiah de Rham

Their design and construction

33 Dovetail extension slides by Monroe Robinson

36 Another variation by Curtis Erpelding

37 Production Hand Mirror by Michael Fortune

Machine jiggling needn't compromise design

42 The Furniture of Gerrit Rietveld by Glenn Gordon

Tracing the roots of the modern movement

46 Marbleizing Wood by Beau Belajonas

Trick the eye with paints and glazes

50 White Cedar Birds by Roy Berendsohn

Pocketknife yields fanciful fantails

52 Metal Handplanes by Richard Starr

Is a cheap one worth the trouble?

57 Alvin Weaver by John Kriegshauser

A shop full of home-built machines

60 Shopmade Bandsaw by William Corneil

Plywood and basic tools built the saw

64 Bandsaw a Crescent Box by Po Shun Leong

66 18th-Century Workbench by Scott Landis

A key to understanding joiners past

70 Decorative Folk Turning by R. Steinert and J. Volmer

Ancient techniques survive in East Germany

74 Sandblasting Wood by Lorin Labardee

A quick way to clean, textured cuts

77 North Bennet School Show by Sandor Nagyszalanczy

Students capture the spirit of the past in today's designs

As a physician, I was particularly interested in the question regarding chemical varnish and paint removers posed by Calvin Burbage (*FWW* #64). He correctly states that many of these products contain methylene chloride. While Mr. Shaw wisely advises him to avoid any chemical fumes, he doesn't address the particular lethality of methylene chloride which, once in the body, is metabolized to carbon monoxide (CO). The amount of CO formed is directly related to the amount of methylene chloride absorbed during the paint-stripping operation. This is often sufficient to stress the cardiovascular system. Many fatalities have now been attributed directly to the use of paint strippers containing methylene chloride by persons with underlying coronary artery disease.

Methylene chloride toxicity is insidious because peak levels of CO in the blood don't occur until three to four hours after exposure has ended. Furthermore, most of these products also contain methanol, which makes the toxicity of the CO even more potent. Therefore, a susceptible woodworker may work with a finish stripper without symptoms, only to suffer angina or a heart attack hours later.

I would certainly endorse Mr. Shaw's recommendation that Mr. Burbage—or anyone with underlying coronary artery disease—never use any product containing methylene chloride. All others should, of course, pay heed to the label warning to use these products only in well-ventilated areas.

—Theodore J. Fink, M.D., Shelburne, Vt.

Several years ago, I met a man who said he was a logger. Watching him cut up a walnut stump into slabs, I asked him how soon he intended to use his freshly cut stump for firewood. He said, with calm control, that the one thing the Forest Service doesn't tell you about drying wood is that vertical-standing lumber will dry with a great deal less cracking, checking and warping. I had my doubts.

About a month later, a friend asked if I was interested in sawing a walnut stump for firewood. Using a 36-in. chainsaw and my Mini-Mill, I sawed the tree into vertical cuts like the logger had done. I was prepared to have some success with vertical-stand drying or some very beautiful walnut firewood. It's going on ten years now since I cut up that downed tree and not one check, crack or warp has appeared in the 2-in.-thick slabs. Stored out of direct sunlight, they look great. I'm passing on this information to those of your readers who love wood and have a big chainsaw.

—Bill Tarleton, Albany, Calif.

Peter Good's "To Employ or Not to Employ" in *FWW* #64 presented some useful information on federal tax matters. Unfortunately, while the article was described as being adapted from a Bay Area newsletter, your readers were not cautioned that much of the information applies *only in California*. For example, Ohio has no Franchise Tax Board or required disability insurance withholding, but it does have municipal income taxes to be withheld in many cities and villages. The best advice you could have provided in a publication sold in more than one state would have been to consult an accountant or lawyer who concentrates on the problems of small business.

—Frederick O. Kiel, Cincinnati, Ohio

I read with considerable interest John Jordan's query about wobble on his radial-arm saw (Q&A, *FWW* #62). Because Curtis Erpelding's reply can be misinterpreted to mean "the tighter the bearings are, the better," I feel compelled to relate my experiences with a Sears radial-arm saw.

First, an analysis of the problem: The ball bearing used by Sears is inadequate in load capacity, is of the wrong type and is of very low quality (not to mention, very expensive from Sears—\$75 a set three years ago). The load on a ball bearing of

this type is meant to be radial, but during the moment the blade enters the board, there's a severe side load on the bearing—the blade "climbs" onto the board. Thus, the load capacity of the bearing is exceeded and the bearing is damaged. The point of damage to the bearing repeats at every rotation; hence, the regular "wobble." A heavier, higher-quality bearing would help, but a better solution is to redesign the entire unit with a proper bearing. That, of course, is difficult for anyone but Sears.

What can be done to increase the life of existing saws? Keep the rails scrupulously dry and clean. Running over any chips will damage the bearings. Keep your blade as sharp as possible. New blades—particularly cheaper ones—are not sharp as sold. Have them sharpened before use and keep them free of resin. Adjust the bearing clearances exactly as Sears prescribes, and don't overtighten! Overtightening drastically shortens the life of these ball bearings.

By the way, since \$75 is about a quarter of the cost of the saw, I invested it in a Grizzly Imports Inc. tablesaw and have been happy as a clam since. —Robert E. Kirby, Palo Alto, Calif.

I have a bone to pick with you. In *FWW* #60, you printed an article by my friend, Ernie Conover, on the subject of turning a ball. Ernie didn't know how to do this until I visited him in October, 1985, and showed him. I should have received the credit, which he assures me his original article included, but the credit was edited out for some reason.

—Richard Bailey, Lapeer, Mich.

Paul Bertorelli is the second Lamello plate joiner owner I've heard say that, if they had the choice again, they'd go for the cheaper Freud JS100 machine (*FWW* #64). I recently talked to an area distributor, however, and he said he had purchased six of the cheaper machines and sold four. Within a very short time, all of them came back with bad bearings. I'd like to hear Bertorelli's feelings about this problem.

—Ron Toppenberg, Newton, Iowa

PAUL BERTORELLI REPLIES: I checked with Mr. Toppenberg's supplier and learned that the four customers who returned the Freud plate joiners complained about loud bearing noises. They're right: The thing makes a horrible racket. But, according to Freud, the noise is normal—a consequence of the machine's right-angle gearing design. I'd appreciate hearing from readers with long-term experience—good or bad—with this tool.

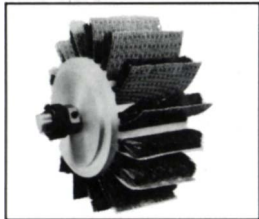
Noisy gears aside, I still believe the Freud is the best choice for occasional home-shop and light-commercial duty. Used a dozen times a year, its shortcomings aren't much to complain about. For heavy commercial use, the \$599 Lamello is worth the money. Besides being better built, it has a more complete line of accessories.

It may take some dedicated phone shopping to locate a JS100. Because of unexpected demand, some suppliers don't have the machine in stock and, as of early May, Freud reported delays of six to eight weeks in filling dealer orders.

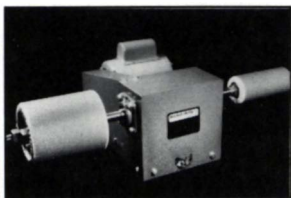
Re Jim Cummins' suggestion to use cyanoacrylate glue to fix cracks (*FWW* #63, p. 14). In addition to being an amateur woodworker, I also design, build, and fly radio-controlled sailplanes. I use cyanoacrylate glues almost exclusively in their construction. One only has to pick up a modeling magazine to find how many different brands of cyanoacrylate glues are available. I've found all to be virtually identical in performance. I base my selections on price and container design. If the tip clogs, it's useless.

Storing the glue in the freezer can help extend the life of the glue, but because cyanoacrylates cure by a chemical cross-linking, allow them to reach room temperature before opening the container. Otherwise, condensation moisture may cause premature setting. I've found it much more convenient to buy the glue in small quantities and let it sit out. Also, I think some

WOODWORKERS! Sand like professionals, quickly and beautifully



◆ #B-12 Brush Head sands mouldings and intricate carvings without losing detail or shape of the part.



Model #DD-63

Gives quick and excellent results on contoured-shaped parts.

Everything we sell is industrial quality. Buy the complete unit or just the Brush Head and/or Pneumatic Drum and build your own.

Professional results in no time at all. Write or call for the dealer nearest you.

Sand-Rite MANUFACTURING CO. DEPT. 7887
321 NORTH JUSTINE ST. CHICAGO, IL 60607
312-997-2200

Wood Moisture Meters

New:

Digital Moisture Meter, ask for introductory special

Why waste time and money on wood that is not dry?

Lignomat has the moisture meter of your choice: From pocket-size Mini-Ligno (only \$110) to moisture meters with analog or digital display, and accessories to monitor air and kiln drying.

Call 800-227-2105 for information and free brochure.

P.O. Box 30145 Iw
Portland, OR 97230
503 257-8957

Lignomat USA Ltd Tel: 800-227-2105

PORTER-CABLE

1/2 H.P. Router



\$87.00 No. 100

1-1/2 H.P. Router



\$123.00 No. 690

Variable Speed Bayonet Saw



\$99.00 No. 7348

AMERICAN CLASSIC LIMITED EDITION VERSION OF THE # 100 ROUTER

3" x 24" Belt Sander



\$168.00 No. 361

Laminate Trimmer



\$79.00 No. 309



\$118.00 No. 9100



Variable Speed Reversing Positive Clutch Screwdriver \$129.00 No. 7523



TOOL TOWN

FLA WATTS 1-800-432-1206 NATIONAL WATTS 1-800-847-8005



2800 N.W. 72nd Avenue, Miami, Florida 33122

MILWAUKEE

BIESMEYER

DESOUTTER • SCM • RIGGS • SENCO • MINIMAX • MAKITA • COOPER •

HITACHI • PORTER-CABLE • SIoux • VIRUTEX • JORGENSON • AMANA • FOREST CITY

VEGA • MAR-BEL • HOLZ-HER • DUSTEK • DE WALT • BIESEMEYER • A.E.M. • WKW • 3M • FREUD

We are proud...

... of the fact that we are

**POWERMATIC'S #1
1986 DISTRIBUTOR**

*We are proud of the fact that
Delta Machinery inducted us into
their exclusive*

ALTUS SOCIETY

for

"OUTSTANDING SALES ACHIEVEMENT"

It's nice to be recognized. We thank Powermatic, Delta, and the myriad of other firms we represent for helping our company to reach an all time sales high in 1986. But most of all, we thank you, our valued customer.

Our staff offers a wealth of experience and are awaiting your letter or telephone call. (513) 761-6777

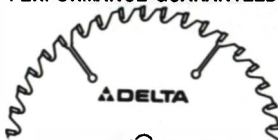
Mueller

Woodworking Machinery
Tooling and Supplies

EDWARD B. MUELLER CO. INC.
101 E. Benson St. • Cincinnati, Ohio 45215

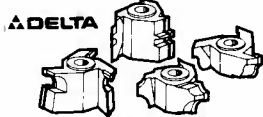
BETTERLY • OYNABRADE • MANY OTHERS • BOSCH • POWERMATIC

PERFORMANCE GUARANTEED



40% OFF
ALL DELTA CARBIDE TIPPED
CIRCULAR SAW BLADES

FOR 1/2" - 3/4" - 1 1/4" SPINDLES



40% OFF
ALL DELTA CARBIDE TIPPED
SHAPER CUTTERS

FREE FREIGHT ON SAW BLADES AND SHAPER CUTTERS
IN CONTINENTAL U.S.A.



**ARONSON
INDUSTRIAL SUPPLY**

5300 DENVER AVE. SO. • P.O. BOX 80987 • SEATTLE, WA 98108

Serving
Woodworkers
Since 1916

SEATTLE
206-762-0700

WASHINGTON WATS
1-800-562-8375

OUT OF STATE WATS
1-800-824-4256

All prices subject to change without notice.

Pink Ivory
Dagame
Brazilian Rosewood
Pear
Plum
Burlis
Snakewood
Bubinga
Koa
Satinwood
Cocobolo
Padauk
Rosewood
Bloodwood
Ziricote
Purpleheart
C. Ebony
Pau Rosa
Camphor

**Quality
Exotic
Wood**

» TURNERS «
Thick Planks for Bowls/Squares

» CABINET MAKERS «
Individually Selected Lumber
for
Furniture/Boxes/Inlays

Over 70 Species

All Inquiries Welcome... Call or Write
Berea Hardwoods Co.

125 Jacqueline Drive
Berea Ohio 44017

216-243-4452

Pernambuco
Mac. Ebony
E.I. Rosewood
Bocote
Curly Maple
Quilted Maple
Af. Ebony
Zebrano
Lacewood
Lignum Vitae
Osage
Tulipwood
Blackwood
Mahogany
Jelutong
Holly
Wenge
Goncalo Alves
Many More...

It's a matter of
pride for both of us

It's a matter of
pride for both of us

mention should be made concerning safety precautions. Cyanoacrylate will bond skin almost instantly. If you find yourself bonded to your work (I always do), acetone will soften the glue. Safety glasses should be worn to keep it out of your eyes. Some people contract hay-fever-like reactions from the fumes (which are minimal), as well as skin rashes.

—Joseph L. Kral, Campbell, Calif.

Re anchoring wood posts to concrete as described in Methods of Work, *FWW* #61: This method of securing posts is, to my mind, reckless engineering and poor advice. The concept of using electrical conduit for structural purposes is dangerous. The shear strength of this system is low, especially when compared with existing metal-plate fastening systems. In a short time, the corrosion of the metal from contact with moisture or the salts in treated wood could only weaken the fastening. I strongly recommend publishing some sort of disclaimer. You definitely don't want a roof coming down on your heads.

—Stanley S. Niemiec, East Dundee, Ill.

JIM CUMMINS REPLIES: Your point is well taken. We aren't a construction magazine, so no mention was included warning against using this method for structural purposes. It's best-suited for anchoring bench legs, machine stands and the like.

I have a 4-in. by 24-in. Stanley belt sander. For some reason, I've replaced several sets of brushes. This isn't because the brushes were worn down, but because the small spring that holds the brush burns in two. At approximately \$8.00 per pair, this gets quite expensive. I took some springs out of old ball-point pens and rewound the brush onto the end. It works great and, as a matter of fact, lasts longer. —Mike Roths, Vinton, Iowa

Re your article, "Bending Green Wood" (*FWW* #64): It has been my experience that the state-of-the-bending-art has advanced beyond your published information. As a maker of classical Windsor chairs, I've been through the riving, steam-box and peg board method with miserable success. I read and practiced all the popular books on the subject. Still, breakage on arms and bows was 50%.

Three years ago, I switched to bending air-dried stock that has been aged at least one year. It has less brittleness than kiln-dried wood, and more adhesiveness against splitting than green wood. I cook my parts in a 4-in.-dia. by 5-ft.-long plastic pipe that I pour hot (200°F) water into for 45 minutes per inch of thickness. I then place the stock, without rushing, into a strap holder with back plates and adjustable end blocks to pre-compress the piece before hand-drawing it around a form mounted to my tabletop. White ash is the best bending wood, requiring less force to bend. I cut my stock from 1-in. boards, being careful to limit grain runoff to less than 5%. This change in method has resulted in nearly 0% breakage and higher-quality bending. Plus, with a strap of 1/8-in. sheet metal, I can bend to a radius that's ten times tighter than with unsupported stock.

All of this information is available in *Wood Bending Handbook* (reprinted by Woodcraft Supply Corp., 1970)—a must for the serious bender. —Bill Roblin, Jackson, Mich.

I read with interest the article in *FWW* #63 relating to bandsaws. For many years, I got along with a Delta 14-in. bandsaw and never had any difficulties other than a cracked bearing in the upper wheel, which I replaced easily from a local source of supply. About a year ago, I saw the Inca three-wheel saw demonstrated and bought one. I tried to sell the Delta, but couldn't get my price. Now, I'm a really happy man with two bandsaws—one with a 1/2-in. blade, one with a 3/4-in. blade.

By the way, I was curious as to why your list of suppliers didn't include the Buckeye Saw Company, P.O. Box 14794,

Cincinnati, Ohio 45214. This company has advertised in your magazine regularly for many years. I've ordered many blades from them, and have always received very prompt and accommodating service. —Charles F. Herr, Lancaster, Penn.

EDITOR'S NOTE: We have nothing against Buckeye, but the list was of manufacturers only. If we had included all distributors, the list would have filled the magazine.

There's one thing you might like to bring to the attention of *FWW* #63 back-cover artist, Stephen Paulsen. He really should get into his piece "The Second Chamber of the Game" and turn the chessboard 90°. Chess is played with the white corner square on the right side of each player. Of course, he might move the stools around, but that would not make so fine a composition. —Alan W. Fraser, New Canaan, Conn.

Recently, I got a job planing some thick timbers of walnut and oak, some of which were quite twisted. Not owning a jointer, I figured a way to flatten one side using my 12-in. planer. Here's how I did it.

Take the twisted board and lay it on your flat workbench, with the edge hanging over about 3/4 in. Now, slide a 1x4 pine board up under the twisted board where it doesn't lie flat on the bench. Hold the 1x4 steady, move the twisted board back out of the way, then draw a pencil line on the 1x4 using the benchtop as a guide. Bandsaw this angled shim, then tack it onto the twisted board. Flip it over on the bench. If it lies flat without rocking, you can then run it through the planer. Plane the non-shim side flat, flip it over, remove the shim and proceed to thickness the board. —Dale Coombs, Galesby, Ill.

In the Q&A column of *FWW* #63, Seth Stem discussed making a curved banister using mitered segments sawn to shape. This method works fine for flat curves, but Walter Crites' question had to do with capping the metal handrail on a spiral stair. A rising, curving handrail has a shape something like a stripe on a barber pole. A handrail made to fit a spiral stair will not lie flat on the floor. Although the technique Stem describes could be made to work, it involves a two-sided, twisting bandsaw cut for which the layout alone is extremely complicated.

There is, however, a more practical method for capping a spiral handrail. A bundle of 1/8-in. by 1 1/2-in. strips (or thinner, depending on the radius) glued and clamped using the existing handrail as a form will give you the shape. Once sanded and perhaps run through a shaper or router setup, the finished handrail can then be mounted with screws from below as Stem recommends. —Lon Schleining, Belmont Shore, Calif.

About the time of your article on workshop noise (*FWW* #59), I discovered Peltor brand hearing protectors. In use, model H7A provides noise reduction superior to any other brand I've used. Of equal importance, it's comfortable all day. The price was about \$12 and the damping pads and ear cushions are replaceable. Peltor Inc. can be reached at 63 Commercial Way, E. Providence, R.I. 02914. —Richard Evans, Pruitt, Ark.

Recently, a good friend told me to get the latest copy of your magazine and examine it carefully for anything familiar. I did, and there was my wooden hinge on p. 10 of *FWW* #62. As my hinge principle is in the process of being patented, my attorney advises me to do nothing beyond simply notifying you. I'm not proscribing what woodworkers can do in the privacy of their own workshops—I certainly encourage all your readers to learn to fabricate and use this hinge on their personal projects. But I ask that they remember *not* to infringe upon this patent by attempting to sell it in the open market without first obtaining licensing rights from the patent owner. —Spider Johnson, Mason, Tex.



Public Service Commission
of Canada

Commission de la Fonction
publique du Canada

Conservator (Furniture)

Parks Canada
Winnipeg, Manitoba

We require a professional like yourself to study, repair, conserve, restore and reproduce furniture and other wooden historical artifacts.

You will recommend and participate in the conservation, restoration and reproduction techniques of artifacts representing the art and crafts of the 17th to 20th century Euro-American era; write articles; deliver papers; and train and supervise technicians.

You will require successful completion of secondary school; extensive experience in the conservation and restoration of furniture and other wooden artifacts and supervisory experience. Knowledge of English is essential.

We offer a salary of \$39,198 to \$42,855.

Personal information you provide is protected under the Privacy Act. It will be held in personal information bank PSC3P-PU-040 Personnel Selection Files.

Forward resumé and/or application form
quoting reference number:
S-87-51-0116-0885-FW to:
Bob Rogers, Staffing Officer
Public Service Commission of Canada
400 - 391 York Avenue
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 4G8
Telephone: (204) 949-6210
(204) 949-6066 (Visual Ear)

Closing Date: July 17, 1987

Tout renseignement est disponible en français en s'adressant à la personne ci-haut mentionnée.

The Public Service of Canada is
an equal opportunity employer

TOOL SALE

The Best Tools at the Best Price!



MAKITA
LS1430 14" Power Mitre Saw \$369
6012HDW 2 Sp-3/8" Cordless Driver Drill \$105
1805B 6-1/8" Planer w/Case \$278
3601B 1-3/8" H.P. Router \$125



KELLER
1600 Dovetail Jig w/Bits \$159
2400 Dovetail Jig w/Bits \$249
3600 Dovetail Jig w/Bits \$349



SENCO
SFN-1 Finish Nail Gun (Oilless) \$279
SKS Medium Duty Stapler (Oilless) \$259
SH4 Heavy Duty Framing Gun (16D) \$509



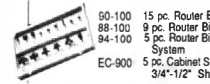
DELTA
33-150 Sawbuck Frame & Trim Saw \$499
28-243F 14" Band Saw 1/2 HP Motor \$469
43-122 Wood Shaper w/Stand & Motor \$469
33-890 12" Radial Arm Saw \$399
34-410S 10" Contractors Saw \$599
34-080 10" Power Mitre Saw \$199



EMGLO
AM77-HC4 1-1/2 HP Twin Tank Hand Held Compressor \$279



MILWAUKEE
6507 Sawzall with case \$129
6377 7-1/4" Worm Drive Saw \$169



FREUD

60-100 15 pc. Router Bit Set \$149
88-100 9 pc. Router Bit Set \$99
94-100 5 pc. Router Bit Door System \$145
EC-900 5 pc. Cabinet Set 3/4"-1/2" Shaper \$289
FB-100 16 pc. Forstner Bit Set \$145
LU85M-014 14" x 130T Carbide Cutoff Blade \$99
LU84M-011 10" x 50T Carbide Combination Blade \$44

Madison Builders Supply, Inc.

Open Mon.-Fri. 7-7,
Sat. 9-5. Call for special
pricing on items not
listed. Next day UPS most
items. * Ways to Buy.

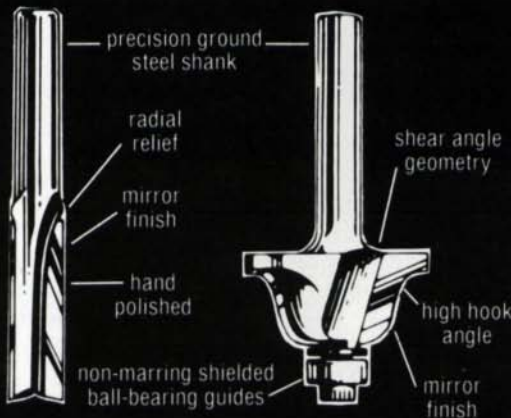


2021 East Madison
Seattle, WA 98122
US (800) 426-1164
WA (206) 328-2964

VISA • MC • Am. Ex.
Discover • Ace
Check • Money Order
FOB Seattle • Ad Expires
Aug. 30, 1987



Industrial Quality Carbide Tipped Router Bits



Precisely designed, consistently manufactured to provide routing professionals with the highest quality bit in the business.

CAT NO.	DESCRIPTION	LIST PRICE	30% OFF PRICE	CAT NO.	DESCRIPTION	LIST PRICE	30% OFF PRICE
30304 C.T.	STRT 2 FLT 1/4 C.D. 1/4 SHK	11.44	8.01	30492 C.T.	CORNER RND. 3/4 RAD. 1/4 SHK	28.00	19.60
30309 C.T.	STRT 2 FLT 3/4 C.D. 1/4 SHK	12.20	8.54	30501 C.T.	BEADING 1/4 RAD. 1/4 SHK	25.90	18.13
30361 S.C.	TRIM, FLUSH 1/4 SHK	10.40	7.28	30510 C.T.	ROMAN OGEE 5/32 RAD. 1/4 SHK	31.90	22.33
30460 C.T.	V-GROOVE 1/4 C.D. 1/4 SHK	11.11	7.78	30511 C.T.	ROMAN OGEE 1/4 RAD. 1/4 SHK	33.90	23.73
30472 C.T.	CORE BOX 1/4 RAD. 1/4 SHK	34.50	24.15	30530 C.T.	COVE 1/4 RAD. 1/4 SHK	28.00	19.60
30474 C.T.	CORE BOX 1/4 RAD. 1/4 SHK	23.00	16.10	31735 C.T.	CLASSICAL 1/4 RAD. 1/4 SHK	38.00	26.60
30480 C.T.	RABBET 1 1/4 C.D. 1/4 SHK	24.11	16.88	31742 C.T.	OGEE 3/16 RAD. 1/4 SHK	38.00	26.60
30491 C.T.	CORNER RND. 1/4 RAD. 1/4 SHK	26.11	18.28	30331 C.T.	HINGE MORTISE 1/4 C.D. 1/4 SHK	10.50	7.35

- Longer bit life
- Cleaner cuts
- Increased productivity
- Faster feed rates
- Smoother cuts



Send for your free B & D/
Shasta Router Bit Catalog

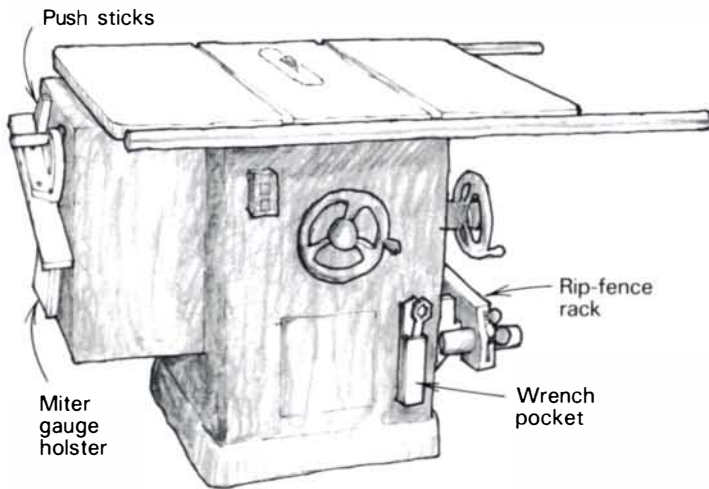
30% Off
SUGGESTED
LIST PRICE

Phone # (415) 861-4355 or Mail
Visa, MasterCard, Check or
Money Order Accepted

\$2.00 shipping within U.S.
California Residents Add 6% Tax

598 Potrero Avenue
San Francisco, CA 94110

Home for tablesaw accessories



The last time I used my tablesaw on a project that required both crosscuts and rips, I couldn't find a place to park the rip fence and miter gauge to keep them safely close at hand. Plus, the blade-changing wrench was always lost in the shop clutter, and my push sticks constantly wandered out of reach—just when I needed them most.

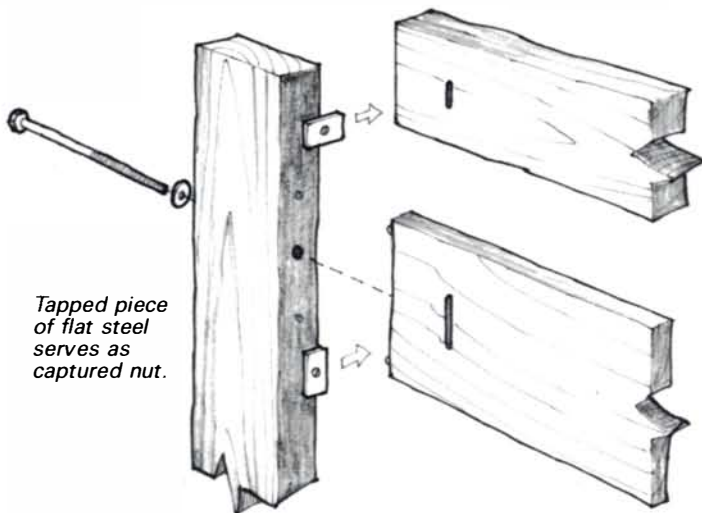
To resolve these problems, I decided to make homes for all my tablesaw attachments by building simple scrapwood holsters and racks at various places on the saw. The sketch above illustrates the idea.

—Fred H. Sides, Mt. Kisco, N.Y.

Quick tip: I've been carving for more than 50 years, and I use a rubber hammer instead of a wooden mallet. The blow is more controllable and the rubber won't damage your tool handles (frayed tool handles cause blistered hands). For very little money, you can get a set of four sizes at your local auto-body supply store.

—Ford Green, San Antonio, Texas

Simplified captured-nut system



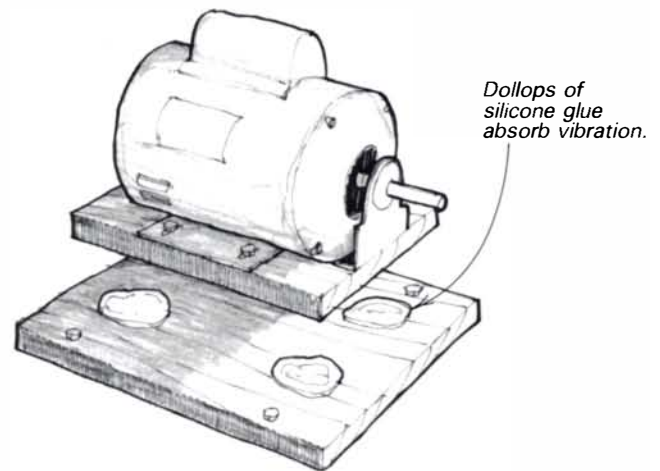
I'm familiar with the principle of barrel nuts—short lengths of round steel rod, drilled through and tapped—used as captured nuts to join stretchers to frames. Unfortunately, when I tried to manufacture them, I quickly discovered that the metalworking tools and skills required were beyond my meager means.

Instead, I returned to my own system, shown in the sketch. It uses a piece of flat, 1½-in.-long, ¼-in.-wide steel that is drilled, tapped and fitted into a routed slot in the stretcher.

The rectangular shape of the "nut" allows maximum purchase, and you can vary its orientation as shown, depending on the thickness of the frame members.

—Chuck Lakin, Waterville, Maine

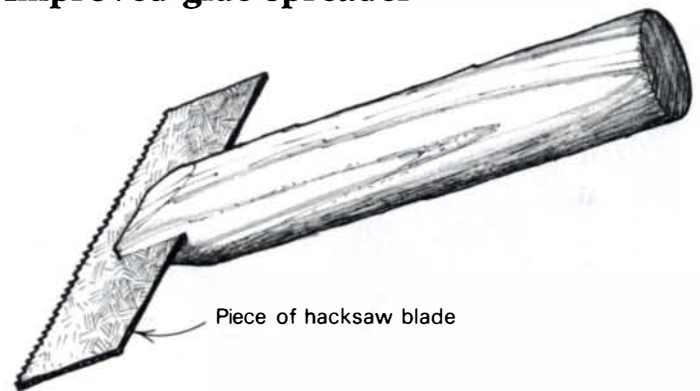
Homemade rubber motor mount



A rigidly mounted motor can set up annoying vibrations and cause an entire machine to buzz. Here's how to mount the motor on rubber, which will usually cure any vibration problem. Simply glue two plywood motor-mount boards together with four big dollops of silicone-rubber adhesive. (The rubber seems to adhere better if the boards are varnished first.) To keep the rubber from squeezing out, place ¼-in. spacers between the two boards until the rubber cures. Now, screw the motor to the top board and fasten the bottom board from your machine base. The rubber will insulate the machine from vibration.

—Bill Webster, Chillicothe, Ill.

Improved glue spreader



I've seen several ideas for glue spreaders in "Methods of Work," all of which, in my opinion, have a serious drawback: Their smooth edges make it difficult to spread a consistent amount of glue over a broad surface, because the slightest variation in pressure varies the amount of glue on the surface.

To avoid this problem, I use broken or worn-out hacksaw blades for glue spreaders. The toothed edge works just like a tile layers' notched trowel, leaving a consistent layer of glue wherever it's spread. To make a handle for the spreader, I hacksaw a short slot in the end of a dowel scrap and press the section of blade into the slot.

—David W. Engel, Joliet, Mont.

Quick tip: If you use uncoated "black" pipe in your pipe clamps, the metal will react with aliphatic-resin glue to produce a deep purple stain on your project. To remedy this problem, simply spray the pipe with several coats of polyurethane varnish to seal it.

—Keith Henderson, Richfield, Minn.

Tinting glue

Since most carpenters' glues dry almost colorless, any squeeze-out is hard to see until you apply the stain and see that telltale white spot. To solve this problem, tint your glue

step up to **Makita** CALL OR WRITE FOR CATALOG!



6891 DW
Cordless 9.6v
Drywall Gun
\$133



6093 DW
Two-Speed-Variable
Torque Settings 9.6v
\$136



6002 DWK
2 Speed & Rev.
7.2 V. Battery
QUANTITIES LIMITED. **\$76**



BO 4550
Finishing Sander
Hvy Dty w/Bag **\$49**



6510 LVR
3/8" Drill
Heavy Duty **\$69**



6070 DW
Var. Speed & Rev.
7.2 V. Power Pk. **\$58**

BEAVER TOOL & SUPPLY
1599 UNIVERSITY AVE., P.O. BOX 8047,
GREEN BAY, WI 54308

CALL FREE 1-800-992-2877
IN WISCONSIN 1-414-436-6303

Recondition the furniture. Condition the wood.

New, improved Formby's® Conditioning Furniture Refinisher is uniquely formulated to help condition the wood as you dissolve old varnish, lacquer and shellac. Formby's Conditioning Furniture Refinisher contains a special wood conditioner rich in natural wood oils, which penetrates deep into the wood fibers to help prevent drying and cracking. And since Formby's dissolves the finish so gently, you don't have to sand or scrape. Trust Homer Formby. The best friend your wood ever had.



FORMBY'S
CONDITIONING

FURNITURE REFINISHER

© 1987 Thompson & Formby Inc.

NEW

Rockingham Community College

OFFERING

Program: *Fine and Creative Woodworking*
Degree: 2 year
Associates of Applied Science
Instructor: David Kenealy


Emphasizes designing and building fine quality, custom furniture, accessories and cabinetry.

Curriculum includes:

- Furniture Construction (Period and Contemporary) • Finishing • Wood Turning
- Chair Construction • Design and Drafting
- Wood Forming and Bending • Furniture Restoration.

The student will learn design and woodworking skills required to build quality furniture and cabinetry. A balance between the use of handtools and woodworking machinery will provide the knowledge and skills of a well-rounded craftsman.

FOR MORE INFORMATION,
CALL ADMISSIONS:
(919) 342-4261



Rockingham Community College

P.O. Box 38 • Wentworth, NC 27375-0038
Equal Opportunity/Affirmative Action College



QUALITY WOODWORKING TOOLS & SUPPLIES ARE AVAILABLE FROM THE FOLLOWING STORES:

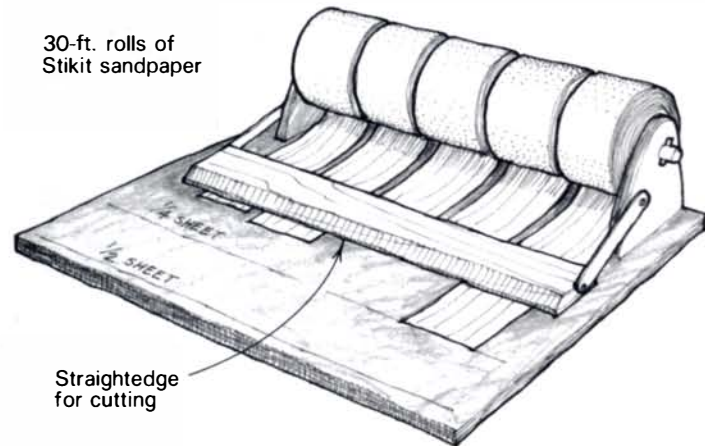
<p>Action Moulding & Supply, Inc. 6140 County Rd. 17 Helena, AL 35080 (205) 663-0130</p> <p>AAA Wholesale 17309 Roscoe Blvd. Northridge, CA 91325 (818) 996-1800</p> <p>Nemy Electric Tool Company 7635-A Auburn Blvd. Citrus Heights, CA 95610 (916) 723-1088</p> <p>Restoration Hardware 417 Second Street Eureka, CA 95501 (707) 443-3152</p> <p>Restoration Hardware Albion Street Mendocino, CA 95460 (707) 937-0160</p> <p>Tool City 14136 E. Firestone Blvd. Santa Fe Springs, CA 90670 Outside CA 1 (800) 423-7899 Inside CA 1 (800) 826-7819</p> <p>Schlosser Tool & Machinery 301 Bryant Street Denver, CO 80219 (303) 922-8244</p> <p>Brian's Tool Sales 9 Moody Rd. Enfield, CT 06082 (203) 623-6282</p>	<p>Jacksonville Woodworkers Supply, Inc. 2535 Powers Ave. Jacksonville, FL 32207 (904) 737-7508</p> <p>Wheeler Machinery Co., Inc. 16377 N.W. 57th Ave. Miami, FL 33014 Fla Watts (800) 624-1594 (305) 624-3227</p> <p>Highland Hardware 1045 N. Highland Ave., NE Atlanta, GA 30306 (404) 872-4466</p> <p>KLM, Inc. 100 Bell Drive Ketchum, ID 83340 (208) 726-3180</p> <p>Woodworkers' Tool Cabinet 841-843 So. Poplar Wichita, KS 67211 (316) 681-3004</p> <p>The Tool Haus 630 North Silverleaf Gladwin, MI 48624 MI Watts (800) 828-0001 (517) 426-4549</p> <p>Wood Werks 950 N. Rand Rd. (Rt. 12) Wauconda, IL 60084 (312) 526-1411</p>	<p>Willow Creek Tool Sales Main Street Willow Creek, MT 59760 National (800) 592-8501 MT (800) 592-8500</p> <p>Lehman Hardware 4779 Kidron Road Box 41 Kidron, OH 44636 (216) 857-5441</p> <p>Moff-Master Power Tools 5228 Market Street Youngstown, OH 44512 (216) 783-2130</p> <p>Quality Saw and Tool 328 South Main Street Mansfield, OH 44903 (419) 526-4221</p> <p>Olds Mill RD3, Box 547A Camp Betty Washington Road York, PA 17402 (717) 755-8884</p> <p>Cherokee Lumber Co. 1410 Sevierville Pike Maryville, TN 37802-1256 (615) 546-0460</p> <p>Capital Saw & Supply Co. 3804B Woodbury Dr. Austin, TX 78704 (512) 443-3339</p>	<p>Dallas Wood & Tool Store 1936 Record Crossing Rd. Dallas, TX 75235 (214) 631-5478 (800) 826-4965</p> <p>Western Woodcraft Supply 3149 So. State St. Salt Lake City, Utah 84115 (801) 485-5823</p> <p>The Tool Chest 45 Emerson Plaza East Emerson, NJ 07630 (201) 261-8665</p> <p>Dusty Splinters RD2, Box 311 Troy, PA 16947 (717) 297-4518</p> <p>Northland Woodworking Supply 706 Court Street Utica, NY 13502 (315) 724-1299</p> <p>The Wood Worker's Store at Brewer's 161 F. Boston Post Rd. Mamaroneck, NY 10543 (914) 698-3232</p> <p>The Source 7305 Boudinot Drive Springfield, VA 22150 (703) 644-5460</p> <p>Wooden Boat Shop 1007 N.E. Boat St. Seattle, WA 98105 (206) 634-3600</p>
--	--	--	--

For other areas, contact: **Robert Larson Company, Inc.**
82 Dorman Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94124 – Phone (415) 821-1021
Dealer inquiries welcome on your letterhead.

with ordinary food coloring. A few drops of red or green will make any squeeze-out highly visible and easy to sand off. If your taste in color is more conservative, mix equal amounts of red and green to make a pleasant brown.

—Donald F. Kinnaman, Phoenix, Ariz.

Stikit to the rescue



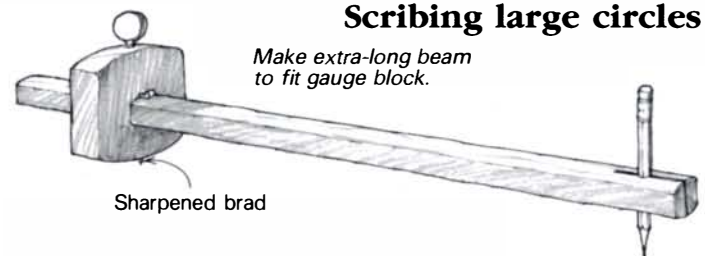
I read Ben Erickson's letter expressing his displeasure with the Makita B04510 sander's thumb-torturing, paper-clamping arms (*FWW* #62). I also own a Makita sander, and agree with Erickson's low opinion of the clamping system. I just hope the garbage truck hasn't already hauled away his sander, because when the sturdy little machine is coupled with 3M's new Stikit paper system, it's a winner.

Stikit is a new adhesive-backed sandpaper that not only eliminates paper-clamping problems but also makes paper changing a snap. The product was developed expressly for orbital sanders, and is available in 30-ft. rolls in several grits, from 80 to 220. To use the paper, you first install a special pad on the bottom of your sander. Then, you simply press a sheet of the paper on the pad and you're ready to go. When the paper is worn, you just peel it off and put a fresh sheet on. The Stikit system not only makes changing paper easier—it also makes the sheets last longer since there are no bends to tear. Rolls of Stikit paper—along with special conversion pads that can be applied to any orbital sander—are available from Trend-Lines, Inc. (375 Beacham St., Chelsea, Mass. 02150) or Woodworker's Supply of New Mexico (5604 Alameda N.E., Albuquerque, N.M. 87113).

To dispense the paper easily, I built a plywood and dowel rack like the one shown in the sketch. A fold-down straight-edge of wood or metal holds the paper and provides an edge for cutting off the correct length with a utility knife.

—Voicu Marian, Alliance, Ohio

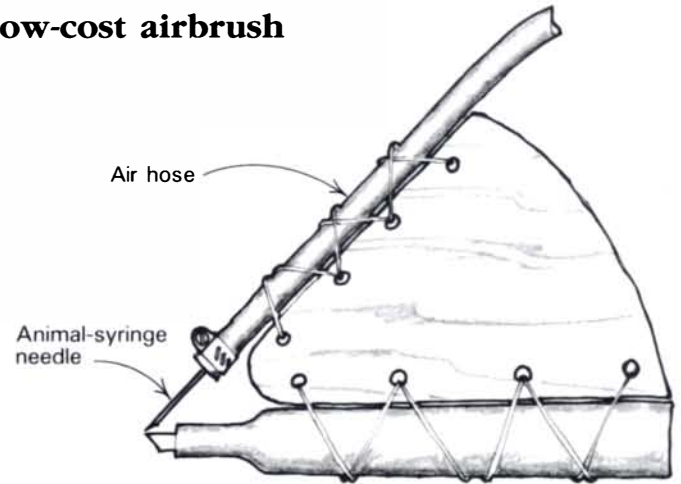
Scribing large circles



Here's an inexpensive and easy-to-make alternative to trammel points for scribing large circles or arcs. First cut a long hardwood beam to fit the hole in your marking gauge. Make a vertical sawcut in one end of the beam, and drill a 1/2-in. hole through the cut to hold a pencil. Now, drive a brad in the bottom of the gauge to serve as a compass point, install the beam in the gauge block and you're ready to scribe a circle as big as the beam.

—Gregory V. Tolman, Evergreen, Colo.

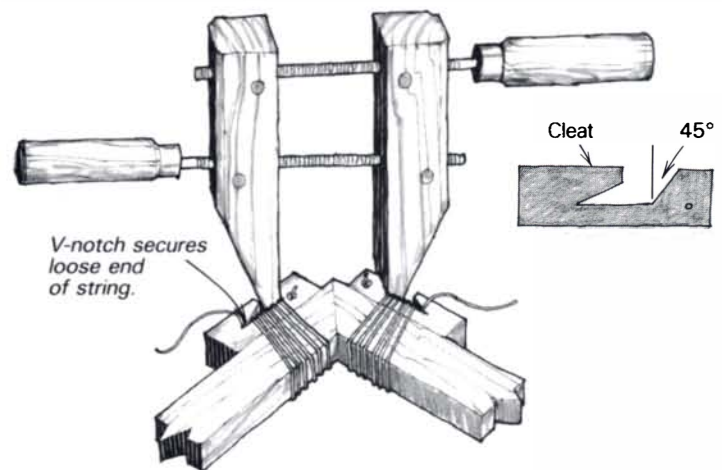
Low-cost airbrush



You can make an effective airbrush by using a needle from a No. 11 animal syringe and a common felt-tip marker. As shown in the sketch, a simple wooden block with rubber bands holds the tip of the marker in the fine airstream that passes through the needle. For the air supply, use a shop compressor regulated at from 15 to 30 psi. I recommend the use of an electric solenoid to start and stop the air with a minimum of bleed-off. I use the airbrush to detail fishing lures in a rainbow of colors.

—Fred J. Steffens, Monroe, Wis.

Miter clamping cleats



Here's an easy way to attach clamping cleats for gluing mitered joints. You'll need eight of the clamping cleats, which can be cut out on the bandsaw in just a few minutes. The cleats can be made up in any size using about the same proportions as those in the sketch. They should be about the same thickness as the stock being glued.

To use the cleats, set one in position near the corner to be glued and wrap the attached string around the frame six or eight times. Secure the loose end of the string in the V-notch of the cleat. Repeat with other glue cleats until you have a pair installed at each corner. Now, pull the cleats together with clamps. The cleats will move a fraction of an inch at first and the string will creak as it takes the strain. But, soon, the cleats will hold tight, giving your clamp a perfect perch to draw the joint tight.

—David Wardale, Merced, Calif.

Two-faced sanding slab

I suspect many among us like to sand small pieces of wood by rubbing them back and forth on a whole sheet of sandpaper, finger-pressed against the top of a workbench or the flat table of a handy woodworking machine. And just as many of us know that it's only a matter of time before OOPS...we slip

BAND SAW BLADES

Buy direct from the manufacturer and save.

- Available in widths ranging from 1/8" wide to 2" wide.
- \$.05 per inch 1/8" through 3/4" plus \$1.75 weld charge.
- Prices for other sizes available on request.
- Specializing in 2" wide x .035" thick x 3/4" T.X. blade for portable band mills.

Also available:

- Rubber tires for your bandsaw wheels: 10" diameter to 42" diameter. Pricelist on request.
- \$10.00 minimum order. Add \$2.50 per order for packaging and shipping. Master Card and Visa accepted. Call or write today to order:



Pennsylvania Saw Co. Inc.
 P.O. Box 567
 Lancaster, PA 17603

717-764-5989
 or Toll Free:
 1-800-233-9381

over 20 different
Hardwoods!

Direct Mill Savings
 Domestic and exotic.
 Plus pressure-sensitive
 veneers, carving knives
 and tools, clamps,
 buttons and pins and
 glues.



Send for **FREE**
 New Catalog

American Woodcrafters
 1025 South Roosevelt
 Piqua, OH 45356
 Phone 513-773-7414 Ext. 263

... Learn how the pros

Carve Realistic Feathers



...HOT TOOL!

17.95 Plus \$2.00 Postage
 MA Resident add 5%
 Dealer Inquiries Welcomed
 send today for brochures

HOT TOOLS Inc.
 P.O. Box 615-F • Marblehead, MA 01945 • 617/639-1000



Town of Durham Box 920 Durham, Ont.
 (Junction Hwy. 6 & 4) NOG 1R0 (519) 369-6902

August 7, 8, 9, 1987

120 Quality Woodworking Exhibitors

Free Seminars & Demonstrations
 Wood Art Exhibit

THE WOOD SHOW
 EXCELLENCE IN WOODWORKING

PORTER-CABLE DELTA
Porter - Cable Routers On Sale
 1-1/2 Hp
\$119
 Delivered Via UPS Cont. USA

Professional Grade Router
 1/4" & 1/2" collets included
 All Ball Bearing constr.
 8 amp 22,000 rpm Mtr.
 Micrometer Depth Adj.
 Aluminum Housing & Base
MADE IN TENNESSEE
 Porter-Cable # 690

Other PORTER-CABLE Routers & Templates

#9100	PC American classic 7/8hp w case	\$119
#536	PC High production 1.5hp router	\$209
#518	PC 3 hp 3 spd Speedromatic router	\$365
#520	PC 3 hp production router	\$329
#5008	PC Dovetail Template 12" capacity	\$ 69
#5009	PC Morse & Tenon router jig w bit	\$ 39

Delta 14" Bandsaw
Is On Sale
\$499
 FOB PASADENA TEXAS
NOW 3/4hp mtr
 Includes metal stand, lamp attachment

A great saw at any price but extra nice at the new low price!

Sturdy cast-iron construction
 Smooth running alum. wheels.
 6.25" cutting depth can be -
 -expanded to 12" capacity -
 -with a cross-height attachment
 Hinged metal doors
 Precision blade guides

#28-243M 14" Bandsaw Special 210 lbs
MADE IN MISSISSIPPI

Pasadena Industrial Supply
 222 W. Pasadena Freeway, Pasadena, Texas 77506
 1 (800) 433-2875 in Texas 1(800) 392-5289
 If you would like to be on our mailing list just call us or write

THE WOODEN BOAT SHOW



August 27-30, 1987

One of the nation's largest gatherings of Wooden Boats and Wooden Boat Builders.

Featuring

- New Small Boatbuilders Section
- The Sika "quick & dirty" boatbuilding Challenge Cup
- Concours D'Elegance Competition
- Entertainment

\$7.00 Adults • \$3.00 Children (under 12)
 10:00 a.m. - 6:00 pm

Newport Yachting Center
 America's Cup Avenue
 Newport, Rhode Island
401-846-1600

For Lodging Information
 Call (401) 847-8878

COUPON GOOD FOR \$1.00 OFF ADMSSION

Name _____
 Street _____
 City _____ State _____
 Zip _____

Fine Woodworking - Jul/Aug 1987



NORTHWOOD INDUSTRIAL MACHINERY

Northwood does it again!



This double spindle dowel boring machine is the result of nearly 40 years' experience in designing up to the minute, state of the art woodworking machinery. Equipped with linear ball bearings for table movement, this big, beefy beauty will give years and years of service in the busiest shop. An exclusive Northwood design, only available from Northwood and Northwood authorized dealers.

Special Introductory Price
\$1399.00

(FREE FREIGHT EAST OF MISSISSIPPI RIVER)
VISA and MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

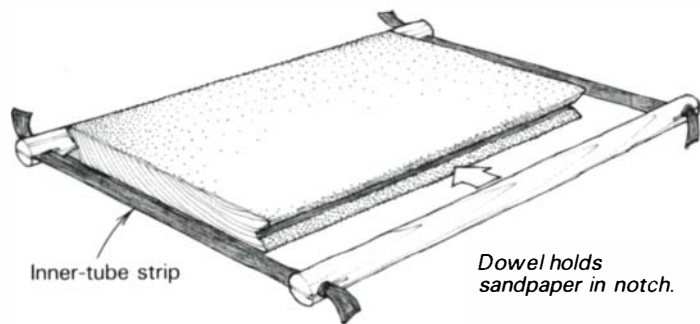
We are a full line industrial wood-working machinery distributor and carry one of the most complete lines of any major company.

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

11400 Decimal Drive
Louisville, KY 40299
(502) 267-5504

Mon. thru Fri. 9:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m.

and that fresh sheet of sandpaper is wrinkled or torn. If this sounds familiar then, between projects, make this versatile sanding slab from a piece of scrap and a couple of inner-tube ribbons. The device firmly clamps a full sheet of sandpaper for sanding, but allows easy replacement when it's worn out. While you're at it, make two slabs so you can have four different grades of sandpaper at the ready, simply by flipping the slabs.



Size the slab as long as a sheet of sandpaper but about an inch narrower so that you can fold the sandpaper's edges over into the V-grooves and hold them with the tensioned dowels. The thickness of the slab is not important. No doubt, 3/4-in. stock and 3/4-in. doweling would work just fine.

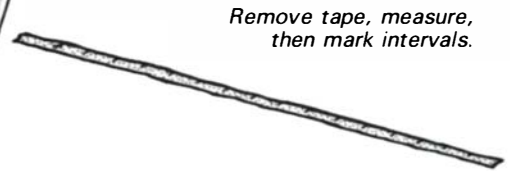
To use the slab, simply fold a sheet of sandpaper over its face, snap the tensioned dowels into the V-grooves and start sanding. Here's a hint for mounting two sheets at once: Tack two sheets of sandpaper in place temporarily with masking tape before snapping the dowels into the V-grooves.

—Frank Schuch, La Mesa, Calif.

Dividing a circle



Wrap tape around disc and mark circumference.



Remove tape, measure, then mark intervals.

Here's an accurate way to lay out equally spaced intervals on the circumference of a circle—without the aid of dividers, protractors, indexing heads or geometry skills. Simply wrap masking tape around the circle and mark where the tail of the tape overlaps the starting point. Remove the tape and fasten it to a flat, clean tabletop. Now, measure the distance between the marks to get the circle's circumference and divide this distance by the number of intervals you want. Next, lay out the intervals on the tape, reapply the tape to the workpiece and mark each interval's location on the workpiece circumference by piercing the tape with an awl.

—Randall Bishop, Christiansburg, Va.

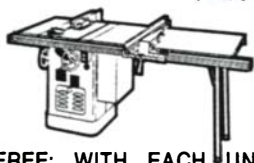
Methods of Work buys readers' tips, jigs and tricks. Send details, sketches (we'll redraw them) and photos to Methods, Fine Woodworking, Box 355, Newtown, Conn. 06470. We'll return only those contributions that include an SASE.



BLUME SUPPLY, INC.

3316 SOUTH BLVD. • CHARLOTTE, N. C. 28209

DELTA UNISAW SPECTACULAR



34-761 10" 1 1/2 HP **\$1350.00**
 34-763 10" 3 HP **\$1450.00**
 34-782 10" 3 HP **\$1650.00**
 w/Unifence

FREE: WITH EACH UNISAW RECEIVE 2 10" CARBIDE BLADES, A 6" CARBIDE DADO SET AND INSERT IN A PERSONALIZED WOODEN CASE (\$350.00 VALUE)



40-601 18" Scroll Saw
 96 Free Blades
only \$675.00



28-243 14" Bandsaw 1/2 HP B. Brg. Motor with Free Lamp Attachment
only \$499.00



31-730 6 x 48 Belt and 12 Disc Sander
 1 1/2 HP — Reg. \$1439.00
Only \$899.00



43-122 Shaper
only \$499.00

34-080 10" Miter Box
Only \$189.00



330 Porter Cable Sander \$53.00
 7548 Porter Cable Jig Saw \$129.00

CALL STEVE BLUME — 704-523-7811



Our Sandingmaster customers are so happy, they often write to tell us:

"Because our customers require the highest quality sanding, North Atlantic Lumber Company of Portland, Maine chose the Sandingmaster from Woodshop Specialties. This machine enables us to be a complete millshop. When fine cabinetmakers trust us with their millwork—we trust the Sandingmaster."

Howard Flower, President
 North Atlantic Lumber Company

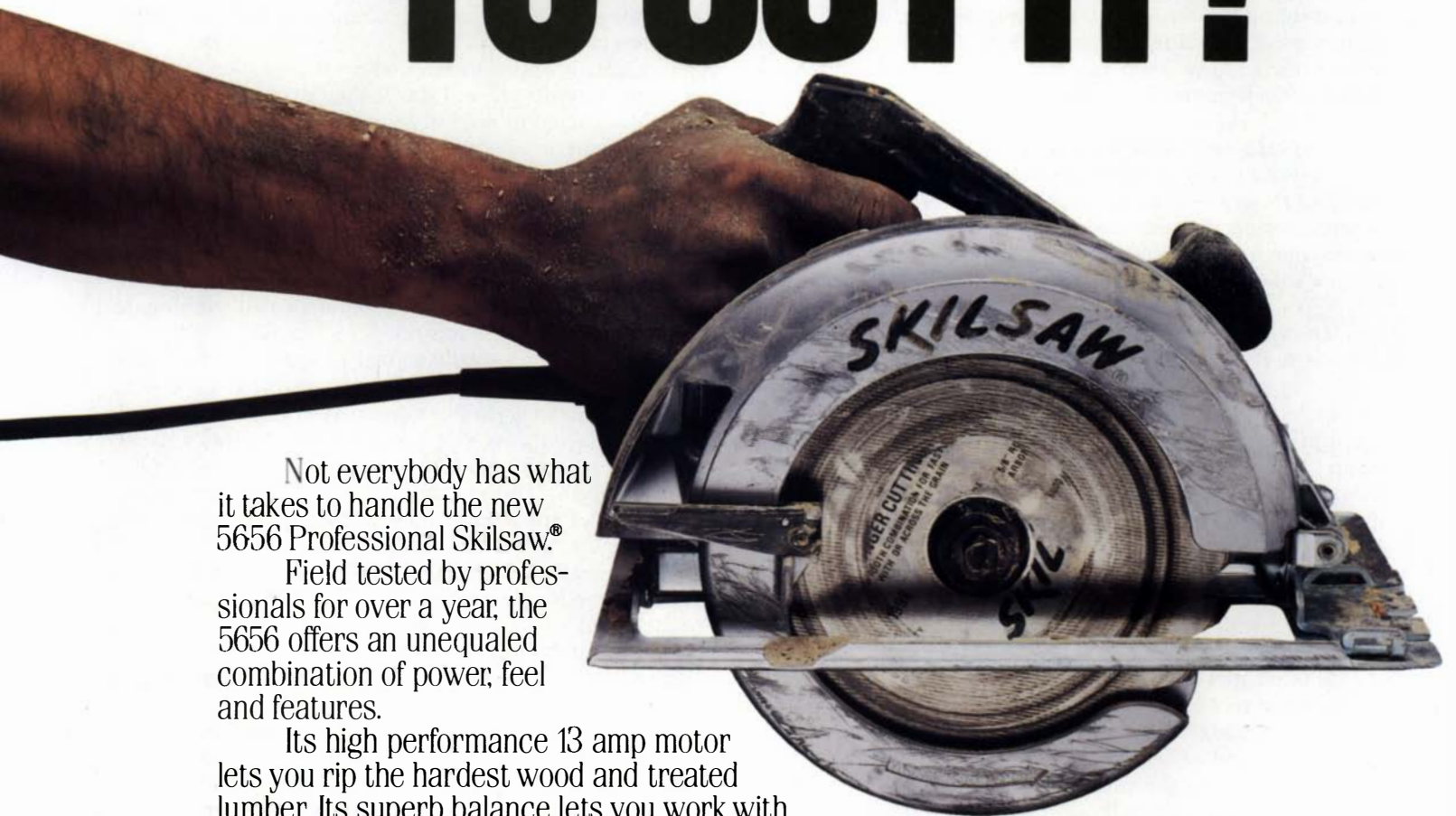
We sell Sandingmaster only in New England



WOODSHOP SPECIALTIES

Cold River Industrial Park • Quality Lane P.O. Box 70
 Rutland, Vermont 05701 • 802-773-3240 • Telex 62946343

ARE YOU GOOD ENOUGH TO CUT IT?



Not everybody has what it takes to handle the new 5656 Professional Skilsaw.[®]

Field tested by professionals for over a year, the 5656 offers an unequalled combination of power, feel and features.

Its high performance 13 amp motor lets you rip the hardest wood and treated lumber. Its superb balance lets you work with greater precision and less fatigue. And its many innovative features, like a patented remote lower guard lift lever, let you do the tough jobs more easily.

Next time you're at your hardware store or home center ask about the new Skil Pro Line of Professional Power Tools.

And see the new Skilsaw 5656 7¼" Professional Circular Saw. If you're as good as you think you are, you've earned it.

SKIL[®]

POWER NEVER FELT BETTER



Skil Corporation, Subsidiary of Emerson Electric Co., 4801 West Peterson Avenue, Chicago, IL 60646. © 1987 Skil Corp.

Removing Formica from an antique table

I'd like to remove Formica laminate from an antique table-top. What's the best way to do it? Is the process more difficult if the top is also veneered?

—Richard J. Martin, Avon Lake, Ohio

Jack Gavin replies: It's possible to remove plastic laminate, but it's not easy. Chances are, the Formica was glued down with contact cement, which can be dissolved with lacquer thinner or contact-cement solvent. Working in a well-ventilated area, feed a small amount of thinner under an edge. A glass (not plastic—it would dissolve) eyedropper and a thin steel spatula are good for this. Don't use a chisel or screwdriver—they could gouge the wood. Once an edge is up, use a paper (again, not plastic) cup to pour a small amount of thinner into the gap. Be very patient, and try to remove the laminate in one piece; it's a tedious job if the laminate breaks into many small pieces. When the laminate is off, remove the glue residue with a scraper. Don't use abrasives—they'll gum up immediately.

The lacquer thinner shouldn't lift any veneer below the laminate, since the original veneer was probably glued down with hide glue (hide, aliphatic-resin and urea-formaldehyde glues are all unaffected by lacquer thinner). This, of course, assumes that the veneer is still soundly attached to the core.

If the Formica is attached with white or yellow glue, you'll have to steam it off, which will probably remove the underlying veneer as well. If the Formica laminate was epoxied on, your best bet is to use a belt sander and a deft hand.

[Jack Gavin is a furniture- and cabinetmaker in New York City.]

Water spots on rosewood finish

We have several pieces of Burmese rosewood furniture, manufactured in Hong Kong. We were told that it was finished with a natural tree oil that was highly allergenic to many people. Now we have surface water stains on some of the pieces and can't find a way to polish them out. Any suggestions?

—Harvard P. Stewart, Lafayette, Calif.

Nancy Lindquist replies: Water stains that appear white and cloudy are in the finish itself (the stains would appear dark if they were in the wood). Before you try to remove the stains, you must identify exactly which "natural tree oil" was used. My skin prickles at the thought of urushi—an allergy-reactive tree sap used in the Orient as a natural lacquer. But urushi is impervious to water (it's commonly used on tableware), so I suspect your finish is something else. It might be a heavy wax buildup that has spotted, or another finish—such as oil or shellac—that was applied on top of the finish.

Many of the Oriental rosewood pieces I've seen have oil finishes covered with a heavy layer of wax, which can be damaged by water, alcohol and heat. I would guess that this is your problem. If the spot is in the wax, a cloth moistened with mineral spirits and rubbed gently on the piece (with the grain of the wood) will remove the wax. When spotting is in the oil, I use Minwax natural penetrating oil on a cloth, wiping evenly over the surface. This sometimes leaves the rosewood darker than desired, so I quickly pull out some of the oil with a light application of alcohol on a rag. When this isn't enough, I sand carefully with 400-grit, non-loading finishing sandpaper (available at cabinetmaking or automotive supply stores) to remove the spot. Then, I feather out the area and sand again.

At this point, I'd apply a thin coat of oil with a lint-free cloth, then smooth out the surface the next day with 0000 steel wool. You might want to apply a 1:1 coat of oil and varnish, rather than straight oil. For added protection, I wax these finishes with a final coat of carnauba-based paste wax.

By the way, you can identify exactly which finish was used by process of elimination. Use cotton swabs dipped in increasingly stronger solvents to see which will dissolve the finish,

making it soft and sticky. Work in an inconspicuous area on the piece. Begin with mineral spirits, which will dissolve wax. Then, try turpentine, which dissolves most oils. Next, test with denatured alcohol for shellac, and lacquer thinner for synthetic lacquer. If the finish is a varnish, lacquer thinner may lift or wrinkle the finish, or have no effect at all. The final test is paint stripper, which will remove all of the above, except urushi. If the finish is urushi (a good indicator is whether or not the pores are completely filled with finish—most urushi finishes are as smooth as glass), removing the wax with naphtha or mineral spirits should remove the spots. Afterwards, rub the urushi finish with a fine automotive polishing compound to remove fine scratches and renew the sheen.

[Nancy Lindquist is a furniture finisher in Kansas City, Mo. She wrote about her allergic reaction to urushi in "Notes and Comment," *FWW* #55.]

Homegrown spalting

I recently got my first taste of turning. Now, I'm particularly interested in beginning to work with spalting wood. Is there an easy way to spalt wood myself?

—Ray Allen, Yuma, Ariz.

Jim Cummins replies: Spalting is caused by microorganisms that invade the wood and begin to consume it. The resulting pattern lines and colors mark the boundaries between different colonies of fungi.

Spalting usually occurs in areas where there's plenty of dead wood on the forest floor, and where the environment is damp enough for the fungi to survive. I suspect that these conditions are relatively rare in Arizona.

However, if you want to experiment with spalting at home, you might try creating an appropriately moist, dark environment inside a black plastic bag. Let nature take its course, waiting for mushrooms to blossom on the endgrain. I don't know how long this homegrown spalting technique will take. I'd allow a couple of years though, aiming to start working the wood before the sapwood rots off.

Because spalting is a totally natural process, it's also totally unpredictable. There's no way of guessing what you'll end up with until you actually do the turning. And not all spalting is attractive. I've seen a lot that was just dirty shades of mushy gray. To a great extent, the results of your project will depend on the organisms "floating around" in your neighborhood. Who knows: You might come up with a whole new dimension in spalting and color.

Another thought: Woodturners first used spalted wood because it was free for the taking, right off the ground. If spalted isn't indigenous to your area, I'd recommend that you adopt the spirit behind spalted—scour your desert and mountains for free native woods, and discover the mysteries hidden in your own backyard.

[Jim Cummins is an associate editor of *Fine Woodworking*.]

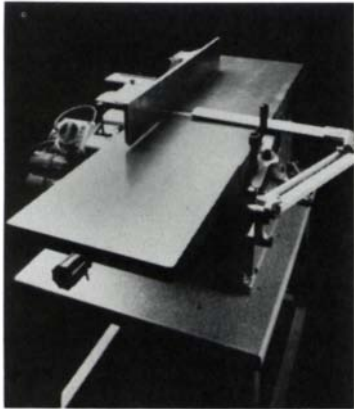
A bog-oak briefing

When my nephew was in England about 15 years ago, he bought a table made with an almost black, unbelievably heavy oak. The wood was called "Welsh oak." Can you tell me more about it? —Pendleton Tompkins, San Mateo, Calif.

Liam O'Neill replies: I suspect that the wood you're describing is bog oak. Although most plentiful in Ireland, where there are huge areas of peat bogs, bog oak is also found in Wales and, I believe, even in Maine. This wood is usually much heavier than normal oak. It also turns black when finished, although the grain and rays remain clearly visible.

Historians have quipped that Ireland was so densely covered with forests of oak and pine five or six thousand years ago that a squirrel could travel the length of the country without touching

GET A HOT-SELLING INCA MACHINE THIS SUMMER AND GET UP TO A COOL \$225 BACK.



Talk about your steaming, summertime sale. From July 1st to August 31st you can get cash rebates on Inca machinery, direct from us, for up to \$225.

But that's not the end of it. You can also save a sizzling 15% off all those neat Inca accessories.

If you've always admired the remarkable precision and rugged durability of Inca machinery—but were hesitant about the price—hesitate no more. And if you've been waiting for just the right time to pick up a few accessories—wait no more.

Hotfoot it down to your Inca Dealer right away and walk out with the machine of your dreams. Then send us a copy of your sales receipt, along with the special rebate form, and we'll send you up to \$225.

See your Inca Dealer for full details. For the Dealer nearest you, or more information, call toll free, 800-221-2942. Or, write to Injecta Machinery Corp., Dept. 549, 10 Van Dam Street, NY, NY 10013.

The Inca Summertime rebate. It will get you something you can use outside your workshop—cold cash.



NEW WOODWORKING BOOKS

Published by the British Guild of Master Craftsmen available NOW in the USA

ANY 3 BOOKS \$36.00 PLUS \$3.00 P&P

1. Woodworking Plans and Projects \$14.50
2. 40 More Woodworking Plans & Projects \$14.50
3. Sharpening and Care of Woodworking Tools and Equipment \$14.50
4. Woodcarving : A Complete Course \$14.50
5. Pleasure and Profit from Woodturning \$14.50
6. Turning Miniatures in Wood \$14.50

Please send me the following titles 1 2 3 4 5 6
 Plus \$1 p&p per book. Name
 Street City
 State Zip

My check for \$..... is enclosed and made payable to Garrett Wade Co. Inc.
 Debit my American Express Access Mastercharge Visa
 Diners Club Account with \$

My Account No. Ex date
 Signature Send order with remittance to:

Garrett Wade Company Inc.,
 161 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10013

July & August ONLY Bosch Bonanza

3/8" DRILL, MODEL 1158 VSR
 • No Load RPM: 0-2, 100
 LIST \$95.00
SPECIAL \$55.00 ppd

ORBITAL ACTION JIG SAWS MODEL 1581 VS
 LIST \$230.00
SPECIAL \$115.00 ppd

Standard Equipment:
 Three assorted blades
 Blade locking screwdriver:
 #2 607 959 000
 Anti-splintering device:
 #2 607 010 079
 Hex Key #1 907 950 006

1582 VS Same power and features of 1581 VS except utilizes Barallel grip design
 LIST \$215.00 **SPECIAL \$109.00 ppd**

1/2" MIGHTY MIDGET DRILL, #91066
 • With variable speeds from 0-650 RPM and reversing
 • Built-in circuit breaker prevents overloading and burnout
 • UL Listed, OSHA, 120V AC, 3.75 lbs.
SUPPLIED WITH: chuck key, holder, and side handle
 LIST \$169.00
SPECIAL \$89.00 ppd

BOSCH BELT & SANDER
 • Rated super-duty for production sanding applications
 • Unique tracking/tensioning system keeps belts centered
 • Pinch point guard for operator safety
 • Lever action release allows quick belt changing
 • Carbide wear inserts protects housing from belt damage

3x21 #32700 List \$189.00 Not Illust.
Special \$111.00 p.p.d.

3x24 #12720 List \$284.00 Illust. Shown
Special \$157.00 p.p.d.

4x24 #12730 List \$299.00 Not Illust.
Special \$164.00 p.p.d.

3/8" MIGHTY MIDGET DRILL, #91064
 U.S. 0-1000 RPM
 Supplied with chuck key & holder
 LIST \$159.00
SPECIAL \$84.00 ppd

BOSCH OVERARM ROUTER MODEL 93950
SUPPLIED WITH: Four guide pin diameters—1/4", 5/16", 3/8" and 1/2"; 1 adapter ring; plexiglass guard.
 Router motor included.
Buy Now - Receive FREE:
#93941 Bench \$199.00 Value
COMPLETE
 93950 LIST \$1140.00
 93941 LIST \$199.00
 \$1399.00
COMPLETE Just \$948.00 ppd.

3-1/4" PLANER, MODEL 3258
 • Smooth cutting up to 3/4" in width

Standard Equipment:
 Rabbering depth stop: #1 608 132 006
 Parallel angle fence/width stop: #1 608 132 007
 Allen hex key wrench: #1 907 950 004
 Two reversible carbide blades: #2 607 000 096

LIST \$175.00 SPECIAL \$98.00 ppd

PHILIPPS BROS. SUPPLY, INC.
Construction and Industrial Supplies

"IT'S OUR 60TH ANNIVERSARY YEAR"
 2525 KENSINGTON AVE. • BUFFALO, NY 14226 • 716/839-4800
 CALL TOLL FREE 1-800/544-4466 - IN N.Y.S. 1-800/238-4466

CHECK OR MONEY ORDER

the ground. Over time, the area's climate changed from relatively dry to its present wet, temperate climate. Undergrowth that died and fell to the ground formed layers of compressed material that became the peat bogs. The bogs grew deep and the amount of water retained in them increased. Oak trees that died, fell on top of the peat and sank were preserved almost intact. Today—thousands of years later—peat-harvesting operations continue to uncover this "bog oak."

In times past, bog oak was used for furniture and coopered utensils—especially among Irish country folk who, forbidden by the aristocracy to cut live trees, were allowed free access to anything in the bogs. Bog oak takes a long time to dry (it was immersed in boggy peat for 5,000 years, after all). Don't try to speed the process up, and be sure to quartersaw the wood.

I use bog oak for turning, beginning with freshly uncovered material and turning the pieces while they're still wet. I find it necessary to turn the walls as thin as possible, using a very sharp tool and a slow lathe speed (any friction-generated heat will cause instant distortion). As the turning dries, it becomes very oval and the surface crinkles to an amazing texture.

[Liam O'Neill is a full-time turner with a studio in Shannon, County Clare, Ireland. He frequently conducts woodturning seminars in Ireland, England and the United States.]

Steambending with fabric softener

I read in FWW #37 ("Methods of Work") and FWW #61 (Letters) that Downy fabric softener can be help make wood more pliable for bending. I tried boiling some 3/4-in. by 2-in. pieces of oak for 2 1/2 hours in a solution of Downy and water, then kept them hot and covered for another two hours. I was then able to bend the pieces into sweeping turns of 2° to 45°

on seven different planes with the bends just 12 in. apart. I tried similar bends without Downy, and all the pieces broke. Just what does the Downy do?

—Warren Foote, Olympia, Wash.

Eugene Wengert replies: In order to bend wood successfully, you usually have to boil or steam it first—that is, get it hot and wet enough to plasticize it. But you don't want to wet the wood too much, because excessive wetness can create hydraulic forces that might rupture the wood's internal cells. About 25% moisture content is good for severe bends; 15% is right for gentle bends.

Brief steaming provides all the heat and surface-moisture you need to plasticize the wood for bending. Fabric softeners enhance the effect of steaming because they contain surfactants (wetting agents that reduce water's surface tension) and ammonia or ammonia-like chemicals that chemically modify wood, making it more plastic. But, once dry, wood treated with these chemicals won't be as strong as untreated wood. The treatment may also change the wood's color, or cause it to stain and finish differently, so you ought to experiment before you do a whole piece.

Because of the toxicity of the chemicals used, it's not a good idea to place fabric softener-treated wood in locations where creeping children or pets might chew on it.

[Gene Wengert is a professor of wood technology at Virginia Polytechnic Institute in Blacksburg.]

Send queries, comments and sources of supply to Q&A, Fine Woodworking, Box 355, Newtown, Conn. 06470. We attempt to answer all questions but, due to the great number of requests received, the process can take several months.

the Fine Tool Shops
Super Summer Sale
Free 48-page Catalog



plus \$10 in FREE coupons

Savings Up to 50% on
A Wide Range of
Quality Hand Tools
Call 800-533-5305 (NH call 433-0409)
for YOUR FREE CATALOG OR
SEND COUPON TODAY
SALE ENDS 31 AUG. 1987

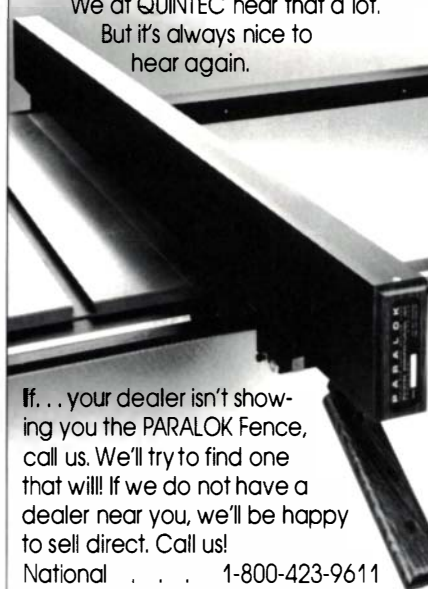
FINE TOOL SHOPS, INC. Dept. FW77
170 West Rd., Box 7091, Portsmouth, NH 03801

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ STATE _____
ZIP _____ PHONE _____

PARALOK™
TABLE SAW FENCE SYSTEM

"Well I'll be darned! It's so simple! Why didn't I think of that?"

We at QUINTEC hear that a lot.
But it's always nice to
hear again.



If... your dealer isn't showing you the PARALOK Fence, call us. We'll try to find one that will! If we do not have a dealer near you, we'll be happy to sell direct. Call us!

National 1-800-423-9611
Oregon 503-281-6096

QUINTEC
MANUFACTURING INC.

5128 N.E. 42nd Portland, OR 97218

Makita

freight prepaid

6012 HDW	3/8 C/less Clutch Drill	\$ 98.00
2708 W	8" Table Saw w/c blade	216.00
3601 B	1 1/2 hp. Router	119.00
9820-2	Blade Sharpener	165.00
5402 A	16" Circular Saw	299.00
1900 BW	3/4 Planer	94.00
4301 BV	Var. spd. Jig Saw	140.00
9900 B	3x21 Belt Sander	128.00
9401	4x24 Belt Sander	167.00
5007NBA	7/4" Circular Saw	123.00
JR3000V	Recpro Saw	118.00
3705	Offset Lam. Trim	121.00
DP 4700	1/2" Drill	106.00



LS1000
10" Mitre
\$225



3612 BR
3 h.p. Router
\$182

Batteries for Cordless

7.2 Volt 28.00
9.6 Volt 30.00

★ **NEW** ★

Bosch 4x24 1273DVS
Variable Speed Belt Sander

\$249

Orders only Call:
1-800-362-7227
dial tone then 740
608-273-0148

WORKBENCH TOOL CO.

2833 Perry St.
Madison, WI 53713
MasterCard and Visa Welcome


freud® Savings in Sets



3 SAWBLADE SET

With the purchase of these 3 blades, you will not need to buy any other blades! You have a blade that gives you a glue line rip finish in the LM72M010. Another blade, the LU85M010, cuts with a "glass like" finish when cross cutting or mitering. The third blade, LU84M011, is your combination blade that is used when an extreme cross cut finish or production rate ripping is not needed.


Set of 3 Blades	List	Sale
LM72M010 10 x 24 Flat	\$272.77	\$165.50
LU84M011 10 x 50 Comb	70.69	48.25
LU85M010 10 x 80 ATB	120.86	49.75
		81.50



DADO

Freud Carbide Tipped Dado Heads produce a smooth and accurate groove when used running with the grain or across the grain. The standard dado cuts a maximum width of 1 3/16 inch. All blades and chippers are carbide tipped and sharpened to give you a long cutting life. The set contains 2 outside blades of 1/8" kerf, one 1/16" chipper, two 1/8" chippers and one 1/4" chipper.

	List	Sale
DS306 6" x 18 Dado Set	\$189.00	\$129.50
DS308 8" x 18 Dado Set	\$198.00	\$134.50



94-100

Produce your own cabinet doors with this 5-piece router bit set at a fraction of the cost of shaper heads! These bits are individually balanced and designed to be used with a 1/2" table mounted router. The bit profiles are: rail and stile lip, raised panel, door lip, and glue joint. All bits are precision sharpened for a long cutting life.


	List	Sale
94-100 5 Piece Router Door System	\$299.00	\$235.90



EC-900

Produce professional quality cabinet doors with this 5 piece set of cutter heads designed for your 3/4" - 1/2" spindle shaper. These heads are sharpened with a 600 grit diamond wheel for an extremely sharp edge. One half inch bushings standard. The shaper head profiles are: Rail & Stile, raised panel, door lip, and glue joint.

	List	Sale
EC-900 5 piece Shaper Set	\$569.00	\$429.90



90-100

This 15 piece router bit set offers you a great variety of useful bits from "V" grooving and flush trimming to chamfering and dovetailing. All bits are solid carbide or carbide tipped and are ground to a razor sharp edge. Profile bits have a shear face for an extremely smooth finish. All bits have a 1/4" shank.


	List	Sale
90-100 15 pc. Router Bit Set	\$299.00	\$199.90



FB-100

These Forstner bits will produce a flat bottom hole and bore any arc of a circle at any angle thus allowing you to make pocket holes. A special heat treated steel is used in their production to assure long lasting edges. The 16 piece set includes bits from 1/4" to 2 1/8" inclusive in 1/8" increments.

	List	Sale
FB-100 16 pc. Forstner Bit Set	\$269.00	\$209.90



HAND SAWS

These hand saws are made in Sheffield, England out of their finest steel to give you high performance and durability. These high quality blades are flexible but will always return to true. The collection of 5 saws (rip, panel, tenon, dovetail, gent's) will meet all of your hand saw needs. They are precision balanced, thus letting the saw work with you. The lacquered English red beech handles are designed to make your precision sawing comfortable.

	List	Sale
Set of 5 Hand Saws	\$112.25	\$ 99.95
RSQ24 24" x 7 points	24.19	22.75
PSQ22 22" x 10 points	22.83	21.50
TSQ12 12" x 15 points	29.16	27.40
DSQ08 8" x 20 points	25.58	24.00
GSQ06 6" x 15 points	10.49	9.90



DB-050

This 50 piece set consists of: A) 25 high speed steel bits (1/16" - 1/2" in 1/64" increments) B) 4 high speed steel bits for sheet metal (1/4, 3/16, 1/8, 3/32) C) 6 chrome vanadium steel brad point bits for use in wood (1/8, 3/32, 3/16, 1/4, 5/16, 3/8) D) 6 carbide tipped masonry bits with hex shanks (5/32, 3/16, 7/32, 1/4, 5/16, 3/8) E) 1 center punch, 1 Allen key and 6 depth stops. These bits fit any stationary or portable drill using 3/8" or larger chuck.

	List	Sale
DB-050 50 Piece Drill Bit Set	\$ 99.00	\$ 74.00



freud®

218 Feld Ave., High Point, NC 27264
(919) 434-3171
1570 Corporate Dr., Suite G
Costa Mesa, CA 92626
(714) 751-8866

CALL US TOLL FREE!
For the name of your local distributor
 in California 1-800-824-0141
 in This Area 1-800-824-8045
 in This Area 1-800-334-4107

The article on bandsaws in *FWW* #63 drew so much mail, we decided to run this Follow-up column to elaborate on some of the information in the original article, share some thoughts from readers and update our list of sources of equipment and information. Letters from readers discussing individual articles are full of interesting stories, clever ideas and challenging questions. We'll share more of them with you in future Follow-ups.

The bandsaw mail abounded with tales of successful tune-ups, some of them entailing almost a complete rebuild. My favorite anecdote came from M. Schulter of Brooklyn, N.Y., whose "tune-up" must be the quickest in living memory. It occurred when he bought a used Delta back in 1940. The saw wasn't cutting too well because the owner had installed the blade with the teeth pointing up. Schulter spotted the mistake, bought the saw, turned the blade inside out and started cutting. Of course, the old owner then wanted to cancel the sale.

Musical-pitch and tension update—I was delighted to be absolutely wrong about something in the bandsaw article. I had stated that you could do away with a \$250 blade-tension gauge, and tighten the blade according to its musical pitch instead, which is still basically good advice. My mistake was that I said the pitches given would work only for a 1/4-in. blade. "Not so," wrote Robert Riskin, of McCabe's Guitar Shop in Santa Monica, Calif. "Research on steel guitar strings has shown that the pitch is independent of the size of the blade. A 1/2-in. blade will have the same pitch at a given tension as a 1/4-in. blade, and so will a 1-in. blade, provided their vibration length is the same."

"All you need to know is what pitch equals what tension on your saw," Riskin went on, "then you can accurately tension a blade of any width. Of course, the total stress on the machine goes up as the blade size is increased. A 1/4-in. blade would pull the wheels together with a force of about 160 pounds, while a 1 1/4-in. blade would apply 2,500 pounds if they were both tuned to the note E (about 82 Hz)."

Riskin's report of the force required to stretch various blades underscores one of the points in the article that a few readers seem to have misunderstood. When I spoke of running a blade at 25,000 psi, I was not speaking of stressing the machine *itself* to anything like that figure—only the blade. One reader reported that he'd talked to an engineer who said that at 25,000 lb., the

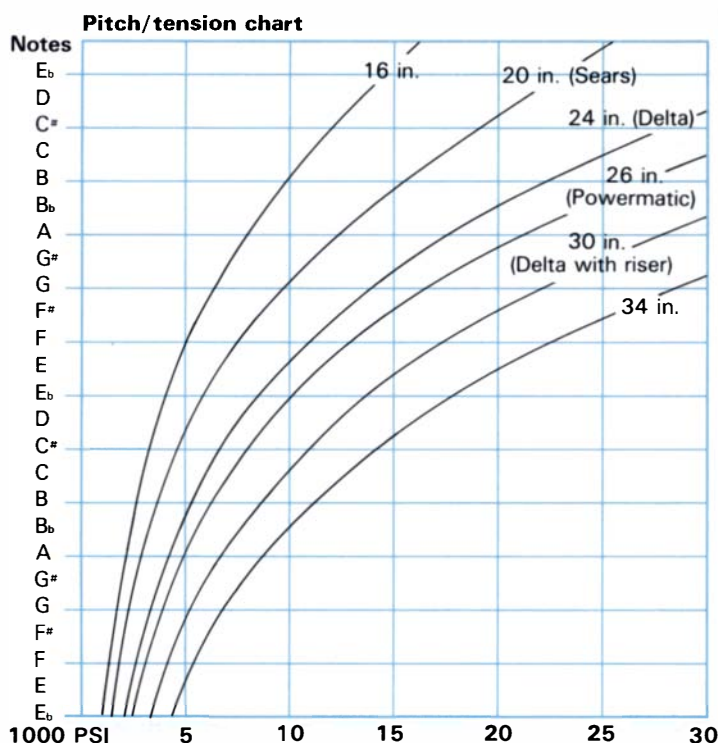
wheels and bearings would crumble. Well, sure. But not at the 160 lb. or so it takes to tension a 1/4-in. blade up to specs. This is the reason I advocated using a 1/4-in. blade for occasional resawing. The force required to bring wider blades up to proper tension could well damage a machine prematurely.

I was intrigued with Riskin's analysis of pitches, so I mailed him the tension gauge and asked him if he would like to try turning this new information into something useful. He came up with the graph shown below, left, which covers a range of bandsaw sizes. To use it, measure the free length of the blade on your bandsaw, then consult the chart to find out what pitch is applicable. I'd recommend a tension of 15,000 psi for all-around work—this is the tension my Rockwell has been set to day and night for 18 months. It corresponds roughly to the E (82 Hz) in the middle of the chart, and is the same note as the fattest string on a guitar. For difficult cuts or expensive stock, I tension my own machine to 25,000 psi or more. If your bandsaw won't track at 15,000 psi, I'd say you need a better one. Let me just repeat my advice to rotate the wheels as you check the pitch—if there is much variation as the wheels turn, the wheels are out of round and will have to be trued to get your saw working right. A bandsaw that's been run for some time with badly out-of-round wheels is bound to have suffered from fatigue in its bearings and axles. It might fail at any time—at a tension that a normal axle should easily withstand. Immediately after the article came out, we heard from one reader who broke an axle (Letters, *FWW* #64). Prior to publication, I knew of the same thing happening twice, both times on 20-in. Deltas with fatigued axles. In addition, Mark Duginske of Wausau, Wisc., sent a photo of a sheared axle on a Powermatic, which he attributed to overtensioning. Maybe—but to my eye, 80% of the steel was granulated from fatigue, something that must have taken a considerable time to develop. When my axle finally breaks, I'll call it normal maintenance. In the meantime, my bandsaw will do what I tell it to.

Bumpy flying tires—Wheels and tires have to be round or blade tension will be erratic. Rockwell owners should note that Delta has come out with improved wheels that are guaranteed to be both round and balanced. Thanks to the new castings, it appears that any Delta problems with out-of-roundness these days are most likely due to tires. Delta's Vice President of Engineering and Development, L.C. Brickner, wrote us: "When checked with a dial indicator, wheel runout should be 0.010 in. or less. The tires vary +/- 0.010 in. in thickness, and can cause vibration if they are not evenly stretched over the wheels, especially if the user glues the tires to the wheels in an uneven fashion. Incidentally, tires should not have to be glued, provided the machine is fitted with a 1,725 RPM motor. Some users have installed 3,450 RPM motors instead, and the resulting 6,000 sfm (surface feet per minute) band speed causes the tires to come off the wheels."

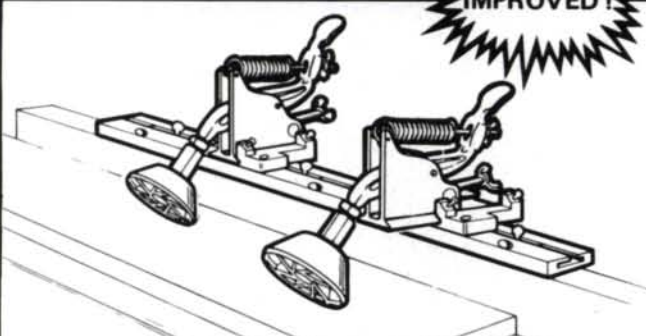
Feedback on vibration—Brickner also mentioned that Delta has a new resilient motor mount for the enclosed-stand model that goes a long way toward diminishing vibration and hum. A few readers came up with similar ideas. One shopmade mount is in this month's Methods of Work column (p. 8). Another idea came from E.L. Brendza of San Bernardino, Calif., who mounted the feet of his bandsaw on aircraft-style shock isolators. These consist of an outer housing that rests on the floor and an inner bushing to which the load is attached. The space between is filled with synthetic rubber, forming a diaphragm. I think I've seen motors on some washing machines and refrigerators mounted this way.

Before you rush out to the nearest aircraft-supply store, however, consider a low-tech alternative. Scott McBride, of Irving-



Shophelper PRODUCT
"Those Yellow Wheels..."
ANTI-KICKBACK STOCK FEEDER

NEW IMPROVED!



FOR USE ON: TABLE OR RADIAL SAWS, SHAPERS, JOINTERS, ROUTER TABLES, ETC.

- HOLDS STOCK DOWN AND AGAINST FENCE
- MINIMIZE BINDING, CHATTER AND KICK BACK
- QUICKLY AND EASILY MOVED FROM MACHINE TO MACHINE
- ENSURE OPERATOR SAFETY
- WHEELS INTERCHANGEABLE BETWEEN MODELS
- NEW CONTINUOUS HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT FOR IMPROVED PRECISION
- NEW WHEEL DESIGN
- NEW SLOTTED TRACK FOR HORIZONTAL ADJUSTMENT
- NEW HEAVY DUTY SPRING LOADED ARM
- NEW DOVETAIL BRACKET FOR SMOOTHER ADJUSTMENT

Set complete with brackets 24" track, 2 gibs, hardware \$89.50 (Additional mounting brackets available.)
 12" track, 1 gib, hardware \$29.95 \$16.95

Mfg. by Western Commercial Products
 For nearest dealer or to order, call: 800-344-7455; CA 800-828-8833
 Or write: P.O. Box 238, Tulare, CA 93275 DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

TOOLS ON SALE™
AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS
 ★PLUS★ ●●●FREE●●● Freight On Every Item

BOSCH LAMINATE TRIMMERS
"QUALITY YOU CAN HOLD ON TO"™
 ALL NEW DESIGNS — INTERCHANGEABLE BASES —
 NEW MORE POWERFUL MOTORS

Model	Description	List	Sale
1608	5.6 AMP — 3.5# UL Listed	129	75
1608L	Same As Above W/Trim Guide	135	79
1608T	5.6 AMP — Tilt Base UL Listed	149	89
1609	5.6 AMP — Offset Base UL Listed	189	115
1609K	Laminate Installer's Kit Supplied With 1609 Offset Base Laminate Trimmer, Tilt Base, Router Base, Laminate Trimming Guide, 1/4" Collet, Collet Nut, 2 Wrenches, 2 MM Hex Key, 4 MM Hex Key, Steel Case	LIST 269.00	SALE 159.00

BOSCH SHOP ROUTERS

Model	Description	List	Sale
1601	1 H.P. — 790 Watt Motor — 25,500 R.P.M.	149	84
1602	1 1/2 H.P. — 1000 Watt Motor — 25,000 R.P.M.	185	105
1603	1 1/2 H.P. D-Hdle Style 1000 Watt	209	115
1604	1 3/4 H.P. 10 AMP 25,000 R.P.M.	209	115
1606	1 3/4 H.P. D-Hdle Style 1120 Watt	233	128
93940	Overarm Router W/O Motor	1000	795
93950	Overarm Router W/#90300M 3 1/4 H.P. Router Motor	1140	895

COMPLETE STOCK BOSCH ROUTER BITS ANY QUANTITY — 30% DISC. TILL 7-31-87

1987 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE
 Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457 — In Minnesota Call (612) 224-4859
 SEND CHECK — MONEY ORDER — VISA — MASTERCARD — DISCOVER — ACE

SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW. Inc.
 216 West 7th St. • St. Paul, MN 55102 • Est. 1933

WILKE
MACHINERY COMPANY
 YORK, PA.

TELEPHONE: 717-846-2800
 TELEX: 840494
 ADDRESS: 120 DERRY COURT, YORK, PA 17402

CASH REBATES IN EFFECT FOR A LIMITED TIME ONLY.

PLANERS . . . NATIONALLY ACCLAIMED BRIDGEWOOD® MACHINES KNOWN FOR HIGHEST QUALITY & DEPENDABILITY

BRIDGEWOOD® BW15P/BW20P ECONOMY MODELS 15"x6" - 2HP 220V 20"x7" - 3HP 220V	BRIDGEWOOD® SHG1300 CABINET SHOP 13"x6" - 3HP 220V	BRIDGEWOOD® SHG-200A CABINET SHOP 20"x6" - 5HP 220V	BRIDGEWOOD® BW-508G INDUSTRIAL 20"x8" - 5HP 220V	BRIDGEWOOD® SHG610AV PLANING MILL 24"x8" - 7 1/2HP
				
\$25 CASH REBATE WITH MOTOR, STAND, STOCK ROLLS, HOOD 3 POINT CHIPPER COMPLETE FOB YORK BW20P • \$1495 BW15P • \$ 795 INC. STAND	\$50 CASH REBATE WITH MOTOR, BEDROLL HEIGHT ADJUST. SEGMENTED CHIPPERS, & FEED ROLL - MAG SW COMPLETE FOB YORK \$1695 VARIABLE FEED RATE MODEL SHG 1300AV \$2095.	\$100 CASH REBATE WITH AMERICAN MOTOR, BED ROLL HT. ADJUST. SEGMENTED CHIPPERS & FEED ROLL-MAG SW COMPLETE FOB YORK \$2695	\$200 CASH REBATE WITH AMERICAN MOTOR, BED ROLL HT. ADJUST. SEGMENTED CHIPPERS & FEED ROLL-MAG SW & WITH KNIFE GRINDER VARIABLE FEED RATE COMPLETE FOB YORK \$4095 WITHOUT GRINDER MODEL BW508 \$3595.	\$200 CASH REBATE WITH AMERICAN MOTOR, BED ROLL HT. ADJUST. (3 ROLLS) SEGMENTED IN-FEED & CHIPPERS-MAG SW VARIABLE FEED RATE COMPLETE FOB YORK \$4995

ALSO AVAILABLE NOW AT LOWEST PRICES,
 BRIDGEWOOD MODEL AP2400 ECONOMY 24"x8" PLANER—AMERICAN 5HP 1PH OR 3PH MOTOR/MAG SW—\$2995 • BRIDGEWOOD 18"x7" PLANER / 6X6 MOLDER—AMERICAN 5HP MOTOR / MAG SW—\$2995

BRIDGEWOOD® WOODWORKING MACHINERY . . . QUALITY AT AN AFFORDABLE PRICE!
 SEND \$1.00 FOR FULL LINE BRIDGEWOOD® MACHINERY CATALOG ALL PRICES HAVE F.O.B. YORK, PA

**WE ARE A FULL LINE MACHINERY CO.—NOT A POST OFFICE BOX, 800 NUMBER OR WAREHOUSE.
 YOU CAN TRUST WILKE, A FAMILY OWNED & OPERATED COMPANY—WE KNOW MACHINERY.**

ton, N.Y., greatly reduced vibration in his Sears bandsaw by removing the saw from its stand and re-mounting it to a sheet of plywood just large enough to hold the saw and the motor. The sheet of plywood stands on four shock-absorbing rubber legs made from 2-in. lengths of auto radiator hose—the kind with segments like a caterpillar to permit bending. McBride has adjusted to using the saw without a stand—it's mostly for on-site carpentry work, and he enjoys the ease with which he can now carry it around.

Another vibration fix was mentioned by T.R. Holst of Boise, Ida., whose 14-in. Jet bandsaw had an annoying low-frequency oscillation that Holst likened to the action of a fishing rod. The fix was to clamp a one-pound weight to the motor mount—this cancelled out the harmonic that was causing the problem.

Blade speeds—Space restrictions curtailed a long discussion about controlling blade speed in the article, and I apologize to those readers who ended up confused. I recommended changing pulley sizes to slow the saw down to about 1,000 sfm for resawing, then mentioned that many bandsaws also had a range of speeds for cutting metals, some as low as 100 sfm—at this speed, a bimetal blade will cut steel for hours without dulling. What wasn't clear was that these wood/metal machines were equipped with an intermediate series of gears or pulleys to achieve these slow speeds.

If you buy a machine so equipped, make the most of it. Otherwise, to convert a wood-cutting bandsaw to metal cutting requires some ingenuity and is too much to go into here, although I can give you some hints. You could fit your machine with a jackshaft (countershaft)—see *FWW on Spindle Turning*, p. 19. You could run your saw through a motorcycle gearbox.

You could fit an additional motor—a geared, low-speed model—to your saw and flip the drive belt to it when necessary. Or, you could power the saw with a variable-speed DC motor. I've heard of, but not seen, all of these conversions.

There's one other way a bandsaw can cut steel: friction cutting. In this technique, the blade is run at high speed and burns its way through the material. High feed pressure is required, as well as high blade tension. In the process, the teeth are blunted, making the blade unfit for cutting wood again, but you can continue to use it for friction cutting until it eventually breaks. Running a 6-tpi bimetal blade at 3,000 sfm on my saw, I can cut 1/8-in. leaf-spring steel at about the same speed as I can cut 2-in. mahogany, but the feed pressure is *much* higher. As far as I can tell, the blade itself carries away most of the heat, so that the temper of the metal being cut is unaffected. Before trying this, clean out any sawdust residue, or the sparks might start a smoldering fire. If this technique sounds unlikely, you can see a demonstration on my Taunton Press videotape, *Small Shop Tips and Techniques*.

Sources follow-up—Delta tells us that they have a toll-free number for information about their products. You can call (800) 438-2486; in Pennsylvania, call (800) 438-2487.

... Mahogany Masterpieces, Suncook, N.H. 03275 sells a range of West German HEMA bandsaws.

... Jay Rubel of Atlanta, Ga., wrote to say that an English bandsaw, the 14-in. Startrite (1 HP with welded steel construction), is now being sold in the U.S. by Startrite, Inc., 3400 Covington Rd., Kalamazoo, Mich. 49002. □

Jim Cummins is an associate editor at Fine Woodworking.

ANDREOU

A FULL LINE MACHINERY DEALER OF:

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •ANDREOU MACHINERY •UNITRONEX •ZINKEN 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •MINI-MAX •FREUD •KUSTER 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •LUNDBLOM •SANBORN •BIESEMEYER etc., etc., —
---	--	--

•Tablesaws: 10' - 16' •Joiners: 6' - 20' •Shapers: 1/2' - 2' •Strokesanders
 •Planers: 12' - 26' •Bandsaws: 12' - 36' •Wide Belt Sanders: 12' - 52'

ALL TYPES OF: SANDERS, SPECIALTY MACHINES, COMBINATION MACHINES, EDGE-BANDERS, DUST COLLECTORS, WOOD LATHES, RADIAL ARM SAWS, AIR COMPRESSORS, METAL WORKING MACHINERY, WELDING & LIFTING EQUIPMENT, TOOL BOXES, VERT. & HORIZ. PANEL SAWS, ROUTERS, 3, 4, & 5 SIDED MOULDERS AND MUCH MORE.
 Send \$2.00 for Catalog - Refundable • Financing Available • 1 Yr. Guarantee

24 HOURS/
7 DAYS A WEEK 22-69 23rd STREET • ASTORIA, NEW YORK 11105

ANDREOU INDUSTRIES
(718) 278-9528

LIMITED QUANTITIES

DO IT YOURSELF

Build your own Heavy Duty,
Industrial Strength Shaper

For less than \$500—Save as much as \$1500.00

Complete set of
easy-to-follow
PLANS

\$14.95

for only

Contains complete set of plans, parts and supplier lists,
instructions, photographs and drawings

Send \$1 (one dollar) for brochure containing detailed description
of Shapers and full line of other types of
woodworking machine plans we have available

NICHOLS EQUIPMENT COMPANY
P.O. Box 1381, Wilkes-Barre, PA 18703-1381
"Famous since 1932"

WOODWORKER'S CATALOG

There are over 3,000 money-saving reasons why woodworkers rely on Constantine.

3,000 woodwork items—to help you Build-Restore-Repair-Refinish! Over 200 different woods... 150 veneers... 500 plans... cabinet hardware... 96 How-To Books... 118 carving tools and chisels... 76 inlay designs... and lots more for One Stop, Right-Price Shopping without leaving home!

CONSTANTINE Est. 1812
2065M Eastchester Road, Bronx, NY 10461

116 Page Catalog—Only \$1.00

Sleeveless DRUM SANDER

NO PRE-MADE SLEEVES TO BUY

ECONOMICAL — Simply cut sandpaper from standard size sheets
UNIQUE — Twist of key tightens sandpaper to drum.
SPONGE RUBBER backing insures long wear of sandpaper

AVAILABLE WITH:	1" x 3" long	\$13.50
1/2" Bore with 1/2" or 1/4" shaft	2" x 3" long	\$15.50
1/2-20 RH Thread except 3/4" x 3"	2 1/2" x 3" long	\$16.00
3/4" Bore except 1/4" x 3" and 2" x 3"	3" x 3" long	\$17.50
	1" and 2 1/2" Above \$27.00	
	Above 4 Drums \$55.00	

3/4" x 3" long	\$14.50
2 1/2" x 4 1/2" long	\$21.00
3" x 4 1/2" long	\$22.50
2 1/2" x 6" long	\$25.50
3" x 6" long	\$27.50
Add \$2.50 Per Order For Shipping	

USE ON:
 Drill Press
 Small Motor
 Lathe, Combo-Tools,
 Radial Saw, 1/4" Drill

Send Check or Money Order to:
SINGLEY SPECIALTY CO. INC.
 P.O. BOX 5087F, GREENSBORO, N.C. 27403
 CALL: (919) 852-8581

20 Fine Woodworking

ULTRASAND™ 2/FXT

THE ULTRASAND CONCEPT EXTENDED

2



ULTRASAND 2/FXT —
matching functionality to purpose.

For a free brochure and price list on this exciting addition to Kuster Mfg.'s ULTRASAND thickness sander line as well as our other products, write or call today. (201) 359-4680.

Outlining a problem: a small shop creating fine wooden doors has volumes of milled lumber to process and glued-up inset panels to level out, and when the doors are assembled needs to sand the joints smooth and flush. Sanding is time and labor intensive and it's difficult to get high quality results with hand sanders, especially on wide pieces. Bulky pieces like doors require additional handling and support. Adjustable extension tables have to be moved every time the table is raised or lowered. Having the right machine available can have enormous impact on working all of this material and improving overall results.

Understanding these problems led to the solution at the heart of the ULTRASAND 2/FXT thickness sanders: fix the table at a comfortable working height and adjust for material thickness by raising or lowering the sanding drums. Since the table no longer moves up or down, extensions front and back can be permanently attached. These prevent the wood from entering or exiting the machine at an angle, which would cause heavier sanding to occur on the first and last few inches of the work. The thickness sander can then do what it was designed to do: give an even thickness across the width of the workpiece from end to end.

ULTRASAND 2/FXT joins Kuster Mfg.'s original ULTRASAND to provide you with a choice in drum sanders. Features such as dual sanding drums (single drum ULTRASAND models available); conveyor feed; easy abrasive wrapping system; steel frames; and 2-motor drive/feed setup are common to both product lines.



ASHMAN TECHNICAL LTD.

Machinery • Tools • Shop Equipment
351 Nash Rd, N., Hamilton, Ont., Can. L8H 7P4
(416) 560-2400

CALL
TOLL
FREE

1-800-263-4507

DUTY CHARGES INCLUDED IN ALL PRICES

SUPER SUMMER SALE



GENERAL

3 HP — 10"

- Model 350-1 \$1060.
- with Biesemeyer..... \$1200.
- 160-2 VS Lathe, 1 HP \$ 925.
- 1180-1 6" Jointer, 1HP..... \$ 610.
- 480 8" Jointer, 1½ HP \$1220.
- 490-1 15" Bandsaw, 1 HP \$ 730.



- 3 HP-10"- Tilting Arbor Cabinet Saw..... \$1175.
- 3 HP-10"- Unifence Model..... \$1375.
- RT31 10" Scoring Saw..... \$2350.

—SUPER SPECIAL—

20" Delta Planer-RC51-5 HP-\$3575

U.S. FUNDS — FREIGHT COLLECT — CALL FOR QUOTATION

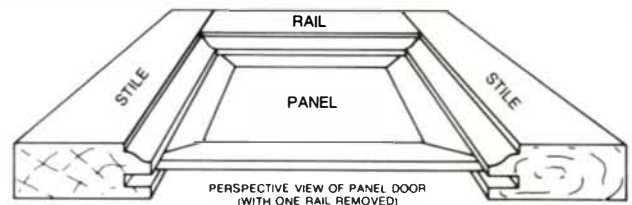
MAKE BEAUTIFUL RAISED PANEL DOORS . . . WITH YOUR ROUTER!

Professional production quality bit makes it quick and easy to produce matching rails and stiles — the panel raising bit with ball bearing guide makes the raised panel perfect every time.

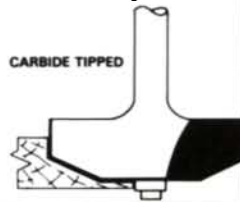
Regular value over \$180.⁰⁰

SALE PRICE **\$79.⁹⁵** FOR COMPLETE SET

ORDER ITEM #154 (includes all bits shown)

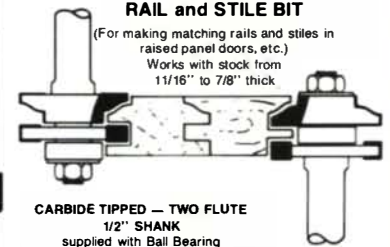


RAISED PANEL BIT
SUPPLIED WITH
BALL BEARING
1/2" SHANK
3-1/4" Large Diameter



**REVERSIBLE
COMBINATION
RAIL and STILE BIT**

(For making matching rails and stiles in raised panel doors, etc.)
Works with stock from 11/16" to 7/8" thick



To order by Master Charge or Visa Toll Free
7 Day — 24 Hour Order Service, Call
1-800-533-9298, (in PA 1-800-346-7511, Ext. 56)
or send check to **MLCS, LTD.**, P.O. Box 53F, Rydal, PA 19046

S.F. BAY AREA'S LARGEST POWER TOOL DEALER! NOW AVAILABLE NATIONWIDE!

Call Toll-Free 800-845-2000 (outside California) 415-845-3000 (inside California)



WHOLE EARTH ACCESS

OPEN 7 DAYS 2990 Seventh Street, Berkeley, California 94710
Freight prepaid on all portable tools in continental USA. *FOB Berkeley

ALWAYS THE
LOWEST PRICES!

PORTER-CABLE
1 1/2 HP
ROUTER
model 690 **115.**

Milwaukee
3/8" VSR Drill
model 0222-1 **95.**

SPECIAL
PURCHASES
PORTER-CABLE

1/2" VSR
DRILL
model 7514 **105.**

Makita
VS Cordless
Driver/Drill w/
Clutch Kit
model 6093DW **124.**

BOSCH
Var. Speed
Var. Orbit
Jigsaw model 1581VS **126.**

9100	#100 Classic Router Kit (While They Last!)	119.
7511	3/8" VSR Drill	109.
686	3/8" T-handle drill	112.
7566	2-Spd. rt. angle drill	178.
303	Pro 7" paint remover	149.
304	Pro 7" disc sander	114.
305	Pro 7" disc polisher	114.
320	Abrasive plane	90.
387	3 1/4" plane	124.
9118	Porta-plane kit	198.
9852	Versa-plane kit	279.
309	Laminate trimmer	85.
310	Laminate trimmer	125.
312	Offset base lam. trimmer	129.
319	Tilt base lam. trimmer	139.
399	Drywall cutout unit	69.
100	7/8 HP router	97.
518	3 HP microprocssr, 5spd.	329.
536	1-1/2 HP speedmatic	185.
537	1-1/2 HP spdmatic, d-handle	196.
630	1 HP router	99.

0212-1	3/8" VSR cordless w/clutch	125.
0214-1	3/8" VSR cordless drill w/clutch	109.
0224-1	3/8" Magnum holeshooter	109.
0234-1	1/2" Magnum holeshooter	112.
0375-1	3/8" close-quarter drill	119.
1676-1	Hole-hawg kit	235.
3002-1	Electricians rt. ang. drill kit	175.
3102-1	Plumbers rt. ang. drill kit	180.
5397-1	3/8" VS hammer drill kit	149.
8975	Heat gun	49.
5680	2 hp router	220.
5825	3" x 24" dustless belt sander	219.
5935	4" x 24" dustless belt sander	225.
6012	1/3 Sheet pad sander	114.
6014	1/2 Sheet pad sander	119.
6215	16" Electric chainsaw	149.
6226	2 speed bandsaw w/case	275.
6245	Single speed jigsaw	125.
6255	Variable speed jigsaw	140.

Model 352
3" x 21" Dustless Belt Sander **119.**

Makita
NEW! 7 1/4" Framers Saw w/hypoid gears model 5077B **135.**

2708	8" Tbl saw w/carbide blade	51.
B04510	Finishing sander	54.
9401	4" x 24" Dustless belt sander	169.
9900B	3" x 21" Dustless belt sander	136.
9924DB	3" x 24" Dustless belt sander	149.
4200N	4-3/8" Trim saw	107.
5005BA	5 1/2" Circular saw	109.
LS1000	10" Miter saw	229.

1582VS	VS. Var. orbit jigsaw	118.
3238VS	VS. var. orbit std. duty jigsaw	79.
1651	7 1/4" Builders circular saw	99.
1500	16 gauge shears	185.
1520	18 gauge pistol grip shear	125.
1942	Heavy duty heat gun	59.
3268	Std. duty heat gun	49.
3258	3 1/4" Power plane	99.
1600	2 1/2 HP, D-handle router	245.
1604	1 1/2 HP Router	116.
1606	1 1/2 HP, D-handle router	129.
90300	3 1/4 HP Production router	295.
1609K	Laminate Trimmer installer's kit	169.
1609	Offset Base laminate trimmer	135.
91064	3/8" Mighty Midget VSR drill	89.

PORTER-CABLE
Speed-Bloc
Finishing Sa der
model 330 **54.**

Milwaukee
2 Speed Sawzall
model 6511 **119.**

FOREDOM
Crafts
Kit
model 2272 **149.**

NORTON
Multi-Oilstone
model 85960-9 **99.**

BOSCH
NEW!
Tilt Base
Laminate
Trimmer
Model 1608T **99.**

691	1-1/2 HP router, d-handle	135.
505	1/2 Sht pad sander	105.
360	3 x 24 dustless belt sander	184.
362	4 x 24 dustless belt sander	196.
503	3 x 24 wormdr. bit. sand. w/bag	339.
314	4-1/2" Trim saw	119.
315-1	7 1/4" Top handle saw	99.
548	Heavy duty bayonet saw	185.
7548	VS, var. orbit, d-handle jigsaw	130.
7648	VS, var. orbit jigsaw	130.
9627	2-Spd. Tiger saw w/case	130.
9629	Var. spd Tiger saw w/case	138.
622	VSR fastener drill/screwdriver	119.
655	Drywall driver, 0-4000 rpm	85.
7523	Pos. clutch screwdriver	135.
7542	TEKS Driver	119.
7545	VSR Drywall driver	105.

6507	Var. Spd. Sawzall w/case	129.
6305	6 1/2" cordless circular saw	135.
6385	7 1/4" top handle circular saw	105.
6405	8 1/4" circular saw	127.
6530-1	Cordless screwdriver	59.
6543-1	VSR Screwshooter	145.
6750-1	VSR Drywall driver	89.
6754-1	VSR Magnum drywall driver	115.
6798-1	Adj. clutch screwshooter	115.

BOSTITCH
Coil
Roofing
Nailer
N12B-1 **439.**

ADJUSTABLE CLAMP COMPANY

#50 'PONY' clamp fixture	EA. BOX/12	7.15	79.
#52 'PONY' clamp fixture	EA. BOX/6	6.50	67.50
3/0 6" JORGENSEN h/screw	EA. BOX/6	8.50	45.95
2/0 7" JORGENSEN h/screw	EA. BOX/6	8.95	48.35
#0 8" JORGENSEN h/screw	EA. BOX/6	9.95	53.75
#1 10" JORGENSEN h/screw	EA. BOX/6	11.35	61.25
#2 12" JORGENSEN h/screw	EA. BOX/6	13.60	72.95

91066	1/2" Mighty Midget VSR drill	99.
1158VSR	3/8" VSR Drill	59.
1920VSRK	3/8" VSR Cordless drill	95.
1921VSRK	3/8" VSR Cordless drill w/clutch	115.
1196VSRK	3/8" Hornet 11 hammer drill kit	89.
1198VSR	1/2" VSR hammer drill	115.
11203	1 1/2" Rotary hammer	389.
11212VSR	5/8" VSR buildgo SDS rotary hammer	175.
11304	Brute breaker hammer	1249.*
11305	Demolition hammer	599.*
1272D	3" x 24" dustless belt sander	149.
1273D	4" x 24" dustless belt sander	159.
1288034	Orbital finishing sander	99.
3270D	3" x 21" dustless belt sander	109.
1347	4 1/2" mini-grinder	69.

SKILSAW
7 1/4" Worm
Drive Saw
Model 77 **135.**

HITACHI
1/2" Plunge
Router
model TR12 **165.**

Emglo
3/4 HP
Twin Tank
Hand-Carry
Air
Compressor
model AM39-HC4 **269.**

LEIGH

D1258-12	12" Dovetail jig, blind & through	245.
D1258-24	24" Dovetail jig, blind & through	275.
TD 514	12" Dovetail jig, through	125.
TD514L	24" Dovetail jig, through	195.

DELTA
UNISAW 50TH ANNIVERSARY
10" UNISAW
W/Unifence
model 34-782 **1599.***

5825	6-1/2" Worm drive saw	135.
5510	5-1/2" Trim saw	83.
5750	7-1/4" Circular saw	114.
5790	10-1/4" Circular saw	229.
5865	8-1/4" Circular saw	159.

HITACHI
Deluxe 10"
Miter Saw
model C10FA **269.**
FREIGHT INCLUDED

RYOBI
10" Portable
Planer
model AP10 **359.**
FREIGHT INCLUDED

AEG
Drywall
Screwdriver
0-4000 rpm
model SCR11E **74.**

34-763	10" Unisaw, 3 HP, 1 PH	1479.*
Price includes \$300. accessory pack from Mfg.		
34-410	10" Contractor's saw w/1 1/2 hp motor	679.
33-150	Sawback	509.
33-990	10" Radial arm saw	459.*
11-950	8" bench drill press	99.*
17-900	16.5" Drill press	229.*

FREUD

90-100	15 pc. router bit set	145.
94-100	5 pc. router cabinet set	185.
CS112	12 pc. carving set	95.
DB-050	50 pc. comb. drill bit/brad pt. set	59.
DS-306	6" dado	95.
DS-306	8" dado	115.
EC-900	5 pc. door making shaper cutter set	295.
FB-100	16 pc. Forstner bit set	179.
LM72M008	8" x24T tip	36.
LM72M010	10" x24T tip	36.
LU73M010	10" x60T ATB	43.
LU78M008	10" x64T TCG gen. purpose	59.
LU82M010	10" x60T TCG	45.
LU84M008	8" x40 4&R combination	44.
LU84M011	10" x50T 4&R combination	40.
LU85M008	8" x64T ATB fine cut-off	54.
LU85M010	10" x80T ATB fine cut-off	68.
LU85M014	14" x108T ATB fine cut-off	105.
PS203	7 1/4" x24T ATB gen. purpose	19.
PS303	7 1/4" x40T ATB gen. purpose	23.
TT108	8 pc. turning tool set	49.
WC106	6 pc. chisel set	30.

C15FB	Deluxe 15" miter saw	369.*
F1000A	12" Planer/6" jointer combo	1349.*
CB75A	Band saw	1499.*
C12Y	12" Table saw w/o motor	1169.*
C12Y	12" table saw w/3 HP Hitachi motor	1269.*
P100F	12" Planer	919.*

CREDO
29 PIECE
INDUSTRIAL
DRILL BIT
SET. **49.95**

BLACK & DECKER
7 1/4" Super
Saw Cat
model 3047-09 **159.**

DELTA
14" Wood
Bandsaw
w/encl. steel std.
3/4 hp motor
model 28-283 **589.***

L120U	3-5/8" Planer kit	89.
R500	2 1/4" HP plunge router	149.
R150K	1 HP plunge router kit	89.
TR30U	Laminate trimmer	75.
B7075K	3" x 21" Belt sander kit	109.
S500A	Finishing sander, 1/6 sheet	35.
TS251U	10" Miter saw	159.
TS380	14" Miter saw	339.

3034	7 1/4" Builder's saw cat	112.
3051	7 1/4" Worm drive saw	135.
2034	0-4000 VSR drywall gun	75.
3105	Var. speed cut saw	119.
3934	14" Chop saw	195.
9425	8 1/4" Compound miter saw	115.
7790	12" Contractors radial arm saw	779.*
7770-10	10" Contractors radial arm saw	619.*

28-243	14" Wood bandsaw w/std. 1/2 hp motor	450.*
43-122	Shaper, light duty, 1 HP, 1 PH	450.*
22-651	RC-33 13" Planer	950.*
37-223	6" Jointer w/1/4 HP motor	875.*
37-360	8" long-bed jointer w/electricals	1159.*
31-730	6" Belt, 12" disc w/electricals	800.*
34-985	Production stock feeder	460.*

LAMELLO

Junior Top	Std. hand joining machine	CALL
	Deluxe hand joining machine	CALL
Plates	#0, #10, or #20, 1000/box	29.

Prices effective for mail & phone orders only.

Errors subject to correction.

BEST PRICES!



C/W 3 HP Motor
as low as \$1240.
Don't miss out!

GENERAL

Machine Only — COMPARE	AS LOW AS
#350-1 10" Table Saw	\$920.00
#160-2 Variable Speed Lathe	825.00
#260-1 Variable Speed Lathe	1525.00
#1180-1 6" Jointer & Stand	535.00
#480-1 8" Jointer & Stand	1075.00
#490-1 15" Bandsaw & Stand	605.00
#130-1 14" Thickness Planer	1935.00

The Humfrey Catalog brings you concise descriptions & detailed, large-format photographs of machines representing a tradition of solid craftsmanship... all at factory-direct prices. Send for your copy now.

J. Philip Humfrey Ltd.

3241 Kennedy Road, Unit 7
Scarborough, Ontario M1V 2J9
Call toll-free 1-800-387-9789

CHIP FREE... laminare cutting.

No more chipping when cutting laminates such as melamine, with a triple-chip saw blade with hollow-ground carbide teeth, from FS Tool. And... you can feed at the normal rate — **no more creep feed!**

These products were developed for table or panel saws without pre-scoring units.

L41200	5/8" bore	8" x 48 teeth	list \$112.70
L41250	5/8" bore	10" x 60 teeth	list \$129.50
L41300	1" bore	12" x 72 teeth	list \$161.10
L42220H*	30mm bore	8 5/8" x 42 teeth	list \$117.00

* for Holzer

Purchase any of the above industrial grade saw blades from your tool supplier and receive an FS Tool carbide-tipped Roman Ogee router bit with 1/4" shank... with our compliments. Ask your supplier for details or call us for the name of your closest authorized dealer.



Jim Brown
FS Tool Corporation
1-800-387-9723

NEW YORK • TORONTO • ATLANTA • LOS ANGELES

16 SPECIAL SHOWS!
• Free Workshops
• 100 Exhibits • Door Prizes

THE WOODWORKING SHOW

machinery
tools — supplies

See the Widest Variety of
Woodworking Products
All Under One Roof

Sept. 4-5-6 Tennessee
Nashville Convention Center
Sept. 11-12-13 Cincinnati
Cincinnati Convention Center
Sept. 25-26-27 San Diego
Del Mar Fairgrounds
Oct. 16-17-18 Twin Cities
Minneapolis Auditorium
Oct. 23-24-25 Pittsburgh
Pittsburgh Convention Center
Oct. 30-Nov. 1 Metro-Detroit
Michigan Fairgrounds, Detroit
Nov. 13-14-15 Oregon
Portland Memorial Coliseum
Nov. 20-21-22 W. Washington
Seattle Center Exhibition Hall
... and more

Seminars by James Krenov — Ian Kirby
— Michael Dunbar — Rude Osolin —
Dale Nish — Roger Cliffe — Bob Rosen-
dahl — and other Master Craftsmen
1-800-826-8257, In Calif. 213-477-8521

Save \$1 OFF reg. \$5 admission
with this ad

FAUX Painted Furniture Finishes

HANDS-ON WORKSHOPS

Day Studio "hands-on" workshops are intense and practical training in a traditional art. Each "hands-on" workshop teaches all the important and valuable painted finishing techniques. A portfolio of sample boards for presentation and selling is produced in each workshop.

GLAZING & GILDING WORKSHOP: 41 samples including Traditional & contemporary glazing, goatskin, bone & intricate glass textures, crackles, picking techniques and others.

STONE & MARBLE WORKSHOP: the eye is trained to dissect any surface into layered color, texture and movement to create very realistic faux finishes. 25 samples including Travertine, granite, malachite, rose quartz, tortoise and others.

Two Workshop Locations:

SAN FRANCISCO Stone & Marble — Aug. 3-14 Color & Glazing — Aug. 17-21 Stone & Marble — Jan. 25-Feb. 5, 1988	NEW YORK Color — Nov. 2-6 Glazing & Gilding — Nov. 9-20 Stone & Marble — Nov. 30-Dec. 11
--	--

1 week workshops \$750 2 week workshops \$1500

VIDEOTAPES

The Day Studio's 4 Videotapes providing complete step-by-step faux finishing instructions are coordinated to Benjamin Moore paint colors.

• Stone & Marble \$99.95	• Wall Glazing \$99.95
• Semi-Precious Stones, Tortoise & Inlays \$99.95	• Marbleizing on Walls \$99.95

Each videotape is one hour color. VHS or Beta. Send for order form or call and order direct. Visa/MC. Write for schedule & brochure. All inquiries handled through San Francisco.
1504q Bryant St. • San Francisco, CA 94103 • (415) 626-9300

THE DAY STUDIO WORKSHOP, INC.



NEW! 3-Speed Precision SHAPER
complete with Sliding Table!
30-Day Free Trial!
FREE FREIGHT!

Power, precision, versatility put this heavy-duty shaper in a class by itself! Send for free facts on why this low-cost tool outperforms machines costing hundreds of dollars more.

CHECK THESE STANDARD FEATURES!

- SLIDING BALL BEARING TABLE for perfect end-grain cuts time after time.
- 3 SPEEDS to cover a wide range of work.
- MASSIVE 3/4" PRECISION GROUND SPINDLE for perfect, chatter-free cuts.
- ACCURATE SPINDLE ELEVATION — Smooth, positive and capable of micro-adjustment.
- VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL HOLD DOWNS included as standard.
- POWERFUL 2HP MOTOR

Write or call today for complete facts on how you can try this precision tool in your own shop for 30 days without risk!

Call Toll-Free 1 (800) 538-4200, Ext. 5201
KITTY PRECISION TOOLS, Dept. ME01
2908 OAK, KANSAS CITY, MO 64108



Yes, please rush complete facts on the KITTY Precision Shaper plus details on your 30-day trial and 2-year warranty.

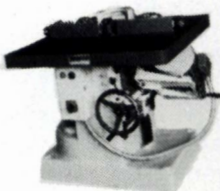
NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____



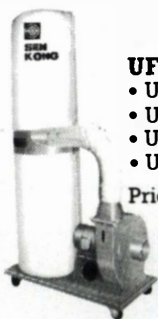
1000 Andover Park E.
Seattle, WA 98188
(206) 575-4131

**MP-230 Heavy Duty
Tilting Spindle Shaper**

- 5HP 3PH motor
- 4 speed reversible rotation
- 3" travel spindle tilts to 45°
- 38"x40" table area
- Wt: 1,200 lbs.



SALE \$3,500



UFO Dust Collectors

- UFO-90 1HP 1PH
- UFO-101 2HP 1PH
- UFO-102B 3HP 1PH
- UFO-102B 3HP 3PH

Prices start at **\$249**

**SDM-37 36" Cabinet Shop
Wide Belt Sander**

- Single Platen Head
 - 37"x60" belt
 - 15HP 3PH main motor
 - 1HP feed motor
 - Wt: 2,000 lbs.
- Rotary Phase Converters available.



SALE \$8,950

We stock a full line of Wide Belts from 24" with prices starting at **\$5,950**.

Contact the Dealer in your area or call Sunhill.

CA (209)455-0189
CA (916) 343-5937
CA (213) 749-6441
CA (707) 725-4742
CO (303) 469-8013
IA (319) 232-5434
IL (815) 758-6009
IN (219) 353-7551
KS (316) 942-8475
KY (502) 898-3740
MI (715) 384-9998
MN (715) 384-9998
NC (919) 977-7988

NH (603) 228-2066
NY (718) 278-9528
NV (702) 871-0722
OH (614) 927-9061
OK (405) 495-1268
OR (503) 389-1521
PA (717) 632-3443
TX (713) 683-8455
UT (801) 262-2020
WA (206) 423-4242
WA (206) 775-6304
WI (800) 472-5680

Good News!



**You can make your ideas take
shape with DML pro cutters!**

And so many shapes they can take! Whatever cut you want, DML standard professional shaper cutters can deliver. Concave. Convex. A line of panel raisers with eight different configurations. Bevel & chamfer. Three new stile & rail sets that make three cuts each — cope & pattern, glass panel, and tongue & groove. V-paneling. Ogee. And many more standard cuts. With several in several sizes.

Every cutter has a milled body. Premium grade carbide, .130 thick. And a 3/4" bore, with 1/2" T-Type bushings. Each is packaged — for safekeeping — in a durable plastic container.

DML also has a line of cutters with a 1 1/4" diameter bore, for your larger equipment. And, should you have the

need for it, DML can design and custom-manufacture shaper cutters to your exact specifications.

Tough cutters; fine cuts

Precision-crafted tooling. With precision-ground carbide. For a precise cut. Greater power in shaping your ideas. Standard professional cutters. From DML — the premier supplier of tooling to the woodworking industry for over 50 years.

DML. The good keeps getting better.

800-233-7297 (SAWS)



DML, Inc.
1350 S. 15th Street
Louisville, KY 40210

Bandit Bander

Bandsaw Blade Welder

* Welds and anneals wood and metal cutting blades up to 1/2" wide.

* Welder hooks up to 250 - 300 cold cranking amp 12-volt battery.

Regularly \$79.95 now \$69.00

* Will ship UPS.

* Accept Mastercard and Visa.

LYLE'S SHARPENING & SUPPLY COMPANY

1600 A East 4th Street
Marshfield, WI 54449

In WI call 1-800-472-5680
Outside WI call 1-800-624-5395



Develop a profitable second income in your spare time making small, unique bandsaw boxes. This unpublicized, little-known technique allows you to turn common inexpensive lumber and scraps into valuable utility boxes for the home and office. High demand in gift shops, stationery stores and craft fairs. Fully illustrated instruction booklet of 15 original and profitable designs. Satisfaction absolutely guaranteed. Send \$10.00 to Box-Art, Dept. W, Box 8069, Woodridge, IL 60517.

CHIP FREE . . . lamininate grooving.

No more chipping when grooving laminates such as melamine, with a carbide-tipped Fine Dado Set from FS Tool. And . . . you can feed at the normal rate - **no more creep feed!**

54DL08 Fine Dado	bore 5/8"	8" x 40 teeth	list \$251.40
54DL10 Fine Dado	bore 5/8"	10" x 56 teeth	list \$302.40

And for solid softwoods and hardwoods, use the carbide-tipped General Dado Set, from FS Tool.

53DL06 General Dado	bore 5/8"	6" x 18 teeth	list \$149.40
53DL08 General Dado	bore 5/8"	8" x 18 teeth	list \$176.90
53DL10 General Dado	bore 5/8"	10" x 24 teeth	list \$259.70

Purchase either of the above industrial grade dados from your tool supplier and receive an FS Tool carbide-tipped Roman Ogee router bit with 1/4" shank . . . with our compliments. Ask your supplier for details or call us for the name of your closest authorized dealer.



Jim Brown
FS Tool Corporation
1-800-387-9723

NEW YORK • TORONTO • ATLANTA • LOS ANGELES

**Imported
European
Hardware**

4320 W. Bell Drive
Las Vegas, Nevada 89118
(702) 871-0722
SEND \$1.00 FOR CATALOG

EDLCO

Appalachian Hardwood Specialists
21 species
Domestic Hardwoods
Softwoods
Kiln Dried Delivered Prices
Catalogue \$2.00

Write Today EDLCO
Box 5373 FW
Asheville, N.C. 28813
Phone (704) 255-8765

We Know Our Lumber

EDUCATIONAL LUMBER CO., INC.

NEW
from
Penn State
Industries - a
supplier of quality products
for over 40 years

Professional quality, precision . . .

Super 15" Scroll Saw

Comparable value over \$500
Only **\$139.95** shipped complete ready to run

This versatile machine makes cutting intricate wood patterns easy - great for making toys, jewelry, puzzles, fretwork, etc. The blade is driven on both up and down stroke with a smooth cutting parallel rocker arm system. This avoids blade breakage and creates a smooth finish that virtually eliminates sanding. Our saw is easy to use and is made with a cast construction that insures durability. We fully support our product with replacement parts and repairs if needed. Thousands of satisfied customers use this saw world-wide.

SPECIFICATIONS:

- Cast iron construction
- Throat depth - 15"
- Max depth of cut - 2"
- Cuts per minute - 1725
- Weight - 43 lbs
- Motor - Heavy duty totally enclosed fan cooled 110V - 120V UL listed, ball bearing - induction motor
- Use standard 5" blades
- Stroke length - 3/4"
- Table Tilt - 0 - 45°
- Table Size - 8" x 17"
- Blower Option - \$15.00

30 Day Money Back Guarantee - 1 year warranty parts/labor
FREE: 12 Blades & Blade Holder Set with purchase

PENN STATE INDUSTRIES • F
2850 Comly Road • Philadelphia, PA 19154
1-215-676-7609 (Ext. 15)
Visa, MasterCard, Check or Money Order Accepted
Add \$10.00 for shipping in Continental U.S. • Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax

ARIZONA
Valley Saw Service Inc.
Phoenix, AZ 85009
602-272-4082

ARKANSAS
Arasaw
Berryville, AR 72616
501-423-6463
800-332-2666
P. C. Hardware &
Machinery Co.
Little Rock, AR 72203
800-482-8856
501-375-1145

ALABAMA
Capital City Sharpening
& Sales Inc.
Montgomery, AL 36104
205-264-2334
Magic City Saw Works
Birmingham, AL 35212
205-956-7016

CALIFORNIA
AArt Saw & Tool Sharpening
& Sales
San Jose, CA 95125
408-280-1030

Acme Saw & Supply
Stockton, CA 95205
209-948-6735

Anderson Company
Hawthorne, CA 90250
213-675-3010

Battles Hardware & Tool Co.
213-696-3218 Whittier, CA
714-888-1284
San Bernardino, CA

Bay Area Carbide
Concord, CA 94520
415-687-7543

Escondido Saw Works/
Electric Tool Service
Escondido, CA 92025
619-746-8670

Jackson Saw Works
Pasadena, CA 91107
818-793-8066

Lumber Services Inc.
Westminster, CA 92683
714-895-5064

Modesto Saw & Knife
Modesto, CA 95354
209-529-8996

Newton's Saw & Tool Inc.
Olivehurst, CA 95961
916-742-4902

Norfield Tools and Supplies
Chico, CA 95927
800-824-6242 U.S.
800-854-2554 CA

Paramount Saw Corporation
Paramount, CA 90723
1-800-424-SAWS CA
213-633-0606

R. & B. Sharpening & Sales
Anderson, CA 96007
916-365-1479

Solar Saw Service
Chino, CA 91710
714-628-1213

Walton's Saw Works
San Rafael, CA 94901
415-453-1835

COLORADO
Schlosser Tool &
Machinery Co., Inc.
Denver, CO 80219
303-922-8244
800-272-7297

FLORIDA
John's Saw Service
Lake Worth, FL 33467
305-965-0477
Ken's General Service
Saw Shop
Stuart, FL 33497
305-286-9090

Mar-Bel Inc.
Pinellas Park, FL 33565
813-544-88821

Southern Industrial Saw & Tool
Plant City, FL 34289
813-659-1857
U.S. Carbide Service
Holly Hill, FL 32017
904-258-5792

GEORGIA
B. H. Payne & Company, Inc.
East Point, GA 30364
404-761-8711

Henderson Carbide
& Diamond, Inc.
Villaricke, GA 30180
404-459-5784

Ream Tool
Macon, GA 31203
912-474-0550

Sim's & Company
Douglasville, GA 30134
404-949-3338

IDAHO
Dave's Palouse Resharp
Co., Inc.
Boise, ID 83714
208-344-4023

ILLINOIS
R. A. Ness & Co.
The Woodworkers
Emporium
Niles, IL 60648
312-824-0565

IOWA
Midwest Shop Supplies, Inc.
Sioux City, IA 51102
800-352-9020 IA
800-831-5904 US

KANSAS
Sharpening Specialist Inc.
Wichita, KS 67213
316-945-0593

White Star Machinery &
Supply Co., Inc.
Wichita, KS 67219
316-838-3321

MICHIGAN
Elliott Saw Works
Ferndale, MI 48220
313-398-0440
Menominee Saw & Supply
Company
Menominee, MI 49858
906-863-2609
Waterston's Machinery &
Supply Co.
Ferndale, MI 48220-2393
313-545-1500

MISSOURI
Marshall Tool Co.
Kansas City, MO 64108
816-474-3737

MINNESOTA
Eide Saw Service
Minneapolis, MN 55413
612-789-3288
800-328-4827 ext 1010

NEW YORK
Advanced Tool & Cutter
Grinding
Whitesboro, NY 13492
315-768-8502

Phillips Bros. Supply Inc.
Amherst, NY 14226-4930
800-544-4466 U.S.
800-238-4466 N.Y.
716-839-4800

TriBoro Tool & Saw
Astoria, NY 11102
718-726-4218

NORTH CAROLINA
Charlotte Saw &
Knife Co., Inc.
Charlotte, N.C. 28203
704-333-0527

Raleigh Saw Co. Inc.
Raleigh, N.C. 27603
919-832-2248
919-832-5661

Rowan Sharpening
Salisbury, N.C. 28144
704-633-8677

OKLAHOMA
Whitton Supply Co.
Oklahoma City, OK 73106
405-236-5561

OREGON
Allen Industrial Hardware
Salem, OR 97303-6995
503-363-3106
Barbo Machinery Co., Inc.
Portland, OR 97202
503-232-8158

Carbide Saw & Tool Company
Portland, OR 97214
503-235-8060

National Builders Hardware
Portland, OR 97214-0609
503-233-5381

SewRepair & Supply Company
Portland, OR 97214-3578
503-235-8559

Western Tool Supply
Salem, OR 97302
503-588-8222
503-967-4222

RHODE ISLAND
Durfee Hardware Inc.
Cranston, RI 02910
401-461-0800

TENNESSEE
Wallace Saw Works, Inc.
Knoxville, TN 37927
615-525-0103
615-525-0205

TEXAS
Bluebonnet Tool
Dallas, TX 75220
800-492-5174 TX
800-527-5353 U.S.
214-358-2363

Century Saw & Tool, Inc.
Waco, TX 76710
817-776-5838

Dallas Saw and Supply
Dallas, TX 75207
800-492-5174 TX
214-637-1264

D-K Tool Grinding Co.
Ft. Worth, TX 76107
817-732-0571

MVP Sharpeners
Houston, TX 77035
713-721-3650

Schmidt Saw
Beaumont, TX 77701
409-835-5976

Texas Machine & Tool Co.
El Paso, TX 79902
915-532-8866

Weatherford Company Inc.
Austin, TX 78745
512-444-6765

VERMONT
S.T.S. Inc.
Moretown, VT 05660
802-496-3334

VIRGINIA
Industrial Supply Corp.
Richmond, VA 23230
804-355-8041
800-552-3878 VA

WASHINGTON
Balrd Cutting Tools Inc.
Richland, WA 99352
509-627-3111
Central Saw Works, Inc.
Spokane, WA 99202
509-535-4621
Contractors Warehouse
Poulsbo, WA 98370
206-779-5993 Poulsbo
206-842-6828 Seattle
206-479-5703 Bremerton

Eastside Saw & Sales, Inc.
Bellevue, WA 98005
206-454-7627

Emerald Tool, Inc.
Seattle, WA 98108
206-767-5670

T and A Supply
Seattle, WA 98109
206-282-2442

Tool Town
206-821-3007 Kirkland
206-259-2590 Everett
206-281-1166 Seattle
206-367-5151 No. Seattle
206-878-1148 So. Seattle
206-774-3214 Lynnwood
206-845-7748 Puyallup
206-535-1166 Tacoma

West Coast Saws, Inc.
Tacoma, WA 98409
206-272-3000

Whatcom Saw & Supply Inc.
Bellingham, WA 98225
206-733-0460

WISCONSIN
Cutting Masters
Spencer, WI 54479
715-659-4810

Mid-States Carbide Inc.
Sheboygan, WI 53081
414-458-4369
800-242-7550 WI

CANADA
Luke's Machinery
Winnipeg, MAN
Canada R3B 1P5
204-943-3421

Quality Saw & Knife
Vancouver, BC
Canada V5V 3P2
604-872-1696



Your SystiMatic dealer now has very special low prices on these blades. Ask him!

THE BUDKE BLADE: Great ten-inch 50-tooth combination blade for smooth cuts whether cross cut or rip. Four-tooth and raker style with big beefy tips for many resharpenings and thousands of smooth cuts. ASK YOUR DEALER FOR VERY SPECIAL PRICE!!!

EIGHT-INCH DADO SETS: Two outside blades and five chippers for beautiful dado cuts—smooth, flat-bottom, straight-sided cuts up to an inch or more wide, an inch or more deep. This is a tool that will last you a lifetime. ASK YOUR DEALER FOR VERY SPECIAL PRICE!!!

TEN-INCH RIP SAWS: Smooth, fast ripping in the toughest situations. Our special 24-tooth design uses less machine power, requires less human muscle. Laser-cut anchor expansion slots for incredible quietness. ASK YOUR DEALER FOR VERY SPECIAL PRICE!!!

TEN-INCH 60-TOOTH BLADES: Extremely smooth finish-quality cuts in wood, plastic or metal. Laser-cut anchor expansion slots make these blades incredibly quiet. ASK YOUR DEALER FOR VERY SPECIAL PRICE!!!

TEN-INCH 80-TOOTH METAL SAW: Super-smooth burr-free cuts on aluminum, brass and other non-ferrous metals. Triple-chip grind and hefty shoulders for strength, safety and long life. ASK YOUR DEALER FOR VERY SPECIAL PRICE!!!

TEN-INCH 40-TOOTH ALL PURPOSE BLADES: If you cut all kinds of materials and need an all-purpose blade, this SystiMatic is the blade to choose. Smooth, easy-feeding cuts whether with or across the grain. This is a "utility" blade in purpose, but absolutely, absolutely top quality. ASK YOUR DEALER FOR VERY SPECIAL PRICE!!!

**SystiMatic dealers really know their blades—that's why they carry SystiMatic!
And if you need a special blade, your dealer and SystiMatic can team up to get
it for you FASTER THAN ANYBODY! TRY US!**

KENTUCKY
Bargain Supply
Louisville, KY 40206
502-587-6651

MAINE
Alpha Carbide
Saco, ME 04072
207-282-7174

MASSACHUSETTS
Service Sales Corporation
Allston, MA 02134
617-254-2444

Star Sales
Woburn, MA 01888
617-933-8830

Toolhaus Corporation
Needham, MA 02194
617-449-4756

Woodcraft Supply
Woburn, MA 01888
617-935-5860

MONTANA
Carl Welsman & Sons Inc.
Great Falls
Billings

Bozeman
Kalispell, MT
Sheridan, WY
800-332-5964 MT
Willow Creek Tool Sales
Willow Creek, MT 59760
406-285-3734
800-592-8500 MT
800-592-8501 US

NEBRASKA
Three B's Saw Shop
Omaha, NE 68134
402-391-1122

NEW HAMPSHIRE
Fltt Saw & Supply Inc.
Concord, NH 03301
603-225-2451

Union Grove Saw & Knife
Union Grove, N.C. 28689
704-539-4442

OHIO
Andrews & Sons Saw Shop
Waynesburg, OH 44688
216-866-2326

R. & S. Saw & Knife
Boardman, OH 44512
216-726-9555

PENNSYLVANIA
Lancaster Sharpening
Grinding
Lancaster, PA 17603
717-291-1574

PUERTO RICO
E and F Industrial Sales Corp.
Caparra Heights, PR 00922
809-763-3519



SystiMatic Company
12530 135th Avenue Northeast
Kirkland, Washington 98034
206-823-8200
800-426-0000 Except AK
FAX 206-821-0804



SystiMatic cuts out the racket.

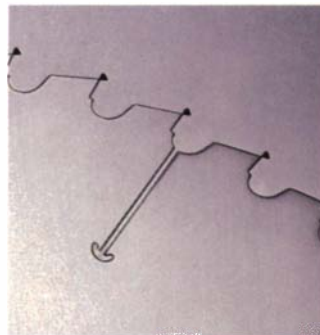
Fine tooth carbide tipped saws must have expansion slots to prevent warping as they heat up. But as we all know, those slots set up a ferocious howl.

SystiMatic has the answer. Our exclusive laser cut "anchor" expansion slots cut the howl down to a whisper. Actually run quieter than saws *without* slots—the quietest running blade in fact that we've ever made.

Ordinary slots are milled out then drilled at the bottom to prevent a crack line from developing (Better blades also have a copper slug swaged into the hole to reduce the noise somewhat. But these slugs can work loose and have been known to fly out and cause serious injury.)

When we bought our big laser press, we experimented with a new improved expansion slot—completely safe and cut

out in one continuous pass of the laser beam. There was no reason to make the bottom of the slot a complete circle, so we worked with an "anchor" profile. Our final design not only prevented cracking, it also turned out to be amazingly quiet. Something about that anchor shape relieves the air pressure, totally eliminating the siren effect.



blade or blades for the kind of work you're doing.

All SystiMatic blades are manufactured right here in the United States of America. And you can't buy a smoother-cutting, better-made blade anywhere else on the face of the earth.

We guarantee it.



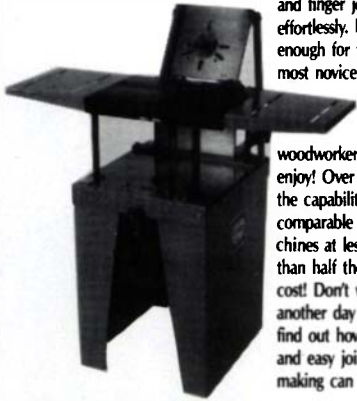
If you've never seen how smoothly our blades cut—or heard how quietly they run—we think you owe it to your eyes and ears to try a SystiMatic Blade with laser-cut anchor slots. We make our blades in stock sizes

from 8" to 20" for every kind of cutting application. Ask your dealer to help you choose the exactly right



The professional choice in fine quality joint making . . . The RBI Joint Machine

Create beautiful practical and decorative wood joints in seconds. Custom furniture building and cabinetry has never been easier! You can make Dovetails, mortises, rabbets, and finger joints effortlessly. Easy enough for the most novice



woodworker to enjoy! Over twice the capabilities of comparable machines at less than half the cost! Don't wait another day to find out how fun and easy joint making can be!

Send Today For Your Free Information Kit!!
1801 Vine St., P.O. Box 369
Harrisonville, MO 64701
1-800-535-8665

YES, please rush me information on the all new RBI Joint Machine.

NAME _____

STREET _____

CITY _____

STATE _____ ZIP _____

©1987 RBI, INC. (PLEASE PRINT) Dept. FW11

FACTORY DIRECT GRANDFATHER CLOCKS

Do-It-Yourself Case Kits

Prices Starting At **\$159⁵⁰**

(movement and dial extra)

OR
Completely Assembled and Finished

- Solid 3/4" hardwoods: black walnut, cherry, oak
- Heirloom quality
- Solid brass West German chiming movements and dials
- Easy to assemble kits or completely assembled and finished
- Money back guarantee

SEND \$1 FOR 32-PAGE FULL COLOR CATALOG



EMPEROR
CLOCK COMPANY

WORLD'S LARGEST MANUFACTURER OF GRANDFATHER CLOCKS

Dept. 2405, Emperor Industrial Park
Fairhope, Alabama 36532 • Phone 1-205-928-2316

I am interested in Do-It-Yourself Kits
 Finished Clocks

Name _____

Street _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

(please print)

HOW TO GET a Faster, Smoother Sanded Surface & SAVE MONEY!



OXO ABRASIVES

"The SANDING SUPPLY SUPERMART"

SANDING MANUAL

Improve Your Sanding Techniques
See What to Use and How to Use It--

- 16 PAGES of INFORMATION
- 100's of Abrasives for Every Use

INDUSTRIAL QUALITY!

Money-Saving Supermarket Prices!

Largest Selection Available—Anywhere

— CHECK OUT THESE PRICES —

3" x 24" CLOTH BELTS (10) — \$7.80

9" x 11" Garnet Finishing Sheets (50) — \$8.00

5" Adhesive-Back Cloth Discs (10) — \$5.00

ORDER DIRECT FROM THE MANUFACTURER

Send \$10* for OXO Sanding Manual to:

FREE GIFT!
MINI-DISCS & HOLDER with 1st CATALOG ORDER

OXO ABRASIVES, INC.
P.O. BOX 690653
HOUSTON, TX 77069-0653

*\$1.00 Refunded on 1st Catalog Order



CALL US FOR PRICES ON POWERMATIC AND DELTA MACHINES



We offer POWERMATIC 10" table saw, Model 66 complete with BIESEMEYER fence, 3 h.p., 230 v. sgl. ph. motor, magnetic controls. \$1,695 FOB shipping point.

Model 26 shapers from \$1,495 FOB shipping point.

Miss. residents add 6% tax

Before you buy, call us toll-free for prepaid freight prices:

(800) 821-2750. Ask for Tools Dept.
In Miss. (800) 321-8107.

SPECIAL NET PRICES

Prepaid in U.S.A on

Freud carbide tipped cutters

EC-260 ¾ stock, Stile & Rail Set	154.75
94-100 Router Bit Set	142.00
EC-202, EC-209, EC-210, EC-211, EC-212 or EC-213	
Raised Panel Cutters	81.75
EC-001 Door Lip Cutter	40.50
EC-044 Quart. Rd. ¼ + ½	46.75
EC-005 Roman Ogee	38.25
EC-031 Rev. Glue Joint	39.50
EC-032 Wedge Tongue	44.25
EC-034 Lock Miter Set	76.25
EC-240 Drawer Lock	41.75
EC-900 Cutters Set	279.00
LM72M010 - 10" x 24T RIP Blade	35.00
LU84M011 - 10" x 50T Comb. Blade	38.75
LU85M010 - 10" x 80T Cut Off Blade	65.00

Call for prices on other FREUD items.

Addison
HARDWARE CO. INC.

(601) 354-3756

126 E. Amite St., PO Box 102, Jackson, MS 39205

Queen Anne Leg by Adams Wood Products, Inc.

Prompt delivery
Any quantity
Different styles & sizes
Various woods

FREE BROCHURE

974 Forest Dr., Dept. Q1
Morristown, TN 37814

615/587-2942



Waverly
Woodworks

Purveyors Of
Indispensables
For The
Discriminating
Woodworker

Route 5 Box 1204
Forest, Va. 24551
Call: 800 237-9328
Va.: 804 525-7247



SPECIAL REPORT



Carbide Tipped



Freud's Adjustable Dado

SALE ONLY \$57.95^{ppd.}

Item No.	Diameter	Teeth
AD980	8"	24

SEND FOR FREE CATALOG!

SAFE • EASY • PRECISE PROFESSIONAL WOOD SCULPTURING



AUTO MACH
Compact. 10,000 rpm oscillating speed. Pressure activated. Operates on ordinary household current.
Send for free brochure. **\$229.00**
Dealers inquiries invited



SUGINO USA, Inc.

2246 -A2 Palmer Dr. • Schaumburg, IL 60173 • (312) 397-9401

The Japan Woodworker's Catalog is . . .

loaded with the best tools you can get your hands on. In our catalog you will find a complete selection of Japanese tools for the woodcarver, carpenter and cabinetmaker. Send \$1.50 for our catalog and supplements during the next two years.

THE JAPAN WOODWORKER
1731 Clement Ave., Alameda, CA 94501
Phone (415) 521-1810

All Prices Post-Paid

Woodworking VIDEOS



- Planes and Scrapers (Krenov) \$39
- Tablesaw Techniques (Cliff) \$31
- Radial Arm Saw Tech. (Cliff) \$31
- Shop Planes (Roy Underhill) \$39
- Chairmaking (Roy Underhill) \$39
- Router Basics (Bob Rosendahl) . . . \$39
- Router Jigs and Accessories (Rosendahl) \$39
- Table Mounting Your Router (Rosendahl) \$39
- Chip Carving (Wayne Barton) . . . \$29
- Carving Techniques (Bush) \$29
- Bowl Turning (Del Stubbs) \$39
- Router Jigs and Techniques (Maas) \$29
- Wood Finishing (Frank Klausz) . . . \$39
- Mortise and Tenon Joints (Klausz) \$29
- Learn Woodworking - Make Blanket Chest. . . . \$34
- Easy Woodworking Projects \$22
- Building Tables; Building Cabinets (ea.) \$22
- Building Bookcases \$22
- Moulding and Picture Frames . . . \$22

CALL FOR VIDEO RENTAL INFO

ORDER TOLL FREE 1-800-243-0713

Manny's Woodworker's Place

602 S. Broadway, Lexington, KY 40508
Hours: 9-5:30 Mon.-Sat. (606) 255-5444
VISA, MC, Checks, add \$3 for COD

MADE IN U.S.A. **NEW! POWER-FEED**

DRUM SANDER

30-DAY FREE TRIAL!

16 in. and 26 in. models

FREE DETAILS

A Finish Sander . . . A Thickness Sander
You can use this high-tolerance machine for light dimensioning as well as the finest finish work. Because stock is power-fed at a uniform rate, you'll achieve results impossible to duplicate with hand methods or hand-held sanders. Dimensions remain exact . . . no more low spots, waves or cross grain marks!

Improves Results!

Use the Woodmaster to dimension and finish sand cabinet pieces, resawn stock, paneling, grandfather clocks, toys, tabletops, knees, burls, crotches, and much, much more! You'll soon find it's one of the most valuable tools in your shop!

30-Day FREE Trial!

Send for Complete Facts! See how you can use the Woodmaster Drum Sander in your own shop for 30 days completely without risk! Easy terms.

Call Toll-Free Today! (800) 538-4200, Ext. 5121

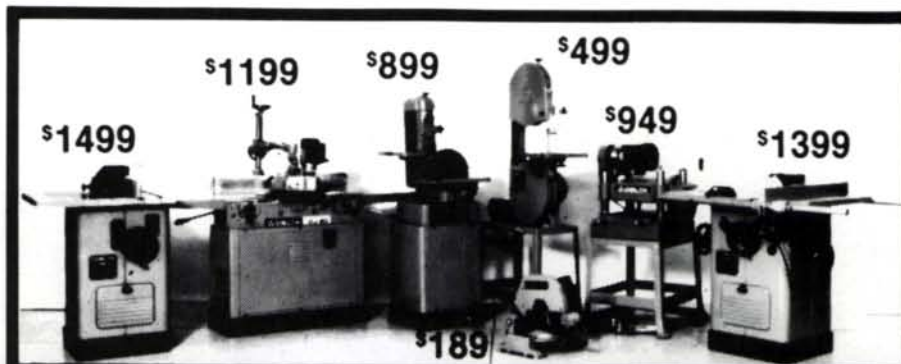
Woodmaster Tools, Dept. DS22, 2908 Oak Kansas City, Mo. 64108

YES! Please rush my FREE Information Kit and details on your 30-Day Free Trial Guarantee.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____



DELTA...Meet the Whole Family!

<p>DELTA</p> <p>\$1649!</p> <p>34782 3hp Unisaw w/Inference *1649 34781 1/2hp Unisaw *1399 34410 10" Cont Saw *679 40-801 18" V.S. Scroll Saw *899 31730 Belt/Disc Machine *899 37-3508" Jointer w/Stand *1199 43375 3hp H.D. Shaper *1499 34-985 Stock Feeder *475 50-180 Trip Dust Collector *429 34-080 10" Mitre Saw *188 28-243 14" Bandsaw w/Stand *1499 33-890 12" Radial Saw *1099</p>	<p>Milwaukee</p> <p>Free case, C.T. Blade, Rip Guide</p> <p>\$129</p> <p>6368 7" s/w saw w/case *129 6508 Dual Range Sawzall *139 0222 1 1/8" VSR Drill *99 6753 1 Drywall Screwdriver *79</p>	<p>Jorgensen</p> <p>8" \$11</p> <p>0.8 Handscrew *11 1.10 Handscrew *12 2.12 Handscrew *14 3.14 Handscrew *18 4.16 Handscrew *23 2.07 Handscrew *9 3.06 Handscrew *10 4.05 Handscrew *10 5.04 Handscrew *10 7224 24" Bar Clamp *18 7236 1/2" Bar Clamp *17 7248 48" Bar Clamp *19 7260 60" Bar Clamp *21</p>	<p>BLACK & DECKER</p> <p>\$115</p> <p>3310 1 1/2hp Rc. Jt. *115 1942 3/8 VSR Cordless Drill *109 1982 3/8 VSR Cordless Screw/Inl. New *119 3108 2 spd V.S. Cutsaw *129 3047 9 7/8" Saw Cat *149 3051 7/8" Wormdrive Saw *129</p>
<p>makita</p> <p>\$189</p> <p>3612BR 3hp Plunge Router *189 6012HDW 3/8 Cordless Drill *109 6092DW 3/8 V.S. Cordless *119 5007NBA 7 1/2" Saw w/Brake *129 9924DB 3x24 Dustless Belt *144 8401 4x24 Dustless Belt *184 B04510 1/2" Sheet Sander *54 50778 7" Wormdrive CALL</p>	<p>HITACHI</p> <p>\$1599</p> <p>CB75F Resaw/Bandsaw *1599 F1000A Planer/Jointer *1399 P100F 12" Planer *999 R100 Dust Collector *549 C10FA 10" Mitre Saw *269 TR-12 3hp Plunge Router *174</p>	<p>ZIPPIE</p> <p>1/2" x20" Belt Sander *79</p>	<p>shop-vac</p> <p>\$159</p> <p>46438 12 gal. Wet/Dry vac *159 81050 10 gal. Contractor vac/Wet/Dry *159</p>
<p>BOSCH</p> <p>\$119</p> <p>1581VS V.S. Orbital Jig Saw *119 16041 1/2hp Router *114 1809X 3 in 1 Trimmer Kit *159 1820RK 2 spd Rev. Cordless *79 1920VSRK VSR3/8 Cordless *99 32700 3x21 Dustless Belt *119 1272D 3x24 Dustless Belt *154 1273D 4x24 Dustless Belt *184 83950 Overarm Router w/1/2hp & Free Stand *949 Bosch Router, Bit & Shaper Cutters up to 50% off!</p>	<p>PORTER-CABLE</p> <p>\$52</p> <p>330 Speed Bloc Sander *52 505 1/2" Sheet Sander *99 352 3x21 Dustless Belt *119 360 3x24 Dustless Sander *159 3624x24 Dustless Sander *189 315 1 1/2" Builders Saw *99 690 1 1/2hp Router *115 503 3x24 Wormdrive w/Bag *135 504 3x24 Wormdrive w/Bag *125 7548 Top hd Jig Saw *119 9118 Porta Plane Kit *169</p>	<p>RYOBI</p> <p>\$229</p> <p>RA-200 8 1/2" Radial Saw *229 AP-10 10" Planer *339 BS-50N 7" Resaw/Bandsaw *729 BS-360NR Resaw/Bandsaw *1199 TS-251U 10" Mitre Saw w/free Accy Kit & C.T. Blade *199</p>	<p>BOSTITCH</p> <p>\$399</p> <p>N80C-1 Coil Nailer *399 N12B-1 Roofing Nailer *399 Nails Priced to Sell!</p>
<p>freud</p> <p>\$179</p> <p>JS100 Jointing System *179</p>	<p>DELTA / INVICTA</p> <p>\$949</p> <p>22451 RC 33 1/3" Planer *949 RU-50 Overarm Router *2399 RS-15.5 Speed Shaper *1199 RC-51 20" Planer *1199</p>	<p>makita</p> <p>\$1599</p> <p>2030N Planer/Jointer *1599 2040 15 5/8" Planer *1399 2020 8" Longbed Jointer *799 410 Dust Collector *259 LS1000 10" Mitre Saw *229 2708W 8 1/2" Table Saw *229 LS1430 14" Mitre Saw *449 2711 10" Table Saw *199 w/Brake CALL 2114C 14" BandSaw *899</p>	<p>DEWALT</p> <p>\$299</p> <p>7770 10 3/4" Radial *699 7749 2 1/2hp 12" Radial *599 7790 3 1/2hp 12" Radial *899 1712 10" Fold-up Radial *299 1703 10" Mitre Saw *1199 3590 10" Planer/Jointer *899</p>
<p>LEI</p> <p>\$239</p> <p>D1258-12 1/2" Through/Dove Tail *239 D1258-24 24" Through/Dove Tail *265 TD514 12 1/2" Blind & Through *120 TD514 24 1/2" Blind & Through *189</p>	<p>DELTA</p> <p>\$115</p> <p>35 5938x48 TC & F *140 35-606 9x40 ATB & R *140 35-611 10x50 ATB & R *140 35-619 10x60 TC & F *140 35-611 10x18 FT (Rip) *140 Buy Any 3 Deduct 10%</p>		

**FULL LINE DIST • SAME DAY SHIPPING • FREE FREIGHT
• AUTHORIZED SERVICE • LIMITED OFFER**

a c m e Electric

TOOL CRIB OF THE NORTH SINCE 1948

CALL TOLL FREE FOR MIKE

1-800-358-3096

Box 1716 • GRAND FORKS, ND • 58206



Extension Tables

Their design and construction

by Jeremiah de Rham

Large tables are wonderful for crowds of ravenous, feasting relatives. But as soon as they go home, you're stuck with a conference table for twenty—and who wants to live with that every day? Besides, where do you put such a big table? Expanding tables are the answer to filling the room and feeding the folks three times a year; adding and subtracting table leaves can transform the table into any required size. The backbone of such a useful table is a pair of table-extension slides.

Figure 1 shows the basic way any slide system operates. A single slide consists of two or more beams, sandwiched together so they can slide past each other, and held face-to-face by a coupling system. My coupling system—wooden bearing blocks screwed to the beams—works as a load-bearing mechanism that supports the weight of the table. A slide needs a small amount of play in the coupling system to work smoothly, but this play also creates some sag when the table is extended. The more beams per slide, the more pronounced the sag—especially when the table is in its fully open position. On a smaller table with just two beams per slide, sag is negligible, but a larger table with many beams can sag noticeably. There are three main ways to counteract sag and keep a big table flat: increase beam overlap, crown the slides or add a fifth leg. The table's design determines which approach to take.

Many four-legged tables are large by design—6 ft. to 8 ft. long when closed—and may not require many additional leaves. This was the case with one table I built. Closed, it measured 7 ft. 6 in. in length. The client required only two leaves, each 10 in. wide. With the table long to begin with and requiring a minimal number of leaves, the slide design was of the simplest variety: two beams per slide stretching the length of the table.

The length of the beams determines how far the table opens. Slides with two 7-ft. beams open a table 6 ft. 4 in.—allowing for an 8-in. beam overlap at the center, which I consider to be the least you can get away with. Shorter beams of 3 ft., centered under the table's midpoint, will open a table 2 ft. 4 in. (again, with an 8-in. beam overlap). Thus, either approach—7-ft. slides or 3-ft. slides—would have opened my client's 7-ft. 6-in. table wide enough to accept the two 10-in. leaves. But longer slides are superior in three ways: they effectively eliminate sag; they can be tenoned into the aprons for added strength; and they allow more leaves to be added in the future, if desired.

The farther apart the bearing blocks, the less possibility for sag. So a long table with beams from apron to apron that opens less than the full possible amount will not sag noticeably—the bearing blocks will remain 2 ft. to 3 ft. apart. When the two 10-in. leaves are in place on the table I built, the bearing blocks remain



Extension tables allow many design options. Three-beam slides, as shown in the drawing above, can be fitted with a fifth leg to prevent sag. The author's long two-beam slides, visible in the photo below, have been tenoned into the table's aprons, thereby transferring load from the screws in the tabletop to the aprons and legs. Leaves can be aligned with dowels (see photo) or stub tenons (see drawing). Author de Rham's table and chairs are shown below, right.

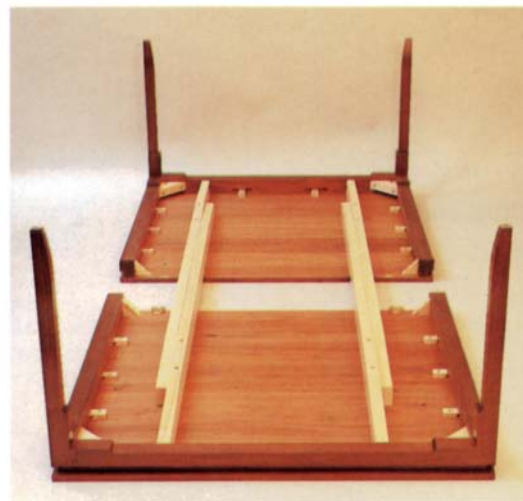
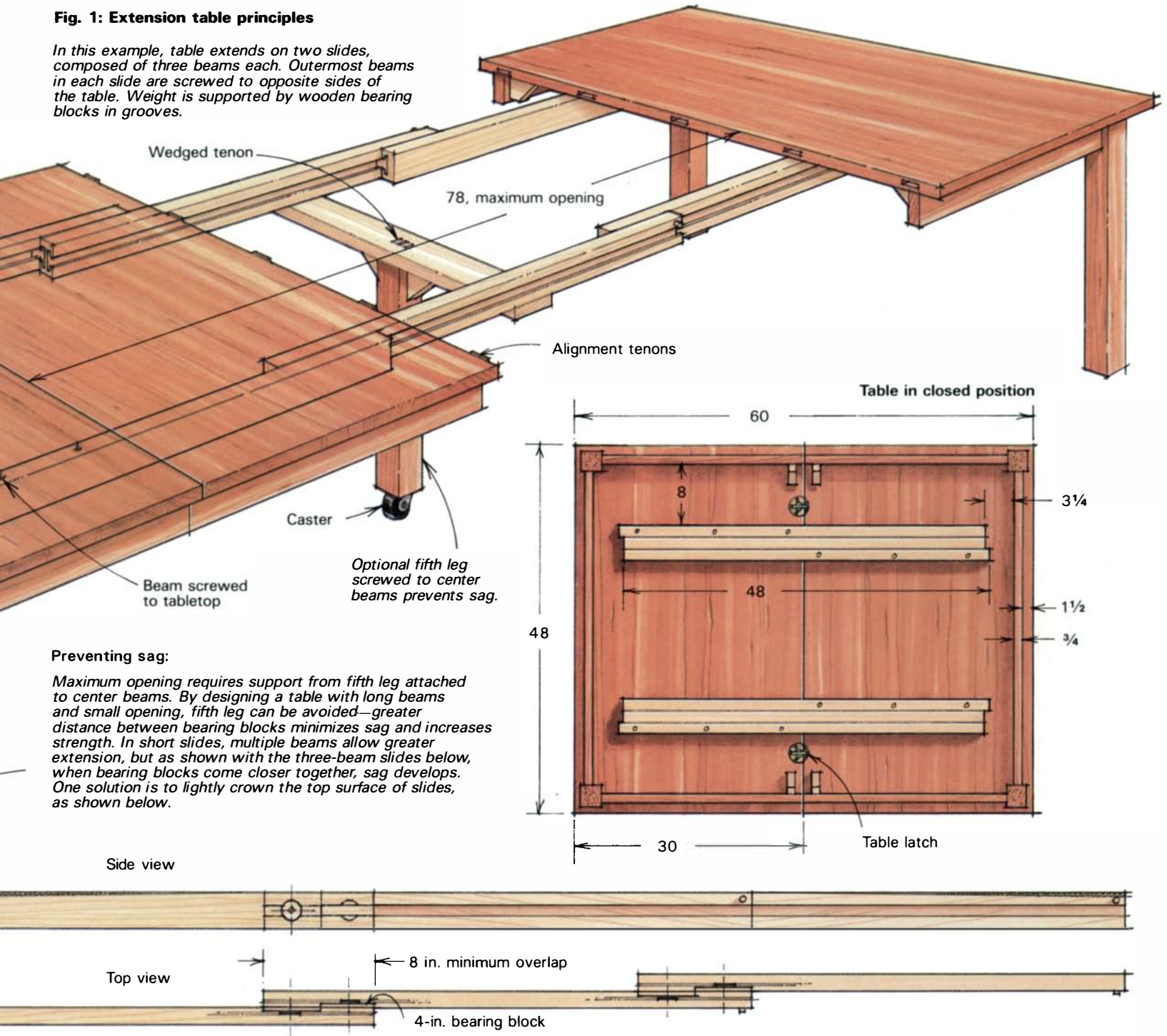


Fig. 1: Extension table principles

In this example, table extends on two slides, composed of three beams each. Outermost beams in each slide are screwed to opposite sides of the table. Weight is supported by wooden bearing blocks in grooves.



Preventing sag:

Maximum opening requires support from fifth leg attached to center beams. By designing a table with long beams and small opening, fifth leg can be avoided—greater distance between bearing blocks minimizes sag and increases strength. In short slides, multiple beams allow greater extension, but as shown with the three-beam slides below, when bearing blocks come closer together, sag develops. One solution is to lightly crown the top surface of slides, as shown below.



4 ft. apart. This amount of overlap makes the slides considerably straighter and stronger than if the blocks were close together. The other distinct advantage of full-length slides is that the whole table is strengthened by tenoning the secured end of each beam into the apron with a small stub tenon (figure 6). This transfers to the aprons and legs much of the weight stress otherwise carried entirely by the screws going into the tabletop.

Now suppose you want to build a four-legged table that is small to start with, say 3 ft. to 4 ft. in length, but must open up to at least 12 ft. long. With this design, you need multiple beams per slide—even with the slide beams going from apron to apron. And sag may still become a problem. Opening a 4-ft. table to 12 ft. requires four beams per slide, each 45 in. in length (this is the maximum length you can fit, assuming a 3/4-in.-thick apron and 3/4-in. top overhang). Allowing for beam overlap, the fully extended table will be 13 ft. 3 in. long. Adding another beam to each slide will push a little four-

Fig. 2: Pedestal table

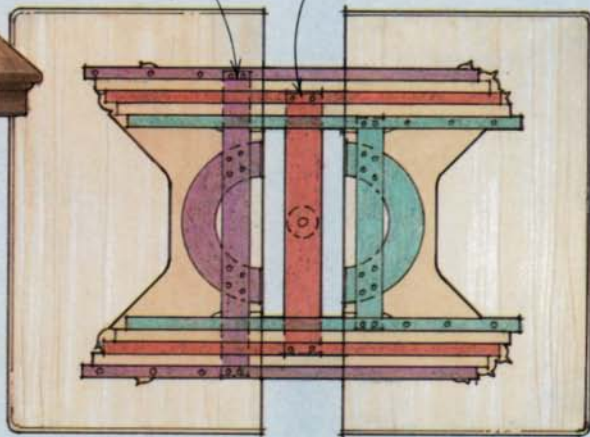


Pedestal hides fifth leg.

Multiple-beam design allows maximum overlap when extended, reducing sag and maintaining strength.

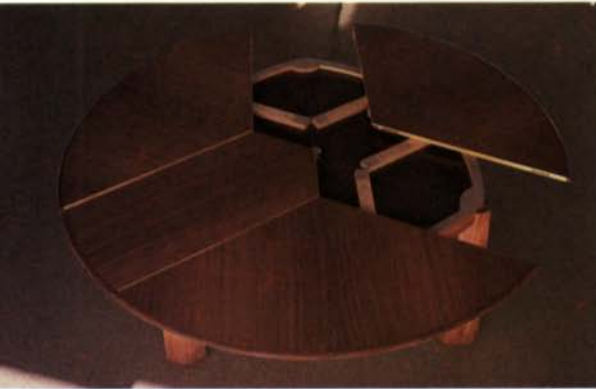
Pedestal bracket attaches to secured beams.

Fifth leg bracket attaches to interior beams.



Photos above and below: John Michael Pierson

Photo: Jonathan Wright



Jonathan Wright of Cambridge, Mass., built the ingenious three-way slider with radiating leaves shown at left. The table closes to form a three-lobed circle. John Michael Pierson of La Mesa, Calif., made an extension table (photos right) that slides on heavy-duty drawer glides (Grant #3320) concealed by the table's hollow, bent-laminated apron. Each slide assembly consists of two drawer glides screwed together, face-to-face, to allow extra extension length. When the table is extended, the glides are covered by U-shaped apron sections fastened to the underside of the wood-framed glass leaves.



footer into the big leagues at 16 ft. 4 in. Typical of any table with many beams per slide that opens a great distance, this table is ripe for sag. It's simply difficult with this design to keep the bearing blocks spread apart from each other without adding a ridiculous number of beams to each slide. If you want to avoid a fifth leg, consider crowning the slides (figure 1). This isn't difficult, just time-consuming. To tell how much the slides dip in the middle, extend the slides and stretch a string from one end of the table to the other. Theoretically, you need to plane the top of the slides so, when fully extended, the sag becomes a straight line. This often means planing up to $\frac{3}{16}$ in. from the ends of the beams screwed to the tabletop (planing nothing from the midpoint of the opened slides). But planing this much crown tends to crown the table itself when closed, so the idea is to strike a happy medium—planing enough crown into the slides to visually reduce the sag, but not so much that the table appears obviously hunched when closed.

Design considerations for pedestal extension tables aren't all that different. The minimal-leaf-addition/long-beam solution often works here as well. But many pedestal tables don't have aprons, and this complicates matters. Without a table apron, the slides have to be placed a little closer to the center and kept on the short side so they're not easily seen. Pedestal tables that open a great deal will almost certainly need a fifth leg, usually a turned leg hidden within the pedestal when the table is closed (see figure 2). A couple of other approaches are shown in the photos above. In one case, the three-legged "pedestal" is large enough to support the table, regardless of whether the top is in the open or the closed position. The other design uses heavy-duty drawer extensions concealed in the table's aprons as slides.

If you use a fifth leg (often two tapered legs about 18 inches apart, joined by a stretcher and riding on casters), attach it to a

board screwed to the bottom of the two center beams at their midpoint (see figure 1). As the table opens, the fifth leg tends to remain centered, holding the middle beams still while the inside and outside beams travel freely. This is the surest way to prevent sag. With all the chairs in place, a fifth leg isn't that noticeable, so don't be too reluctant to use one.

Keeping all this in mind, it's easy enough to figure out the general design on paper. To find the maximum opening for leaves, draw the beams as if they were fully extended. Add the length of each beam to that of the previous one, subtracting the 8-in. minimum overlap. Then, subtract the amount of beam attached underneath the tabletop. The remainder is the available space for leaves. Those readers who are squeamish about trusting their measurements as drawn could use thin strips of scrapwood—cut to the length of the proposed beams—as models of how the various amounts of extension will add up. This provides hands-on proof that what you draw will actually work as intended.

In my search for the ultimate table slide to incorporate in a recent commission, I came across a number of designs. I settled on the one that promised versatility, strength, ease of operation and—just as important—ease of manufacture.

Factory-made table slides are available in both wood and metal, but I quickly decided against these after shopping around. The wooden slides I found were skimpy and wobbly, didn't track smoothly and were available only available in certain lengths. The metal slides worked well but, again, their prescribed length limited their use. And while metal is immune to moisture movement, I felt reluctant to incorporate metal slides into a beautiful walnut table. A custom-built dining table deserves custom-built slides.

All of the older tables I've seen utilize one of several wooden

Dovetail extension slides

by Monroe Robinson

I like the idea of all-wood, dovetail slides. The round table shown below has three sets of them. The center slide set is longer than the others, and provides that much more stability. Starting with a 3-in.-thick plank of hard maple, it takes me two or three days to complete a set.

First, rip the stock oversize. How much oversize depends on how much the stock moves and warps as it comes off the plank— $\frac{1}{16}$ in. is usually enough. I cut the parts about 3 in. over-long, then stack the pieces (with spacers) and allow them to stabilize for several days.

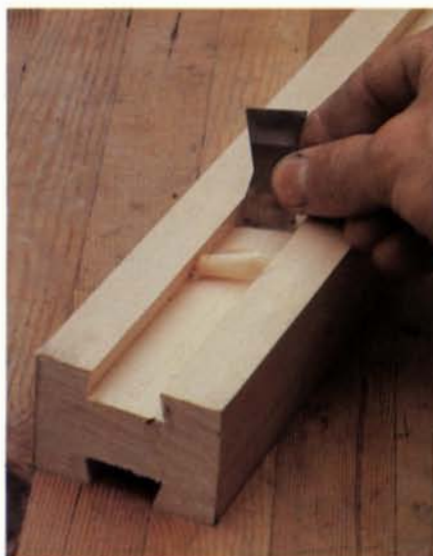
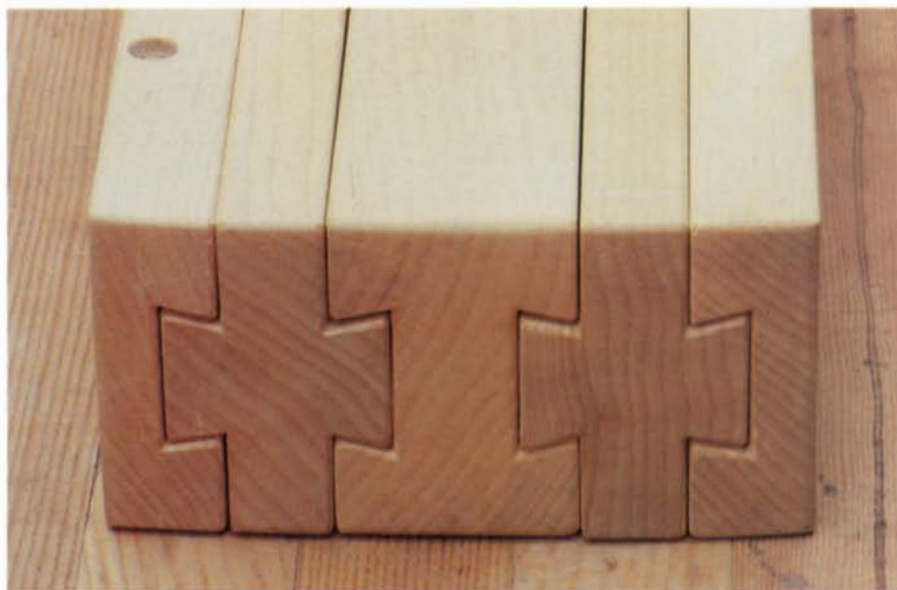
Next, I carefully joint and thickness the pieces. I always cut several spares—to allow for those that warp in spite of everything. I also cut several short pieces for test cuts.

I remove most of the waste on the table-saw, flipping the stock so that both the top and bottom edges of the beams are reference surfaces against the fence. This ensures that the dovetails and their grooves are centered. The cuts are then brought to size on a router table in the same way, again centering the cuts. I aim for a tight fit, then work to the final fit using a pair of shopmade dovetail planes. I finish with a scraper, as shown in the photo at right. When final-fitting, number the slides so they will pair up again when fitted to the table.

The slide stop shown in the photo at the far right is made from $\frac{3}{8}$ -in.-dia. brass tubing plugged with a short length of dowel. Epoxy holds the dowel in place, and also anchors the end of the $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-long spring. The stops engage the ends of tapered slots, which are made with a router, a $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. straight bit and an angled template.

Before attaching the slides, plane down all the top surfaces that won't be screwed to the tabletop; this reduces friction. Wax is the final finish on all surfaces. □

Monroe Robinson is a professional woodworker in Ft. Bragg, Calif., and an Anderson Ranch Art Center instructor.



Robinson's 58-in.-diameter table extends to a full 13 ft. 3 in., as shown below. Full-length dovetail slides require a stable wood, such as maple, and careful hand-fitting with the shopmade scraper shown in the photo, above left. The slide stops (right photo, above) engage a tapered slot about $\frac{1}{4}$ in. deep and 5 in. long.



Photo table: Hannes Krebs; other photos: Monroe Robinson

Fig. 3: Various table slides

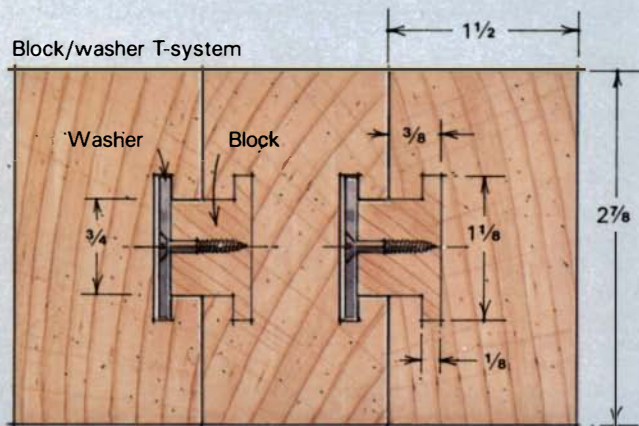
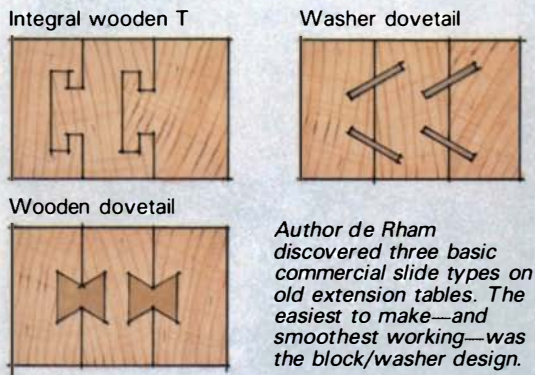
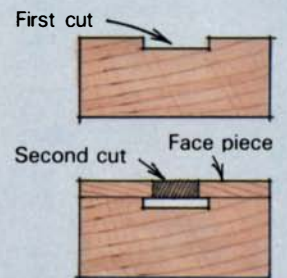


Fig. 4: Alternative method

Instead of routing, you can dado wide groove, then glue face piece and dado again.



slide designs (figure 3)—any of which is far more substantial than anything available commercially today. Of these, the quickest to build is what I call the block/washer system. Others include the integral wooden T, the washer dovetail and the wooden-dovetail coupling system, although I've never seen the latter on an old table. These designs all had disadvantages that I wanted to avoid. I considered using the integral wooden-T system—it appeared to be the Rolls Royce of wood slides—but it requires more stock, takes longer to build and is harder to adjust if it binds. And since wooden Ts are more easily affected by expansion and shrinkage problems, they're often greased heavily to ensure smooth operation. So on to the infinitely simple block/washer table slide.

Making slides—For the commissioned walnut table, I built two 7-ft.-long beam slides to open the table 6 ft. 4 in. But to better understand how three-beam slides open a smaller table, I'll explain how to build a pair of slides that would extend a 5-ft. table an additional 6 ft.

Selecting a straight-grained hardwood that's dry and stable is important. Maple, ash or oak all perform well. For this particular pair of slides, we'll need six beams (three per slide), measuring 4 1/2 ft. long, 2 7/8 in. wide and 1 1/2 in. thick. Rough-mill the stock first to relieve any stress in the wood, and let it sit in your shop a couple of days. That way, it's more likely to remain straight and true when you mill it to the final dimension.

Cutting grooves for the bearing blocks is next. Each slide consists of an outside beam, a middle beam and an inside beam. The middle beam needs a groove on both faces, while the inside and outside beams are grooved only on the face that tracks against the middle beam. With dado blades on the tablesaw, cut a groove centered along the length of the beam, 3/4 in. wide and 3/8 in. deep. Reference the cut from the same surface of the beams—either top or bottom—so when the slides are together, the tops of the beams will be flush with each other.

Once the grooves are cut, you must rout slots at their bases, perpendicular to the edges. The washers that hold the beams together ride along in these slots. To accommodate the washers, the slots need to be 1/8 in. wide and 1/8 in. deep. Routing out this

T-shape is a simple operation, but don't waste your time looking for an off-the-shelf bit to do it. I couldn't find one. A keyhole bit is a possible solution, but it won't cut the slots quite wide enough without widening the groove, and it'll cut too deep a slot without some alteration. Instead, I chose to alter a 1/8-in. steel rabbeting bit (shown in the top left photo, facing page) to cut the exact shape I wanted. This entailed carefully scribing the unwanted areas on the faces of the bit and then grinding them away—also grinding away the bit's integral pilot in the process. (A detailed explanation of how to modify router bits can be found in *FWW* #50.)

Use a router table or a router with a fence attachment. The bit will cut a full-depth washer slot on one side of the groove while, at the same time, cutting slightly into the other side of the groove. You need two fence setups to complete one T-slot. Clamp a beam to your bench and start routing. When the clamp's in the way, stop the router, leave it in place and move the clamp to the other end of the beam. Hold the router firmly, turn it on and finish the cut. Repeat this process on all beams, then change the fence setting for the opposite side of the slot. After routing is completed, the beams are ready for the wood blocks and tracking washers.

The 4-in.-long blocks serve two purposes. Primarily, they bear the weight of the table while guiding each beam along the groove of the adjoining beam. But they also serve as stop blocks to keep the beams from coming apart when fully extended (see drawing below). Place the blocks at opposite ends of adjoining beams, one block to a groove. These blocks can be T-shaped to fit the groove and slots, or they can be rectangular in cross section—the easier of the two designs to make. A tight fit holds the T-shaped blocks in place, but you'll need screws to hold the rectangular blocks.

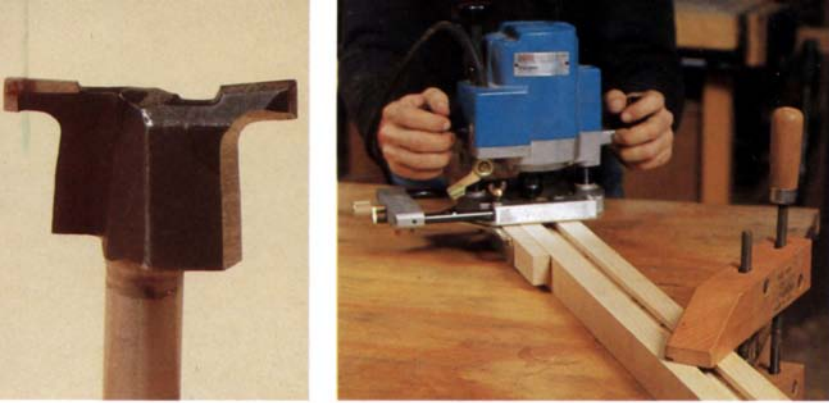
Now, screw a 1-in.-dia. fender washer in the exact center of the bearing blocks with a flathead wood screw. (These washers don't bear any weight—they merely slide along in the T-slots, holding the beam together.) The screw's shank should be a little smaller than the washer's hole so there's a bit of slop, allowing the washer to glide along easily in the beam slots. The three beams can now be slid together. As you slide them back and forth, you may

Fig. 5: Block/washer T-system

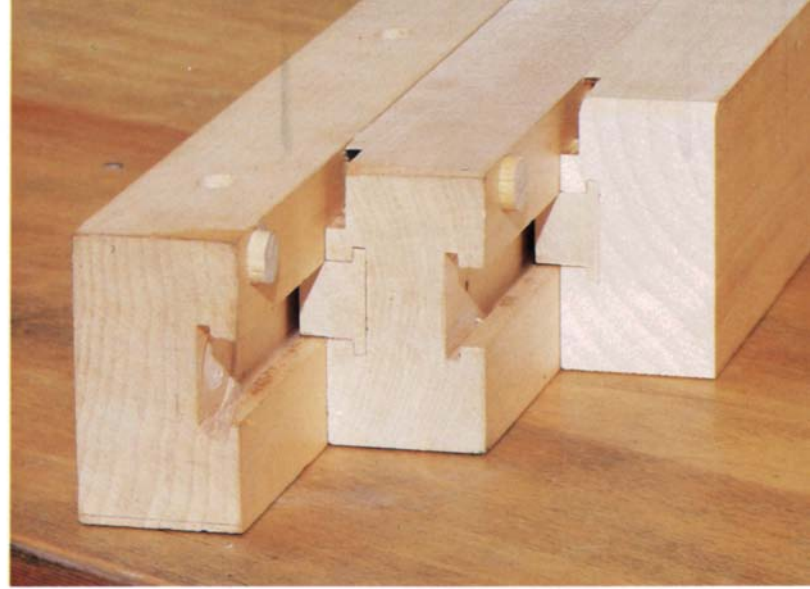
Block rides in groove, bearing weight of tabletop. Blocks also act as stops to prevent opening the slides too far.

Chamfer ends that might bump tabletop when slid.





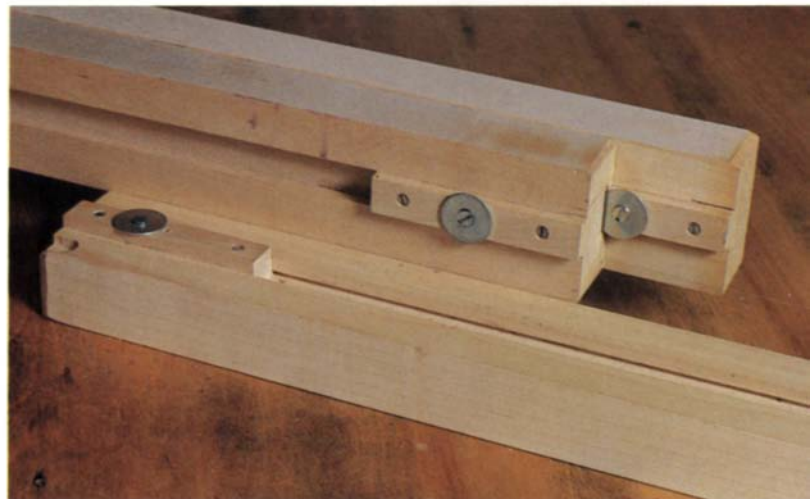
Author de Rham demonstrates how to rout T-slots for slides. He modified a standard rabbeting bit (above, left) to enlarge the dado into a T-slot, one side at a time. The router's fence rides the side of the beam. When it reaches the clamp, de Rham turns the router off, relocates the clamp at the other side of the router and proceeds. An alternative method for machining the T-slot with glued-up stock is shown in figure 4, facing page.



notice some binding. One or two adjustments will cure these sticks. First, check to see if the washers are screwed down too tightly, clamping the beams so close that the surfaces don't want to run past each other. Loosen the screws just enough to allow the washers to run like wheels. This adjustment will also help beams that are slightly bowed. Again, slide the beams back and forth. If they still stick, one of the wood blocks probably fits too snugly in the track. To remedy this stickiness, pull the beams apart, remove the washers and take a couple of shavings from the blocks with a rabbet plane. I find that a $\frac{1}{64}$ -in. to $\frac{1}{32}$ -in. clearance is optimum. More than this creates too much play and sag. Smooth-planing the beams' faces and liberally applying paraffin wax will really let the slides fly.

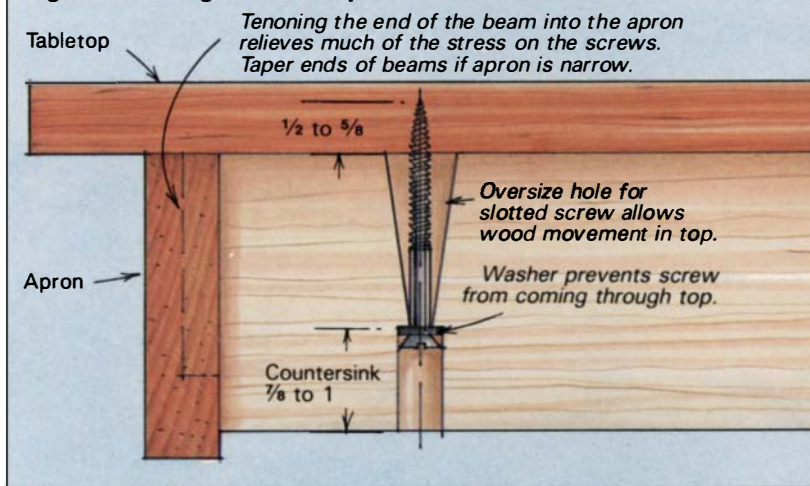
Once the sliding action is properly tuned, put the beams together and install closure stops like those shown above right and below. Without closure stops, the beams are likely to fall apart when the table is being closed, the blocked end of one beam slipping out of the open end of another. A simple stop is a $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. dowel fitted into a hole drilled $\frac{1}{2}$ in. in from the open end of the outside and middle beams (see photo, top right). Drill a hole $\frac{1}{2}$ in. deep and tap in a $\frac{5}{8}$ -in.-long dowel. Don't apply glue—the dowels must remain removable (with pliers) to get the beams apart. In order to stop the beams in line with each other, rout a shallow, short groove into the adjoining beam for the stop to slide into.

Now, attach the pair of slides to the table's underside. At each open, unblocked end of the inside and outside beams, drill three holes 6 in. apart, centered on the top edges, starting about two inches in from the end. Plan to use either #10 or #12 screws. Drill oversized holes, as shown in figure 6, right, and ream them further with a round rasp—to allow the screws to pivot back and forth along the length of the beam, ensuring free cross-grain movement for the tabletop. These screws are, in effect, holding the table up, so set the screws $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{5}{8}$ in. into a $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-thick tabletop. For a $2\frac{1}{2}$ -in. screw, countersink $\frac{7}{8}$ in. to 1 in. on the underside of the slides. To avoid dimpling the tabletop—or even cracking it—by bottoming out the screws too close to the surface, place a washer into the countersunk hole. That way, you can't tighten



The two photos above and the drawing at the bottom of the page show the geometry of a three-beam slide—the end blocks bear the weight, while the washers merely keep the beams together. As the slides extend, the center beam remains more or less in place, while the outer beams—attached to the tabletop—slide to the left and right. At the ends of the slides, press-fit dowels act as stops to prevent the beams from disengaging (top photo).

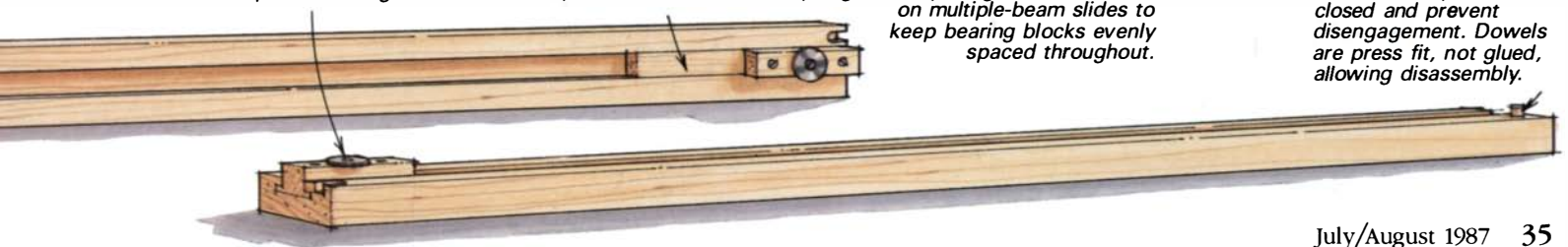
Fig. 6: Attaching slides to top

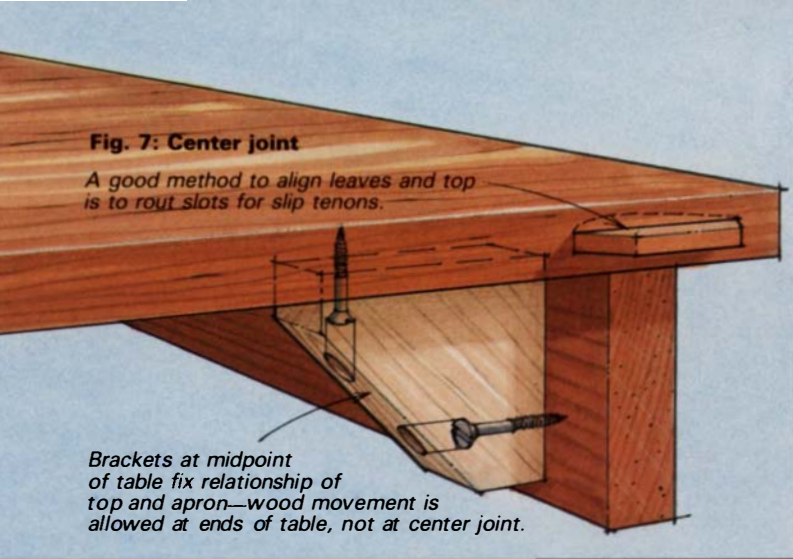


Washer keeps beams together.

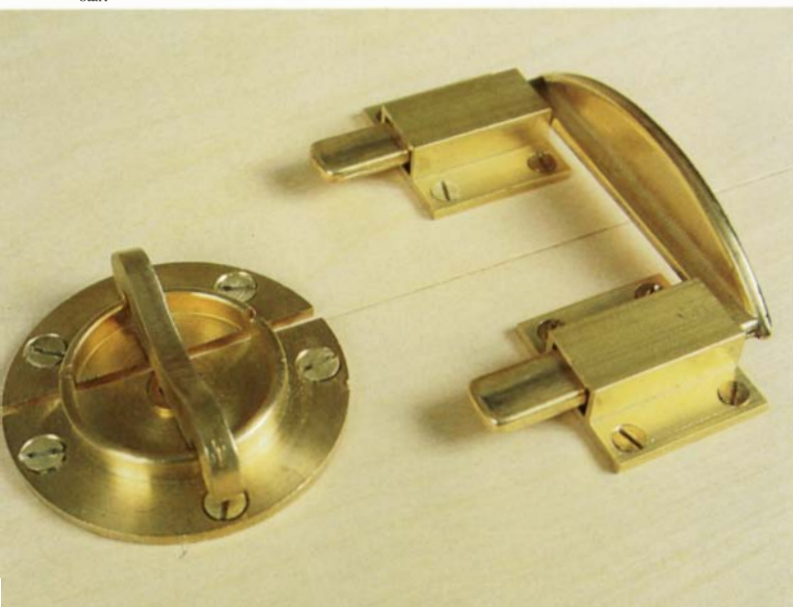
Optional loose internal stop regulates opening distance, useful on multiple-beam slides to keep bearing blocks evenly spaced throughout.

Stub dowels push slides closed and prevent disengagement. Dowels are press fit, not glued, allowing disassembly.





Staff



To hold an expansive table closed, round clasps, left, may be fastened to the apron or under the top. U-shaped clasps, right, are used in pairs on tables without aprons. Both clasps, Garrett Wade.

the screw heads farther into the top than planned. Use a drill press to countersink so depths are constant. And, by all means, measure carefully.

To attach the slides, place the table upside down in the closed position. Lay the closed slides down, with the midpoint of the slides at the tabletop break, pulling them open about an inch so the closure stops don't prevent the table from closing tight. Depending on the width of the table, place the slides so the outside beams are 8 in. to 12 in. in from the aprons. If there are no aprons, you may want to place the beams farther in—to ensure they'll be out of view. Mark the screw holes, remove the slides and drill for the screws. Use a wood stop block on the drill bit so you won't drill through the top. Replace the slides and screw them down, then turn the table over and push and pull until you tire of enjoying your mechanical wizardry.

Figure 7 shows how to handle the center joint of a table with an apron. At the center joint, secure the tops to the aprons with a fixed bracket; secure the rest of the top with some method that will allow the ends of the top to move (see "Fastening Tabletops," *FWW* #62). Closed, the aprons will always touch and not be held apart by a swollen top. Use table clasps (see photo, left) under the top to hold the center joint tight when the leaves are stored.

Leaf boards are usually left apronless—they're easier to store that way—but adding aprons to leaves is a nice design option. A mortised slot (made with a router and three-wing cutter) with slip tenons (figure 7) is an excellent way to join leaves. This method is very accurate to mark and easy to fit. Build a nice box to store your leaves in so they're not damaged. I've seen large hall chests that store leaves, with slots carefully lined with felt to protect the leaves as they're slid in and out. Now, invite everyone over, open up the table and enjoy. *Bon appétit!* □

Jerry de Rham is a member of Fort Point Cabinetmakers in Boston, Mass. The commissioned table and chairs shown were designed by David Handlin, an architect in Cambridge, Mass.

Another variation

by Curtis Erpelding

I built the slides for this table according to plans in Ernest Joyce's *Encyclopedia of Furniture Making* (Sterling, 1979). There are three rectangular nesting frames made of maple, each sized both horizontally and vertically to fit within the next. The slides are grooved their full length. The "bearing blocks" are full-length strips of wood glued into one of each pair of matching grooves. The frames don't need a washer system to keep them interlocked—that function is served by the short sides of each frame.

A hard-won hint to the wise: the table's diameter when closed—48 in.—turned out to be just a little too tight for comfortable dining. □

Curtis Erpelding lives in Seattle.

Photo: Curtis Erpelding



This Honduras mahogany table was chemically stained with hydrated lime.

Production Hand Mirror

Machine jiggling needn't compromise design

by Michael Fortune

When I began woodworking ten years ago, the opportunities for designing and building furniture weren't all that plentiful. So in between my sporadic furniture commissions, I'd design and produce smaller objects, such as the hand mirror described in this article. The scale of these smaller pieces spared me from investing much on materials, no matter how exotic the wood. More important, producing them helped me develop my design, construction and organizational skills.

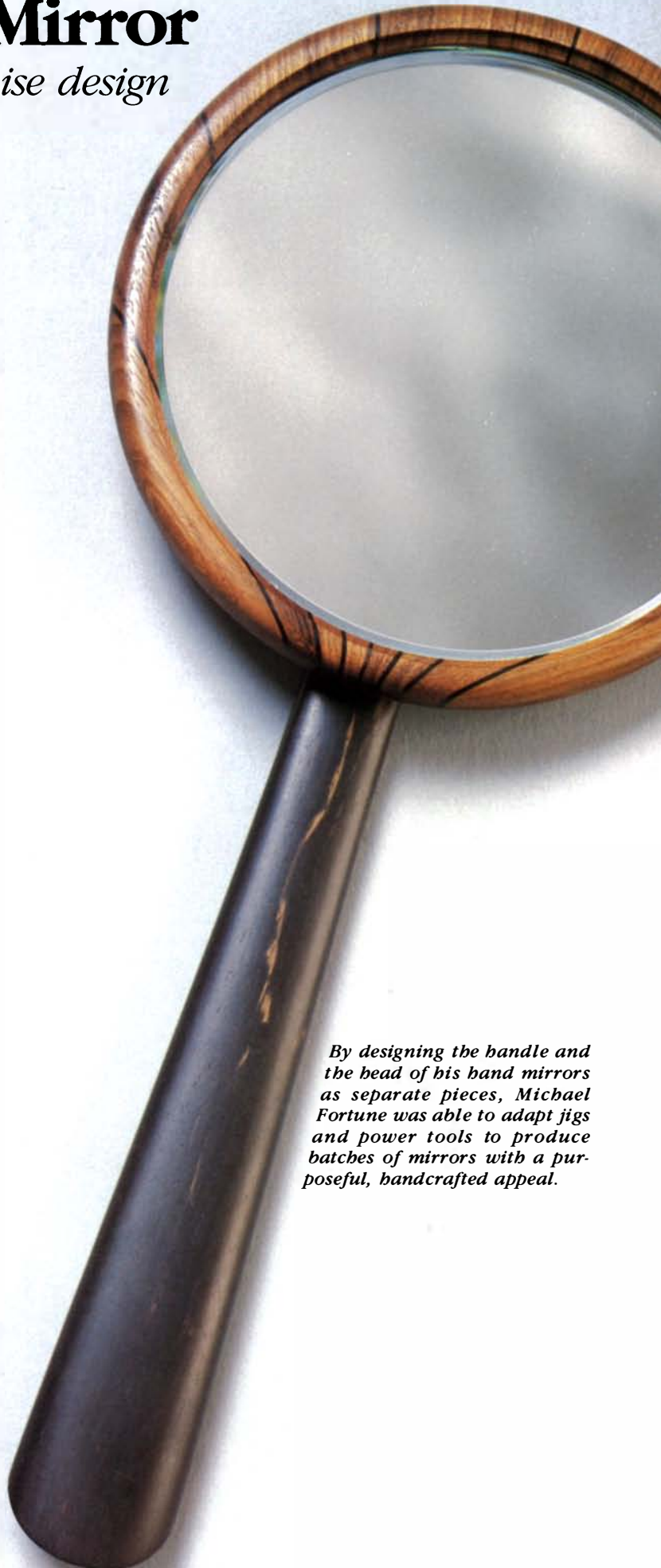
My first mirror evolved from some sketches of Ginkgo-tree leaves. I did most of the work by hand with gouges, rifflers and sandpaper. Shaping the nooks and crannies was murder. My worn fingers prompted me to go back to the drawing board, but I wanted to avoid the common production trap of limiting myself to easily reproduced shapes, thereby letting machines compromise my designs. After making a few sketches and mock-ups, I realized that, by separating the head from the handle and using jigs and power tools to produce the two pieces individually, I could preserve both my design and the mirrors' handcrafted look.

The hand mirror is a good example of the evolutionary process that leads to most of my production procedures: I design an object, make it, then simplify the process with jigs and machines. Perhaps the ability will come after a few more years of experience but, right now, I can't completely plan out the sequence of machine operations and jigs before I actually build a piece. At best, I have a positive attitude toward the purpose and design of jig construction.

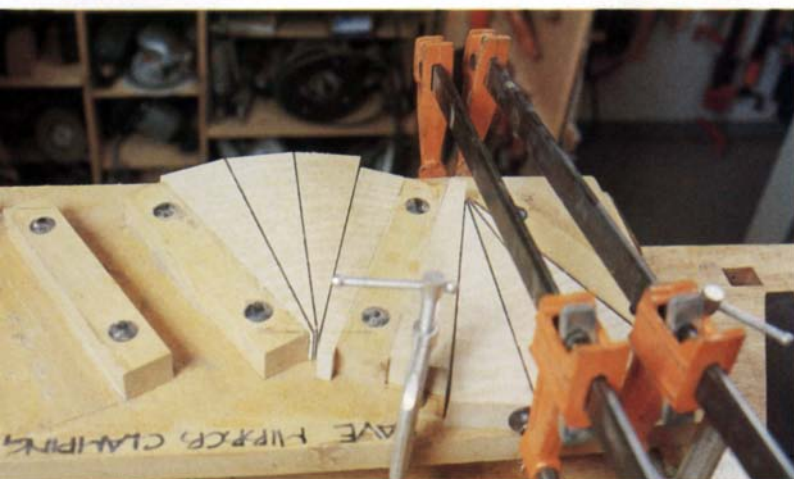
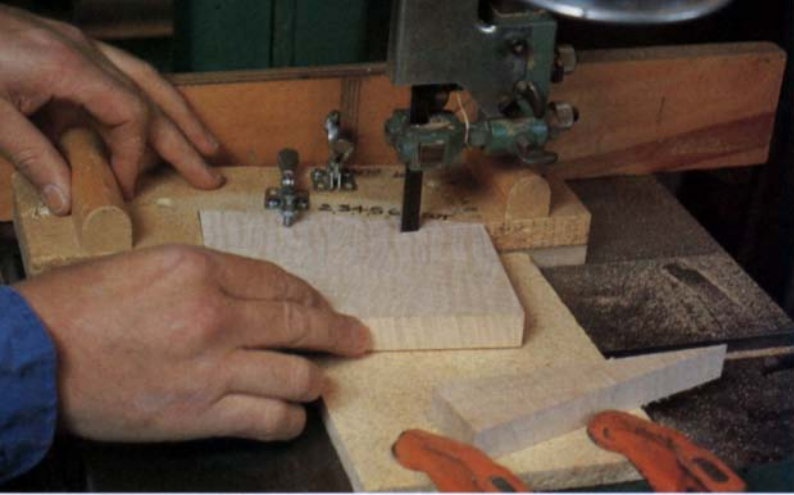
My first batch of jig-produced mirrors was a group of six. The head of each mirror consisted of two pieces of hardwood, book-matched along a centerline paper joint which became the major reference line for measuring pieces and aligning them to jigs throughout the process. My subsequent batches were groups of ten—a number better-suited to my studio size, profit margin and attention span. I always stick with even numbers, so the parts stack evenly and it's obvious if anything is missing.

On another style of hand mirror, I continued to work from the centerline, but divided the head into eight wedges. This allowed me to develop more graphically interesting grain configurations by arranging and rearranging each board individually. I glued up the wedges in groups of four to make right and left mirror halves, then assembled the halves with a paper joint. Sometimes, I selected stock with a consistent grain pattern so that the glue-lines and individual segments wouldn't be very noticeable; other times, I accented the glue-lines with veneer strips.

Making the mirror involves such a variety of pieces—squares, rectangles, wedges and circles—that jigs are essential in order to obtain consistent results from batch to batch. As you can see in the photographs on the following pages, my jigs fall into several broad



By designing the handle and the head of his hand mirrors as separate pieces, Michael Fortune was able to adapt jigs and power tools to produce batches of mirrors with a purposeful, handcrafted appeal.



Wedges are cut on the bandsaw with the simple jig shown at top—a 6-in. by 9-in. plywood rectangle, notched so that a wedge is cut when the carrier is pushed along the fence and past the blade. The jig for gluing up the wedges (above) is designed so that bar clamps spanning the front edge of the jig and the backs of the wedges pull the segments into angled battens, tightening the glue joints.

Fig. 1: Bandsawing circles

Center pin of Masonite template fits $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.-deep x $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.-dia. hole bored in blank center.

Rounded guide bar bears on template, keeps cut $\frac{1}{32}$ -in. proud of finished diameter.

Wing nuts and bolts secure guide arm to saw table.

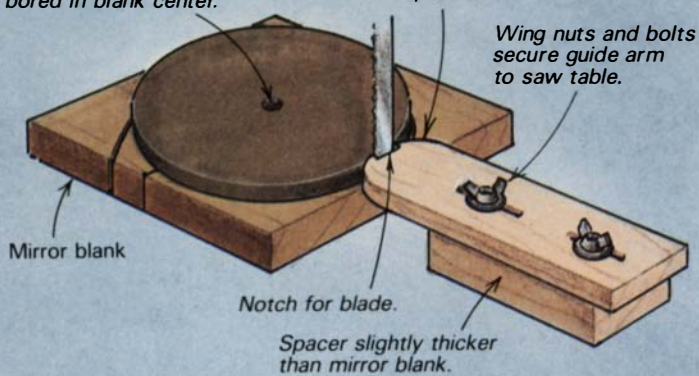


Fig. 2: Trimming disc

V-fence bolted to router table.

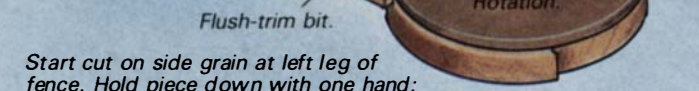
Template used to bandsaw disc.

Spacer under jig is slightly thicker than blank.

Flush-trim bit.

Rotation.

Start cut on side grain at left leg of fence. Hold piece down with one hand; rotate clockwise.



categories: cutting jigs, to rough out discs and wedges; router jigs, to shape edges and cut joints; and clamping fixtures, to hold irregularly shaped pieces during glue-up. Whenever possible, I try to key the jigs and operations together. The bandsaw, router table and shaper have holes drilled and tapped ($\frac{1}{4}$ -20 thread size) in the surface, on the same centers and at the same distance from the center of the cutters, so that jigs and setups can be transferred from machine to machine. For ease of measurement, all the holes are located on 2-in. centers, measured from the center of the cutters.

For segmented heads, I begin with 6-in. by $6\frac{1}{2}$ -in. by $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-thick blanks, cutting each into wedges with a taper jig on the tablesaw or bandsaw. The jig I use (see top left photo) is a notched 6-in. by 9-in. plywood carrier that bears against the fence and produces a wedge as it's pushed past the blade. The sawn edges should be adequate glue surfaces. If not, flatten them by lightly rubbing the wedge on sandpaper double-face-taped to plate glass or another hard, flat surface, such as a jointer table. I assemble the wedges with West System epoxy glue (Gougeon Brothers, Inc., 706 Martin St., P.O. Box 908, Bay City, Mich. 48707) and clamp them on the jig shown in the photo at left—two angled battens screwed to a plywood base. The wedges are placed between the battens so that bar clamps can pull them into the angled pieces, closing up the glue joints.

The segmented or book-matched blanks can be cut round free-hand or with any number of jigs. To ensure that the jigs fit all the parts, it's important that every blank be cut $5\frac{1}{16}$ in. in diameter. I use a circular tempered-Masonite pattern and a flush-trim router bit. A center peg in the template fits a center hole bored into the blank, so the template can be accurately located before being press-fit in place. I bandsaw the discs $\frac{1}{32}$ in. proud of the line, as shown in figure 1, then true the circles on a router table with a flush-trim bit. I strongly suggest the use of a V-fence like the one shown in figure 2. This device serves as both a cutting guide and an important safety device—when I was a design student, I nicked myself with a round-over bit before realizing the circular bit can spin the workpiece and draw your hand into the cutter.

I begin the cut by bearing on the left leg of the V-fence and moving the side grain into the cutter, holding the piece down with one hand and rotating it clockwise into the cutter with the other. Speed is dictated by the sound and quality of the router cut. Go too fast and tearout will occur; move too slowly and burning may result.

The next operation uses the same setup with a different bit to cut a groove in the edge of the blank so it can be mounted on a lathe faceplate with the locking blocks shown in figure 3. I set a $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. dovetail bit so it protrudes $\frac{5}{8}$ in. from the router table, then align the V-fence so that the bit leaves a slight $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.-high flat between the table and notch. Now, I turn the mirror cavity with a lathe gouge and scraper until it's exactly $4\frac{1}{8}$ in. in diameter by $\frac{1}{32}$ in.



Slips of veneer are epoxied between the wedge-shaped mirror segments as a design accent. The basic shape of Fortune's hand mirror was inspired by sketches of Ginkgo-tree leaves.



Fig. 3: Turning profile

Locking blocks screwed to disc secure blank on lathe.

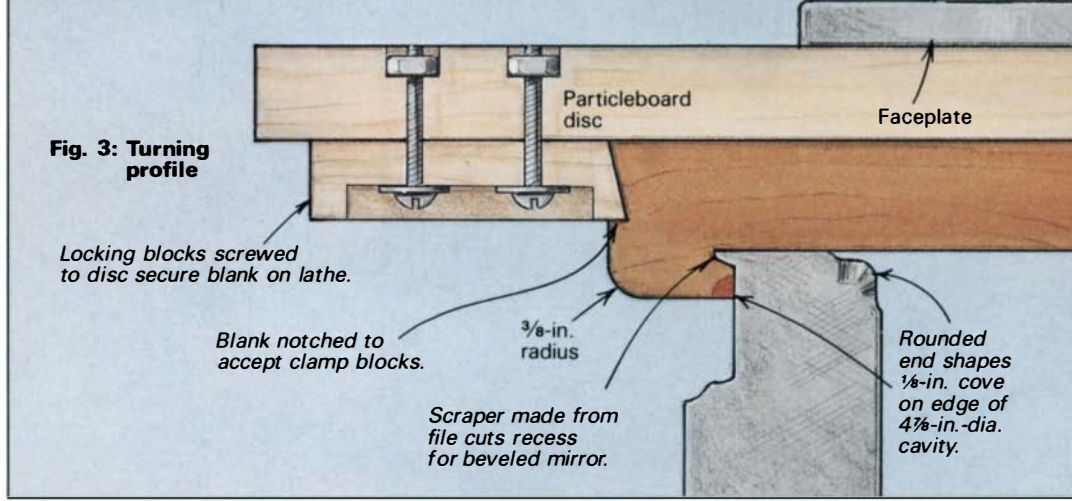
Blank notched to accept clamp blocks.

Scrapers made from file cuts recess for beveled mirror.

$\frac{3}{8}$ -in. radius

Faceplate

Rounded end shapes $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. cove on edge of $4\frac{1}{2}$ -in.-dia. cavity.



Fortune cuts the mirror groove on a lathe with a scraper ground from a file, above. The cutting wedge is slightly thicker than the mirror bevel to allow for seasonal wood movement. To shape the back, he mounts a template off-center on the blank, below, then guides the disc into a cove bit with a V-fence on a router table.



Fig. 4: Offsetting back of blank

V-fence flat on router table.

Loosen screws and slide V-fence to vary amount of offset.

Rotation.

Double-face-tape offset template to head, align centerline of pattern with paper joint.

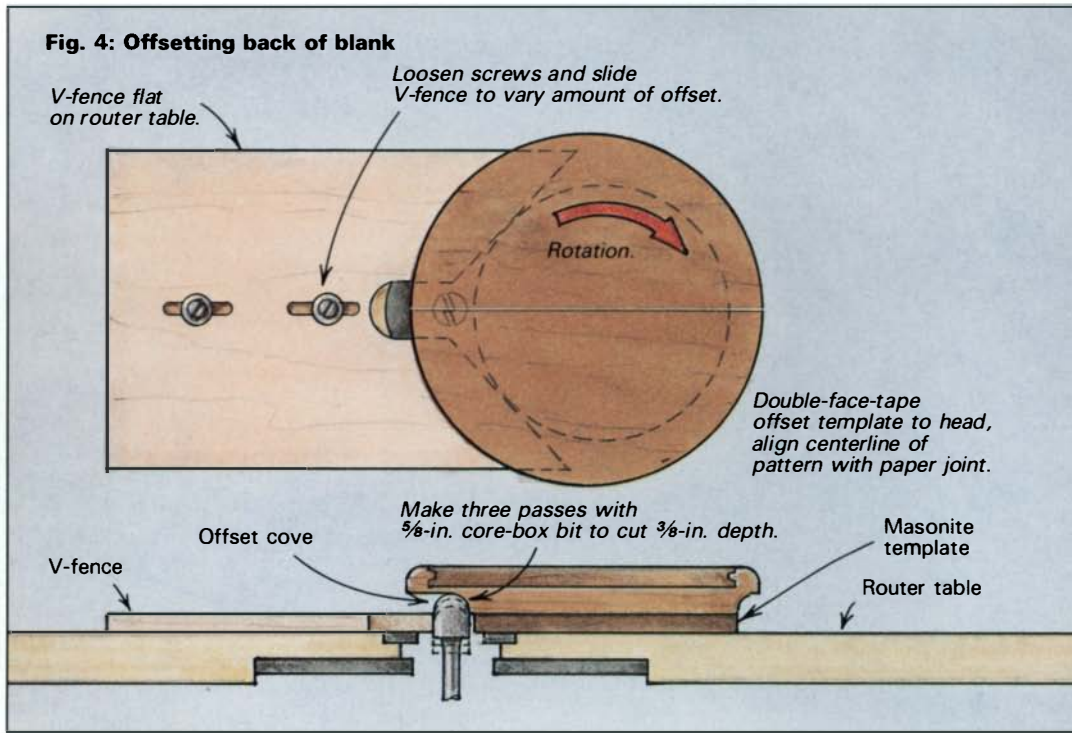
V-fence

Offset cove

Make three passes with $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. core-box bit to cut $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. depth.

Masonite template

Router table



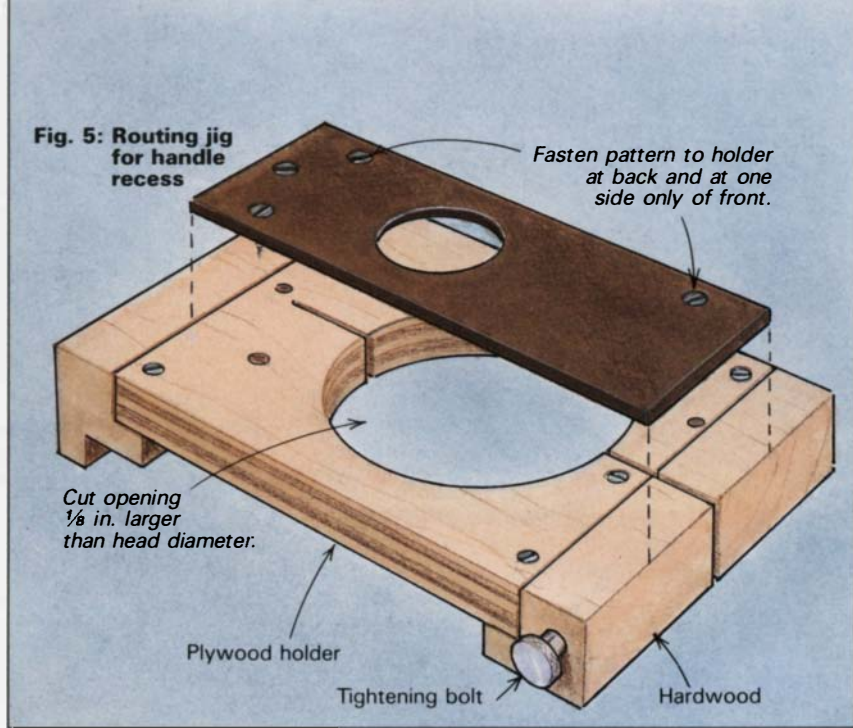
deep around the perimeter. I dish the cavity to $\frac{3}{32}$ in. deep at the mirror's center.

The shape of the outside radius and the undercut that holds the mirror are cut next. In a two-step process illustrated in figure 3, I cut the mirror-holding undercut, then flip the tool and cut the adjoining cove. (I ground the two-sided tool—also visible in the top photo, above—from a file.) The exact dimensions of the undercut are determined by the shape of the beveled mirror (Floral Glass and Mirror Inc., 895 Motor Parkway, Hauppauge, N.Y. 11788 or Sterling Equipment Co., 6700 Distribution Dr., Beltsville, Md. 20705), plus an allowance for the wood's seasonal contraction and expansion. While the piece is still on the lathe, I also sand the cove and outside roundover to 320 grit.

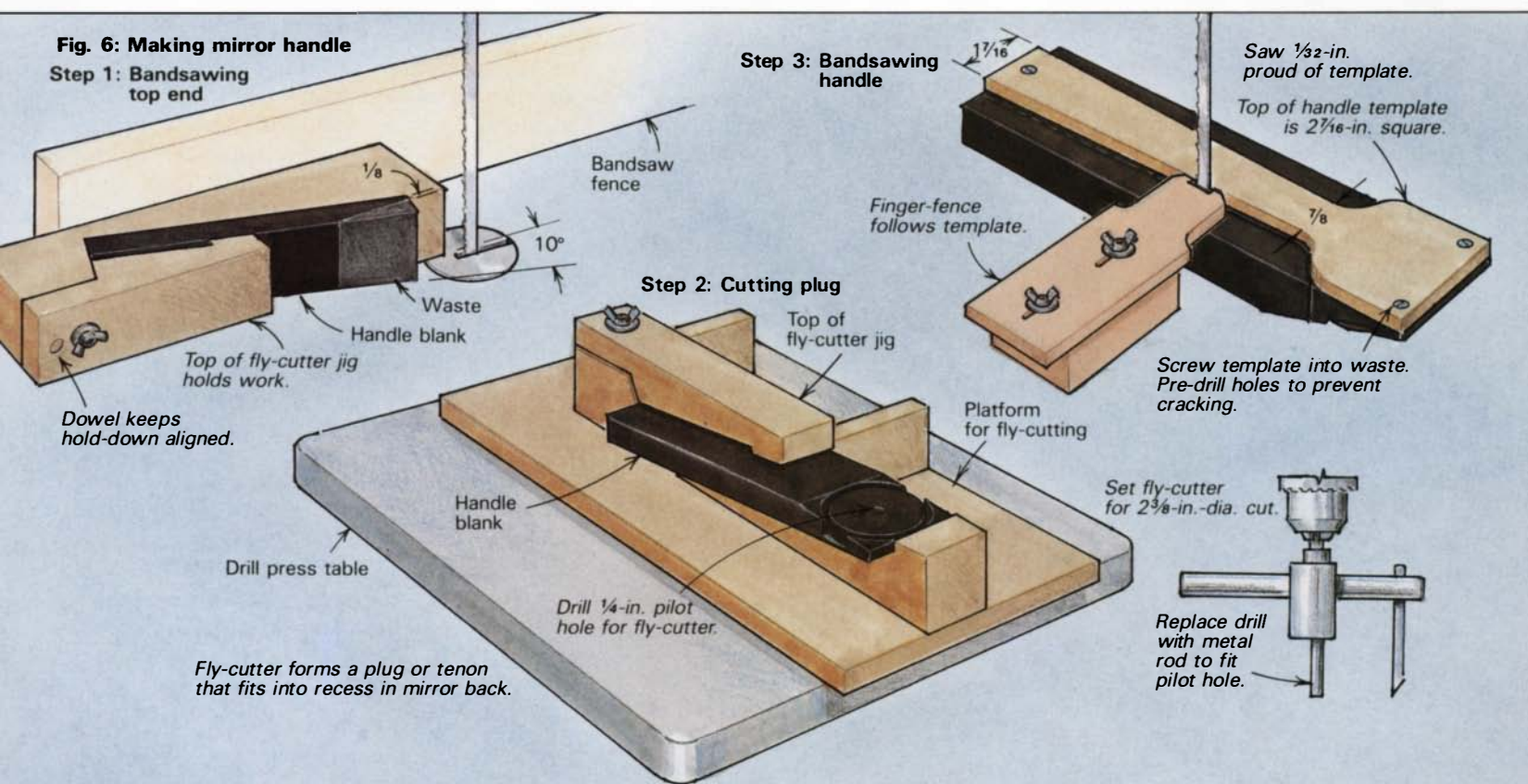
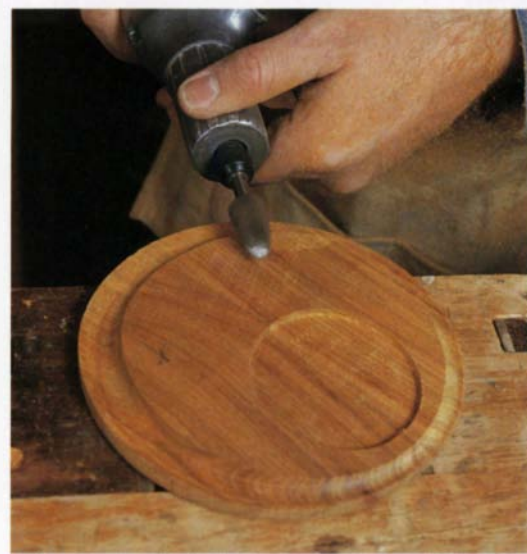
You now have two options for completing the head. The first is to use woodworking methods and tools everyone knows (i.e. files, gouges, rasps, sandpaper blocks), but which can't easily or quickly generate—let alone duplicate—sculptural shapes. Another option is to utilize a carving duplicator, as I do. This method bypasses some of the steps, time and risk of shaping, but it's likely to be too expensive for anyone not headed into full-scale production.

The simplest, most straightforward approach to shaping the head involves a router table, a $\frac{3}{8}$ -in.-dia. core-box bit and an offset pattern double-face-taped to the back of the blank. The amount of offset is largely an aesthetic decision, but I've found that the adjustable V-fence/router table setup shown in figure 4 works well. Make





After routing the offset cove, Fortune bandsaws the angle on the back using a cradle, left, which supports the workpiece as it passes the blade and keeps the operator's fingers out of the way. Strips of sandpaper lining the cradle prevent the piece from rotating. Most of the final shaping is done with a die grinder, right, moving the cutter diagonally to the grain. Wood will disappear quickly if you carve into the rotation of the cutter, but you'll gain more control by rolling with the cutter. Grinding marks are later removed with files.



three passes to rout the outside cove to a depth of $\frac{3}{8}$ in., but take care—at the end of this operation, you're routing the underside of the blank, which is cantilevering over the router bit.

My original sketches suggested that the overall form would be most successful if the handle were slightly out-of-plane with the head. I decided to saw a 6° angle on the back of the mirror head, which would allow a 3-in.-wide recess for fitting the handle. Since I make batches of mirrors, I use a box cradle with hold-downs (see photo, far left) to ensure accuracy and keep my fingers well out of harm's way during the cut. For a single hand mirror, I'd just hot-melt-glue the head to a carrier and tilt the bandsaw table to cut the angled surface. Either way, the next step is to cut the $\frac{1}{8}$ -in.-deep recess for the handle with a router and jig (see figure 5) that clamps the blank between a Masonite template and a holder.

Now, I shape the head's back. A regular marking gauge is fine for scribing a line round the offset cove to define where handshaping should begin to rise up to meet the handle recess. The blank is difficult to hold, so I hot-melt-glue a round $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in.-thick softwood disc into the mirror cavity. The disc can be clamped in a bench vise during shaping operations and rotated as necessary.

The shaping can be done by whatever method you prefer, but careless mallet-and-gouge work may pop the paper joint. I've found an electric die grinder with coarse $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. bits (available from Severance Tool Industries, Inc., 3790 Orange St., P.O. Box 1866, Saginaw, Mich. 48605; part no. JLT) effectively removes most of the waste, especially when I make crisscross strokes diagonal to the grain direction, as shown in the near photo, left. Level out the scallop marks left by the grinder with a #49 random-tooth patternmakers' rasp (available from Jamestown Distributors, 28 Narragansett Ave., P.O. Box 348, Providence, R.I. 02835), and finish the surface with a gooseneck scraper and 150-, 180- and 220-grit sandpaper wrapped around a small piece of Formica.

I always expect a wood-splitting disaster when I separate the two halves of the head along the paper joint, but I haven't had a single failure in the 60 or so joints I've done. My method is to gently rock a $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in.-wide chisel along the paper joint inside the mirror cavity until the halves separate. The edges must be scraped and sanded

before the mirror is test-fitted. Insert enough shimming behind the mirror to push its bevel gently against the lips that hold the glass in place. My shims are the front page of the day's newspaper, along with a business card. Should the hand mirror crash to the floor someday, at least the owner will get a surprise: the address of where to buy a new one. The hydroscopic nature of wood requires that the mirror be slightly loose in the head, but to prevent rattling, I put four drops of clear, flexible silicone under the lip.

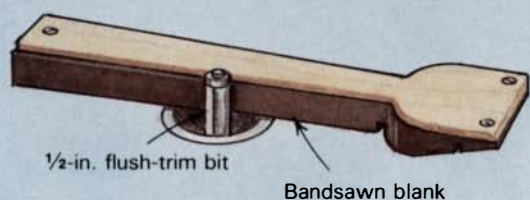
One last crucial detail is to paraffin either side of the joint and along the centerline of the newspaper shim touching the wood. The wax prevents the epoxy from freezing the mirror in place, or from lifting the silver off the glass. Epoxying the two semi-circles together appears to be a tricky clamping job, but several heavy rubber bands crisscrossing the disc will handle it. Be very careful with the alignment or you risk having to re-level and resand everything. The final sanding finishes the mirror with 320-grit silicone-carbide paper.

Making the handle is an exercise in visualizing and extracting a form from a block of wood. I prefer oval handles, but you could make any shape you want. I've used East Indian rosewood, Ceylon and Macassar ebony, curly koa and curly maple, but ebony generates the best response. Shape and proportion are the key considerations. My handle is $2\frac{1}{8}$ in. wide, $\frac{3}{4}$ in. thick and 10 in. long. The whole handle-making process can be done freehand, but I use the jigs shown in the drawings below to gain speed and accuracy.

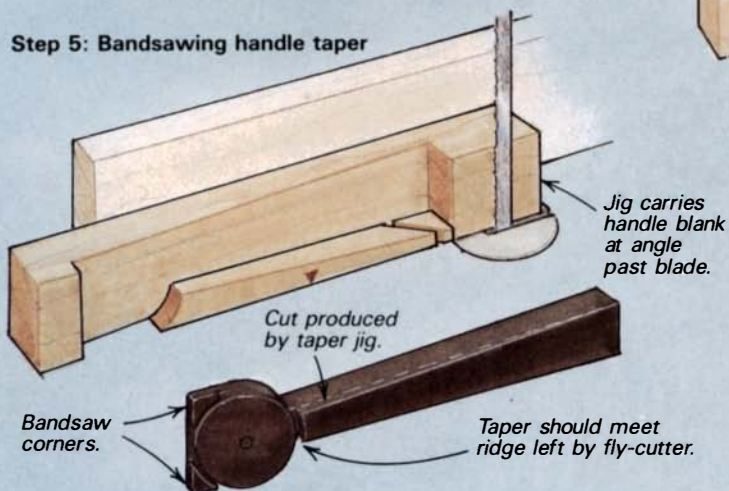
Before assembling the pieces, I fair all the curves and refine the shapes with a scraper and sandpaper. For easy cleanup, paraffin the perimeter of the head recess and the handle before the final epoxy glue-up. Take care to align the axis of the handle with the center glueline in the head. A 6-in. square of particleboard on the mirror side of the head and a softwood block on the paddle end will protect the mirror as the handle is clamped up. Finally, seal the hand mirror with the clear finish of your choice. □

Michael Fortune is a furniture designer/builder in Toronto, Canada. His mirror-making techniques are demonstrated in Router Jigs and Techniques, a Taunton Press videotape. Drawings shown here were adapted from a booklet accompanying that tape.

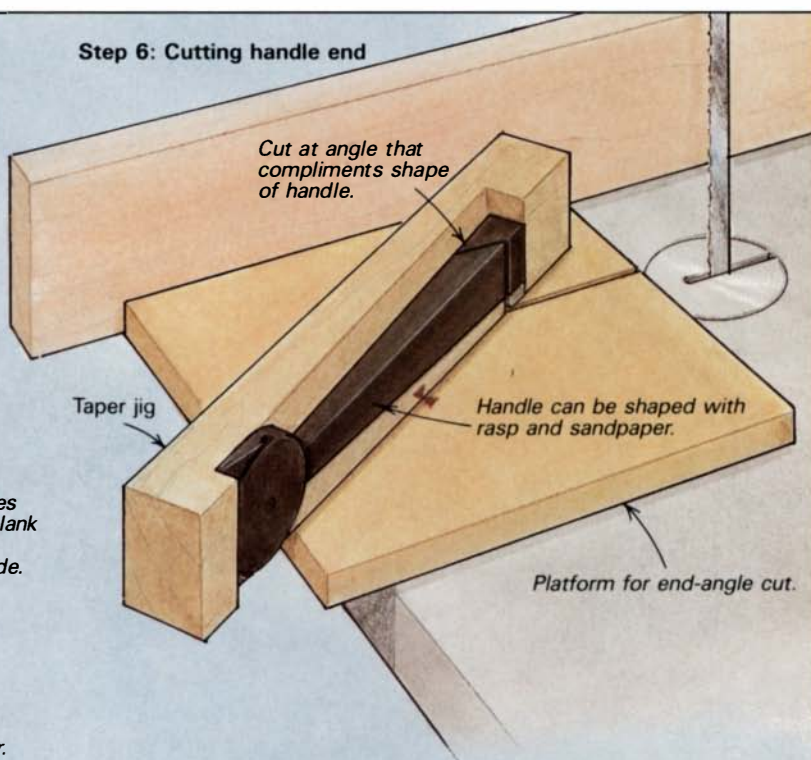
Step 4: Routing to pattern line



Step 5: Bandsawing handle taper



Step 6: Cutting handle end





Trained as a cabinetmaker and, later, as an architect, Rietveld (below) produced designs in his shop in Utrecht. As demonstrated by the reproduction Zig-Zag chairs above, he shared the concern of many early modernist designers for a straightforward use of materials. The joints in Rietveld's original chair were braced with gussets made from the miter cutoffs. Gussets for these repros were apparently made from separate pieces.

The Furniture of Gerrit Rietveld

Tracing the roots of the modern movement

by Glenn Gordon

Early in the 20th century, furniture began to look “modern” in the sense of being unadorned. The reigning assertion of Viennese architect Adolf Loos that “ornament is crime” became the central premise of a movement toward greater simplicity of design. That premise was spelled out in the straight, machined sticks of what later became known as the Red and Blue chair (see cover photo). The appearance of this chair in 1918 challenged traditional assumptions of European furnituremaking to the core.

The craftsman who built the Red and Blue chair was a 30-year-old Dutchman, Gerrit Rietveld. His chair looks elementary—an easy thing to build. It all but explains itself out loud, just as it stands—no hidden constructions, nothing secret. But if the chair was put together very simply, it wasn’t for lack of skill. Rietveld was a trained cabinetmaker, capable of something fancier. Instead, he designed the chair to look like it had been built by someone who’d never seen one before, approaching the problem as though he were Adam, trying to figure out the first chair in the world.

To understand what Rietveld was after in 1918, the Red and Blue chair must be considered in the light of what was happening around the time it was being built: There was a storm tearing through Europe—the First World War. The war never actually touched Dutch soil, but, for four years, it raged almost within hearing distance of the Dutch frontier. Rietveld, working in his small shop in the city of Utrecht, may have been absorbed with the problem of getting the pile of sticks on his bench to rise up and become a chair, but he was still aware of what was going on.

By the end of World War I, the illusion that warfare was a ritual of honor among gentlemen lay dead in carnage worse than any the world had ever seen. Combat had been industrialized. Europe was in shock, traumatized by the apocalyptic mechanization of destruction. The war had undone the Victorians’ way of looking at things. The grand manner—with its bluster, its imperial pomp and its flourish—had lost its power to inspire. All across Europe, small groups of architects, painters and sculptors started to reject the trappings of Victorian design. Convinced that the decorative arts of the era had turned lunatic, these groups held that the paraphernalia that billowed out of the steam-driven calliope of Victorian design—buildings, bathtubs, clothing, typography, furniture, etc.—were the signs of a culture bent on denying its own industrial, political, even sexual, reality. In disguising those realities, the Victorians had carried ornament to the point of delirium.

Suffocated by an environment overrun with clutter, postwar architects and artists felt compelled to strip things of their decoration and start all over from scratch. To begin again, they decided, it was first necessary to go all the way back to the very earliest, wide-eyed kindergarten of perception—that impressionable state where little or nothing is assumed. We can see now how things worked out: The arts of painting, sculpture, graphics, furniture, architecture and industrial design were revolutionized.

The best known of these modernist, postwar groups was the Bauhaus, a school of architecture, art and design formed in 1919 in Germany. It was the Bauhaus that established glass and steel as the preeminent materials of modern architecture through the works of Mies van der Rohe, Walter Gropius and Marcel Breuer. Soon, the first furniture of tubular steel was born—the result of Breuer’s staring in wonder at the handlebars of his bicycle one morning as he rode to work.

Similar, revolutionary design movements were developing around the same time elsewhere in Europe, mostly proclaiming the ascendance of the utopian age of the machine. In the Netherlands, a group of architects, painters and sculptors—including a

man making strange chairs in Utrecht—coalesced for a time into a movement known as de Stijl, or “the Style.” Less well-known than the Bauhaus (although the two groups exchanged ideas), de Stijl (pronounced the same way as “style”) is probably most widely recognized for the severely rectilinear black, white and primary-color paintings of Piet Mondrian.

What Mondrian painted in two dimensions bore a striking resemblance to the chair Rietveld built in three. Considering the circumstances, the similarity is uncanny. At the time Rietveld was building the Red and Blue chair, he had not yet seen the paintings of Mondrian, nor the work of any others involved with de Stijl. Ironically, it was he—completely unaware of the movement—who came up with the object that most fully expressed de Stijl’s ideal.

By showing that it was possible to put together a piece of furniture using the democracy of interchangeable, equivalent parts, Rietveld provided de Stijl with a means for constructing a new sense of order using mechanized, easily communicable elements. The sticks of Rietveld’s chair became the simple, sans-serif letters of a new alphabet of structure. Put together in a considered but uncomplicated way, these letters took on the force of words—the basic words through which de Stijl articulated its structural intentions: everything apparent, nothing hidden. The Red and Blue chair was a piece of pure, modern, industrial design—more theoretical, perhaps, than comfortable, but then it was never intended to provide the consoling comfort of tradition; it was meant to square-off against the tenets ruling the taste of the time. Seventy years have passed since Rietveld built it, and it still reads as one of the most genuinely modern pieces of furniture ever built in wood.

Gerrit Rietveld was born in 1888. The son of a cabinetmaker, he was apprenticed to his father by the age of eleven. At the age of 23, Rietveld opened his own shop in Utrecht, with space in the front to show the work he and his assistants produced in the back.

Following the vein of the Arts and Crafts Movement, Rietveld’s early furniture was reminiscent of the Mission style of the Stickleys and the work of the Scottish architect, Charles Rennie Mackintosh. In the first few years, most of the work produced by his shop was designed in collaboration with architects in and around Utrecht. Meanwhile, studying at night, Rietveld became an architect himself, establishing practice in 1919—a little more than a year after he completed the Red and Blue chair.

The Red and Blue chair is a primer in the language of skeletal connection. Featureless square or rectangular sticks make up the scaffolding of a chair, erected strictly within the terms of an imaginary, three-dimensional grid in space. The grid—known formally as the “tri-axial Cartesian coordinate system”—is based on the three axes of space: up and down, side to side and front to back. To put it another way, it is a structured method using three mutually touching, mutually bypassing, mutually perpendicular lines. (It’s also possible for the three axis lines to not actually touch. Rietveld illuminated this idea beautifully—literally drew it in light—in the Hanging Lamp he designed in 1920, shown on the next page.)

The chair is held together with blind dowels, one at each interface—nothing fancy. The seat and back are fir or pine, fastened to the frame with screws. Rietveld’s first prototype was made in oak and left unpainted, with sticks 1⅜ in. square. In the final version, he used minimal 1-in.-square sticks and built the entire chair of fir or pine, with the back lacquered red, the seat blue and the sticks of the frame ebonized with aniline dye. At nearly every point of connection, the black sticks overshoot one



The up-down, side-to-side and front-back planes of the tri-axial Cartesian coordinate system don't meet in Rietveld's 1920 Hanging Lamp (above, left). Striving for working-class affordability, Rietveld's shop produced the Krat line of 'weekend' furniture—including the cheap, spruce, crate-lumber chair shown at left—during the Great Depression. The line never achieved commercial success. When Rietveld designed the Schröder house, he also designed the furniture that went inside, including the painted-pine end table, above.

another by a cube's worth, and their endgrain is painted yellow. It has been suggested that the sticks' way of bypassing one another, combined with the sudden, lit-up brightness of their yellow ends, makes the sticks appear to have been lopped off longer lengths of stock—lengths which, in the viewer's imagination, could extend indefinitely in all directions of the axes of Cartesian space.

Rietveld designed and built at least a dozen other pieces of furniture using the same elemental system of joints. Most of them were chairs, but there was also a washstand, a little wagon, a baby buggy, a series of Spartan-looking tables and a beautifully proportioned, visually powerful sideboard done in unpainted oak.

All the furniture Rietveld built during the stick-and-plank phase of his work has the strange, momentarily suspended look of things depicted in the “exploded” views of drafting—the sense of parts just about to go together, or only just taken apart. The illusion can be hypnotic. The effect was further intensified in the chair Rietveld built in 1924—the same general idea as the Red and Blue chair, but instead of using square-sectioned stock, Rietveld used $1\frac{3}{16}$ -in.-dia. cylindrical rods of ebonized mahogany, bull-nosed into hemispheres at the ends. The round rods touch each other only tangentially, creating the illusion that they almost

don't touch at all, only hover very close to one another, somehow kept in position by an unseen hand. Relenting a little from the flat planes and squared limbs of the Red and Blue chair, the lines of this chair were softened by the use of smooth, edgeless turnings for the frame and gently secured, leather-covered panels of molded plywood for the seat and back.

As new industrial processes came on the scene from the 1920s on, Rietveld experimented with a widening range of materials. At various times, he built furniture of pipe and plumbing fittings, curved tubular steel, plastics and upholstered foam. His experiments included at least four chairs based on the industrial designer's obsession with getting a complete chair out of a single sheet of material, working with plywood, aluminum, fiberboard and solid wood. The most famous of these was built in 1934 out of a single, glued-up plank of elm—a chair of almost overpowering simplicity, called the Zig-Zag chair (see photo, p. 42). Shaped the way cartoonists commonly draw a lightning bolt, the chair seems to leap out of the zees used to spell its name.

Strategically “creasing and folding” the plank of elm as though it were a piece of cardboard, Rietveld transformed it into the Origami figure of a human being—an abstract (but very persuasive) image of someone sitting in a chair. If the nearly sheet-metal look of

the chair is “mechanical,” it isn’t mechanical in the sense of an exercise in engineering. On the chair’s back, a blind slot milled close to the top serves as a handhold for lifting the chair by the scruff of its neck. Of the four panels that make up the chair, only one—the back—is a true rectangle; the rest are subtle trapezoids whose tapers foreshorten perspective and animate the chair with slight zigs and zags at points not seen in the side view.

It takes all of three joints to build the chair, but all three must be strong and unequivocal. The back is through-dovetailed to the seat at a 95° angle; the tails are worked into the back, the pins on the seat. The other two joints—at the front of the seat and at the floor—are both 45°. Since this angle is too acute for dovetailing, Rietveld mitered and splined the panels instead, reinforcing the joints with gussets. Since the grain direction of the gussets is the same as that of the panels, they could be glued directly to the apexes where the panels meet with no fear of cross-grain cracking.

The cantilevering of the seat takes boldness to the limit, but it must rely on the great strength of the joints for courage. When you sit in it, the chair has a slight spring to it. Rietveld may have chosen elm because of the wood’s inherent resilience. Elm is also tough, and it glues well. Rietveld initially tried pine, but the joints had to be reinforced with long screws driven into the end-grain—too many complications.

Less celebrated as sculpture but structurally more rigid were a number of variations on the Zig-Zag chair done with arms. The seats and backs of the armchairs were wider than the side chairs, and to allow for the thickness of cushions, the seats were also lower to the ground, making the angle of the zees even more acute—35° in the armchairs; 45° in the side chairs. The arms were drawbolted to the edges of the back, seat and diagonal panels of the chair and, in some instances, the holes for the drawbolts were left open and visible on all three panels.

Originally, the Zig-Zag chairs were sold unfinished; later, Rietveld lacquered them—red or green with edges banded in white, and also in all-white. Advertised and sold through a furniture store in Utrecht, they were never produced in the huge volumes of, say, the bentwood chairs of the Thonet company, but there was—and still is—some demand for them. Today, both the Zig-Zag chair and the Red and Blue chair are sold by Atelier International Ltd. (30-20 Thomson Ave., Long Island City, N.Y. 11101). They’re expensive—\$2,300 for the Red and Blue, \$1,370 for the Zig-Zag—but they’re not really marketed as production furniture. Rather, they’re sold as collectors’ icons of early 20th-century design.

At times, Rietveld’s work carried him into the gray regions where the line between furniture and sculpture isn’t all that clear. In the early 1920s, for example, he designed a chair that dispensed with the conventional, static, left-right symmetry of most chairs that reflects the symmetry of the human body. Designed for an art exposition in 1923, the Berlin chair is a radical, deliberately asymmetric composition of five offset planes, two square sticks and a rectangular bar, the various parts lacquered either black, medium-gray or light-gray. Less a chair than a work of sculpture abstracted from the idea of “chair,” the Berlin chair is not so much something to sit on as it is a dynamic play of sticks and planes in space, abstracted to an even greater extent than the Red and Blue and Zig-Zag chairs.

The Berlin chair can be regarded as an essay in architectonics, or as a small piece of architecture in itself. In essence, the chair was the conceptual sketch for a house Rietveld built the same year on the outskirts of Utrecht—the widely celebrated Schröder house. Inside and out, the house is a virtual shrine of de Stijl, a matrix of the movement’s shifting planes, open glass corners, dead-straight lines

and details saturated with primary colors. Also in the Schröder house with the Berlin chair is a small end table Rietveld built—one of the little jewels of de Stijl—a cheery balancing act made out of five pieces of painted pine (see large photo, facing page). Sitting upon its disc like a little constructivist Buddha, the Schröder table smiles on all of the strange coffee tables that have come out to play at being sculpture since Rietveld made the game up in 1923.

During the Depression, when materials were scarce and money was scarcer, Rietveld produced a line of low-cost, knockdown furniture—the “Krat” series—made from the 1x6 spruce lumber commonly used for shipping crates. Implicit in the Krat line (see chair, facing page) were social and political convictions Rietveld shared with others in de Stijl, including the notion that Victorian furniture had mostly been built for the purpose of trumpeting the wealth of those who could afford it. Rietveld held that the machine, instead, is egalitarian. By inexpensively producing furniture and other goods from standardized components and playing no favorites, the machine would be the instrument that leveled class distinction: Everyone would get a good chair, but no one would sit on a throne.

More bluntly than his other work, crate furniture came out of Rietveld’s engagement with moral and political dilemmas. There was no direct aesthetic intention to it; no one would call it pretty. It was, however, very carefully thought out—designed so it could easily be put together by anyone who owned a screwdriver. Sacrificing good looks to a social ideal, Krat furniture turned its back on ways of workmanship that glory in the command of fine technique.

In the 20 years he worked in wood before becoming an architect, Rietveld developed an understanding of the craft that later, inevitably, informed everything he designed. The enigma of Rietveld’s craftsmanship is that it rid itself of most of the *signs* of “craft,” in the older sense of the word. His work comes straight out of the machine—it jumps up, all ready to go, from the jointer, the tablesaw, the drill press and the lathe, without the need for much further elaboration. To the extent that it does away with handwork, his work stands as the triumph of the machine. Since it is mechanistic, Rietveld’s method of making things challenges some of the fixed, traditional ideas of what craft is supposed to be.

Among other things, woodworkers secretly relish complication, often going out of their way to create it, just to test themselves. To be able to do a tricky thing well becomes a point of pride: Things such as ornament, carving, inlay and details of joinery—intricate and difficult to execute—are the places where, classically, artisans rest their case, their skills confirmed. If artisans derive a sense of self from how well they do all these things, then it is understandable that they might have their doubts about Rietveld’s stripped-down approach to making furniture—it isn’t the kind of work bred to show like a prize poodle.

There are traditions and then there are traditions. One culminated in the blunderbuss baroque of the Victorians, but there are others—those that extend, for example, from the aesthetic and social economy of the Japanese or the Shakers, both forebears of the Bauhaus and de Stijl. Rietveld wasn’t fancy; the strength of his work doesn’t rest on flourishes of labor-intensive embellishment. It rests instead on the idea, expressed with an almost merciless clarity, that the elemental bones of a thing are all you really need. His work speaks with a simplicity that looks easy to us today. But if Rietveld hadn’t struggled for it, it might still be buried beneath the baggage of the Victorian Age. □

Glenn Gordon, a writer and woodworker, lives in Minneapolis, Minn. He also wrote about James Krenov in FWW #55.



Marbleizing Wood

Trick the eye with paints and glazes

by Beau Belajonas

The textured edge of a feather is a perfect paint applicator for duplicating the irregular veins and fissures of real marble. To achieve a realistic look, avoid symmetry in simulating the random patterns of line and color nature took millions of years to produce.

Not long ago, I walked into the United Methodist Church in Searsport, Maine, to hear a choir recital. The building's huge walls and trim were decorated with beautiful marble. I was immediately fascinated. I had to go over and touch the stone to see if it was real. It wasn't, of course; it was an excellent fake, created with paint on wood. But it was that moment of indecision—the mystery of not knowing if the stone was real or not—that got me hooked on faux (“false”) marble and other decorative finishes.

Since the artist who painted the church had died long ago, I went to the nearest bookstore in search of information on false finishes. There, I found *The Art of the Painted Finish*, by Isabel O’Neil. Reading the book, I hadn’t the slightest idea what O’Neil was talking about—three-color distressing, negative and positive space, casein paints and so on. By the time I finished the book, however, I’d made up my mind to find someone who could teach me how to marbleize wood—a decision that eventually led me to a two-week seminar at The Day Studio in New York City (see p. 48).

The techniques I’ll discuss here are based on my experiences at

the school and the marbleizing I’ve done since. Basically, a marbleized finish is created by applying layers of translucent and opaque paint, then blending them together with sponges, brushes, feathers, tissue paper and cloth to create patterns, the illusion of depth and a stone-like texture. The hard part is composing patterns that duplicate the subtle randomness and delicate colors that evolve in real metamorphic rock over millions of years.

This sense of composition is one of the most valuable things I learned from JoAnne Day, founder of the school that bears her name. While some practitioners feel that any finish that “kind of” makes you think of marble is adequate for faux fantasy, Day believes in creating real-looking marble. And the more marble I make, the more I’m convinced that Day is right—faux marble *should* look real. Even someone who has never created marble can instinctively separate the good from the second-rate, although they probably won’t be able to say how they make the distinction.

Once I started studying real marble, I found that the differences in color and pattern—even within individual slabs—were amazing. I

began collecting pictures and sketches of pieces I liked. During my stay in New York, I once stopped in the middle of the sidewalk in front of a bank on 34th Street to sketch a particularly beautiful serpentine marble slab. You'll need to do this kind of research before you begin your first marble. Get a piece of the real thing—or at least a good color photograph of a slab—to study and copy. Once you've done a lot of marbling, you'll have your own ideas. But, in the beginning, follow nature until you master composition.

As JoAnne Day described it, the best way to understand marble is to picture what Earth looks like to an astronaut orbiting the planet. Visualize the continents' shapes—North America, South

America, Africa—and how they extend over the globe in a generally diagonal pattern. Marble is like the surface of the planet, but instead of continents, it has clouds of colors called “drifts” which extend diagonally across the slab, creating a feeling of mild movement. These clouds are punctuated with small cracks called veins, and larger cracks called fissures (see figure 1). It took millions of years of oxidation and geological change to create these patterns, but a skilled finisher can create the illusion of real stone with paint in just a few hours. In this article, I'll describe techniques for making a simple white Italian marble finish (see below) and a more intricate serpentine marble slab (see next page).

White Italian marble

A good way to learn marbling's basics is to create a slab of white Italian marble. You'll need white latex- or oil-based paint for the base coat, a few sticks of soft artists' charcoal (sold in art supply shops), mineral spirits and McCloskey glaze coat (McCloskey Varnish Co., 7600 State Road, Philadelphia, Penn. 19136 and local McCloskey distributors). For practice, start with a 2-ft. by 3-ft. sheet of plywood or Masonite and apply two or three coats of white paint as a base. Allow each coat to dry before applying the next. When the base is dry, you're ready to start creating drifts, veins and fissures.

When you draw the veins and fissures, forget that you've been trained all your life to think in terms of square, triangular and other symmetrical figures. To look real, faux marble can't be symmetrical. The only helpful pattern is the oval eye track shown in figure 1—an effort to make drifts, veins and fissures suggest an oval that draws in the viewer's eye. Drifts should be asymmetrical and reminiscent of continental shapes. Veins and fissures should be of different lengths and widths, suggesting the nonsymmetrical pattern of a torn, twisted fishing net.

I use a slab of real marble as a model for inspiration. After applying charcoal veins, smudge parts of the veins with your hands and fingers, as shown in the near right photo. Since it mimics the cloud-like drifts of marble and blends the veins into the background, smudging will begin to make the faux look real. About 20% of the veins should be left unsmudged—to imitate the crisp surface cracks of real marble. At this point, the veins appear to be lying right on the surface but, later, the glaze coat will visually “bury” them in stone.

Next, apply the translucent white glaze. I use one part glaze coat, one part white paint and two parts mineral spirits, mixed in an aluminum-foil tray. Dip a section of a natural sponge into the glaze and dab it quickly over the veins (see photo, far right). Further passes with the glaze-laden

sponge “sink” the veins, and the honeycomb of the sponge adds a subtle texture. The charcoal will blend with the glaze, creating depth and cutting the contrast between the veins and the undercoat.

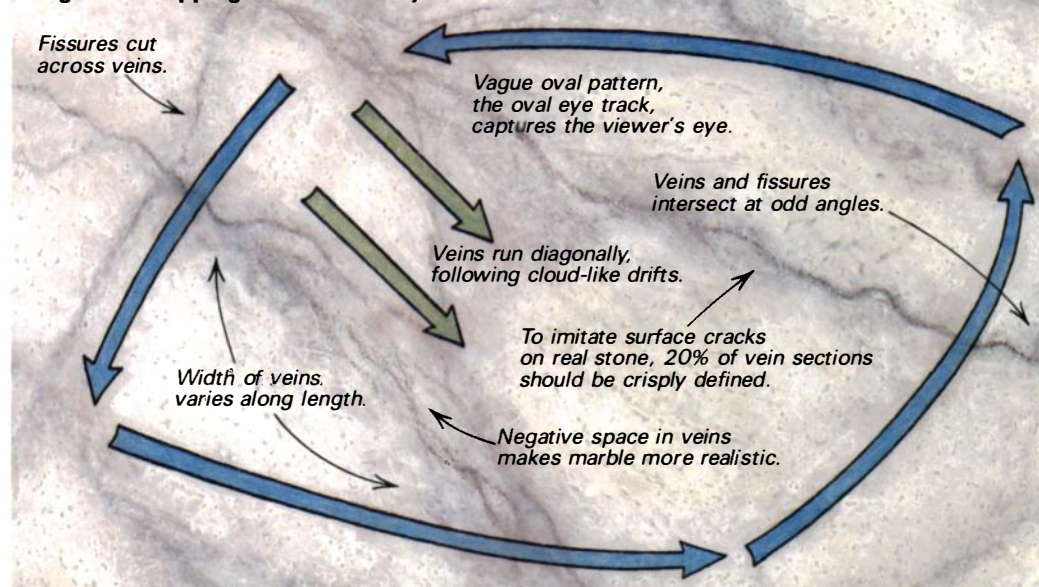
Let the paint dry overnight, then bring the whole thing together by brushing on five coats of water-based varnish (available from Benjamin Moore & Co., 51 Chestnut Ridge Rd., Montvale, N.J. 07645 and its local distributors) in the direction of the drifts. The varnish will usually smooth any roughness in your finish, but, if you like, you can rub-out between coats with a piece of brown shopping bag. The paper is abrasive enough to eliminate minor rough

spots, but not so aggressive as to rub through the finish. Don't worry about little pit marks; real marble is grainy and rocky, too. For the final finish, rub the varnish with 1500-grit wet/dry paper (available from auto-supply stores) lubricated with water, then buff with 0000 steel wool or 4F pumice stone and water. Polish the surface with automotive compound. I start with Meguiar's Mirror Glaze compound #3, followed by compound #20 (Meguiar's Mirror Bright Polish Co., Inc., 17,275 Daimler Ave., Irvine, Calif. 92710). The more gloss or finish you apply and the better you rub it down, the more lifelike the marble will appear.



For realistic-looking marble, smudge the charcoal veins as shown above, left, to cut the contrast between the dark lines and the white base coat. Then, sponge a translucent glaze over the veins, above right, so they appear to sink into the ground coat.

Figure 1: Trapping the viewer's eye





White paint—sponged on in cloudy, diagonal patterns called drifts—is applied to create the feeling of movement across the stone (above, left). A dry brush blends the drift with the green undercoat (above, right) to make the marble look more realistic.

Serpentine marble

After making a few white Italian marble slabs, you're ready to try a more elaborate faux marble. In serpentine marble, the basic techniques are the same, but you'll be working with more layers of paint and manipulating the glazes more.

Serpentine marble gets its name from the serpent-scale pattern embedded in the stone. I simulated the effect here by applying a black glaze over the drift, then smudging the glaze with a crinkled-up sheet of tissue paper (left photo, facing page) to form a scale pattern in the wet glaze. This smudging removes enough of the glaze for the white drift to show

through, heightening realism. (Always move from dark to light, or light to dark, in blending glazes. It helps soften contrast, creating a more realistic effect.)

Removing a glaze to cut contrast or reveal more of an undercoat is as important as applying paint. Finishers refer to a process as either "positive" or "negative." Applying paint is a positive application; taking paint off, or leaving an area untouched, creates negative space. At times, the distinction between the two methods blurs. When you start blending wet paint with a dry brush, it's a negative tool—the brush picks paint up. But as the

brush loads up, it begins applying paint and becomes a positive tool.

To create serpentine marble, begin by applying several coats of a dark-green paint as a ground. Use either latex- or oil-based paint for this process. Latex dries quickly—right on the sponge or brush on a warm day—so you might want to use an oil-based paint (I use Benjamin Moore GR110) until you master the techniques and can work quickly. If you use oil paints, let each layer dry overnight to ensure that top coats won't disturb your previous work.

When the base coat is dry, sponge on white paint (far left photo) to create drifts and to convey movement in the stone. The "drift" is made with a glaze concocted from one part oil-based paint, one part McCloskey Mirror Glaze and two to three parts mineral spirits. As you dab on the drift, remember the continents. The green base is the planet. The drift is like North America, thinning down into Central America, then expanding into South America. Across the Atlantic, create Europe drifting into Asia. After the continents are made, blend the wet paint into the dry green base with a dry sponge, brush (near left photo) or piece of towel or diaper. In some places, you'll want to remove all the white from a section of drift to create a green negative space. Work in a diagonal direction with rapid, piston-like hand movements. A fluid motion will help blend the colors, soften the drift and cut contrast. If you work too slowly, you'll start thinking about what you're doing and the work will become too precise. Remember, you're creating an abstract painting, so let your movements flow.

Two schools teach faux finishing



Clair Rubinroit of the Isabel O'Neil Studio-Workshop in New York City painted this Art Deco chest to look like straw marquetry.

Painted faux finishes were first recognized as art forms around the 16th century, when European artisans used paint to imitate such costly materials as marble and tortoiseshell. Since then, false finishes have lapsed in and out of fashion in both architecture and furniture. Over the past 30 years, however, the techniques have enjoyed an enormous revival, due largely to the efforts of Isabel O'Neil.

O'Neil, who became fascinated with the painted finish in the 1920s and 1930s, spent years in Europe researching techniques. In addition to duplicating Renaissance finishes, she experimented with contemporary materials and applications. Faced with declining health (she was stricken with amyotrophic lateral sclerosis—Lou Gehrig's disease) and a desire to share her skill, O'Neil opened her namesake school in 1955. She died in 1981.

I visited the Isabel O'Neil Studio-Workshop on New York's upper East Side in the Spring of 1986. The school is structured like a guild: students (amateurs and professionals alike) enter as apprentices and progress gradually to journeyman and then master status. Classes are small—three instructors, eight students—and hands-on. Students begin with a seven-week basic course covering surface preparation, striping, antiquing and color matching. A prescribed series of ten 14-week courses follows. Courses required to become a journeyman



The scale-like pattern of serpentine marble can be created by working wet black glaze with crumpled tissue paper, left. The paper's crinkled facets pattern the glaze and allow the white undercoat to show through. A black/green glaze coat applied with a cloth, above, embeds the white veins in the stone.

Let the piece dry overnight before trying to create the serpentine texture. Sponge a black overglaze (one part black paint, one part glaze coat, one part mineral spirits) over the drift, then press the finish with a large sheet of crinkled tissue paper. The paper's crumpled facets are what creates the serpentine pattern. Dab the tissue paper into the paint, as shown in the photo above, until the green base coat and white drifts penetrate the glaze. You may have to go over the area several times.

Now, draw on white veins with a feather dipped in a solution of 20% white enamel paint and 80% mineral spirits. Turkey

feathers (Cinderella's, 60 West 38th St., New York, N.Y. 10018) like the one you see in the photo on p. 46 make great applicators. You can paint with their edge or tip, and change the width of the line by varying the amount of pressure you use and the angle at which you hold the feather. You can draw very fine lines, then blend them while the paint is still wet. Since a box is a 3-D object, you'll need to carry veins down along its sides. I usually try to tie the sides into the top's pattern, but if that looks unnatural, I treat the sides as separate entities and give them serpentine patterns of their own.

Let the veins dry overnight, then apply another coat of overglaze (10% black, 10% green, 80% mineral spirits). This coat sinks the veins into the marble, as shown in the photo above. Once blended, this glaze coat also lowers contrast, increasing the illusion of depth. If the contrast between the veins and drift still seems too sharp, let the overglaze dry overnight, then glaze again. Finally, apply five coats of varnish and finish the box as discussed under "White Italian marble." □

Beau Belajonas is a wood finisher in Camden, Maine.

are gilding and leafing, casein, glazing and distressing, lacquer, marble, advanced gilding, inlay marble, color and varnishing, tortoise and, finally, lapis, porphyry and bamboo. Masters must also complete studies in malachite, *faux bois* ("false wood"), advanced lacquer, minerals and burnishing over another five-year period. In 1986, the seven-week basic course cost \$350; 14-week courses ran \$650 each.

The school also offers two-week-long accelerated summer workshops. The first of these covers the fundamental techniques of 18th-century painted finishes, including leafing, gilding and patination, and provides an introduction to decorative design. The second workshop covers glazing, simple and complex distressing, casein application, *gouache* shading tints and decorative design. The cost is \$1,200 for the first two-week session and \$1,300 for the second. For further information on these accelerated workshops, write the Isabel O'Neil Studio-Workshop, 177 East 87th St., New York, N.Y. 10128.

Since O'Neil's accelerated course didn't cover marbling, I looked around until I found a two-week-long workshop on stone and marble offered by the Day Studio in New York City and San Francisco. JoAnne C. Day—a design and color consultant, as well as former O'Neil journeyman and instructor—set up her school in 1974.

The Day Studio has three methods of teaching: seminars, work-

shops and videotapes. In a rented 12th-floor studio overlooking the Hudson River, the 20 or so other students and I involved in the two-week workshop were instructed by Day and an assistant in marbling techniques applicable to both architecture and furniture. We also had intense critiques.

I also attended a weekend seminar on metallic finishes—one of several Day offered in New York, Los Angeles, San Francisco and Atlanta last year at a cost of \$400. In the same Manhattan studio, Day lectured while two assistants demonstrated the techniques. TV monitors offered around 100 students a clear, unobstructed view. Coupled with a lively give-and-take of questions and a comprehensive, step-by-step specification booklet, this format provided all the same information as a longer workshop—only the hands-on experience was lacking.

This year, Day is offering one- or two-week workshops in New York and San Francisco. Topics include stone and marble glazing, gilding and metallics, wall glazing, *trompe l'oeil*/casein, color, wood graining, historical/architectural stenciling and a project workshop. Two-week workshops cost \$1,500; one-week versions range between \$750 and \$850. The instructional videotapes cover wall glazing, marbling walls, stone and marble, semi-precious stones, tortoise and inlays. For information, write The Day Studio Workshop, 1504 Bryant St., San Francisco, Calif. 94103. —B.B.

White Cedar Birds

Pocketknife yields fanciful fantails

by Roy Berendsohn



In just seven minutes, Ed Menard carved this intricate, feathered bird from a single block of wet white cedar.

The fantails on Edmond Menard's carved birds are a wonder of low-tech green woodworking. When I first saw one, I assumed he had glued the tiny segments onto a carved bird, but actually the body and tail are whittled from a single block of white cedar, with the speed and precision of a Japanese chef flowering a radish with a few well-placed knife strokes.

Menard's skill transforms a couple of nondescript knives into a complete tool kit, capable of paring out a fanciful white cedar birds every five minutes or so. Since 1976, he estimates that he's carved more than 50,000 birds, making roughly 3,000 to 5,000 of them a year. At a per-bird price of \$5 to \$7, that's plenty fast enough to make a living.

Menard makes at least a dozen birds a day, but his is hardly the rigorous schedule of a production shop. His customers, primarily tourists, are lured into his driveway off a picturesque area of Route 2 between Plainfield and Marshfield, Vt. by a large carved bird and "bird man" sign placed strategically on his front lawn. Actually, Menard calls himself "Bird Man II," having learned his craft from the original bird man, Chester Nutting.

The two men first met in 1975 when Nutting stopped at Menard's parents' farm to ask directions to a crafts fair. Pausing to talk, Nutting produced a suitcase filled with carved birds. Before Menard's astonished eyes, Nutting—who learned the craft from his grandfather, a New England logger who whiled away his free time by whittling white cedar fans—sat chewing tobacco, whittling out a bird every seven minutes. (Once, he even scooped up a \$20 bet for beating that time limit.) Menard was hooked on the spot.

He says the secret to carving the distinctive feather fan is to work the cedar while it's wet. Cedar is ideal for the work—soft, straight-grained and pliable when moist. It exhibits very little tangential or radial shrinkage, so it remains stable as it dries. Menard cuts his cedar in the woods near his home, bucking the 6-in.-dia. trees into 18-in. logs before resorting to some rather unorthodox procedures. He roughs out blanks by feeding whole logs—bark and all—across an old tabletop jointer in a small backyard shed. Next, he saws the cambium layer off the blocks and joints them

into slat 2-in. wide by $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. thick. Each slat is then crosscut into 8-in.-long blanks from which Menard can carve two birds, beak to beak. He wraps about a dozen or so good blanks in a bread bag and throws them in a chest-freezer in his basement. Carving stock is thawed as it's needed, and scrapwood fires the stove.

Menard begins carving with a Sloyd knife. He first bevels the end of the slat like a gabled roof, and cuts the notches near the end of the tail where the individual feathers will eventually interlock. Next, a shallow, diagonal notch is carved into each side of the slat where the feathers meet the body. Then, the tail feathers (about $\frac{1}{2}$ in. thick) are split out with a small, triangular-shaped Barlow knife pushed into the slats' endgrain. To make room for the blade as the slats start to spread, Menard breaks off a feather near the tail's center, then finishes the tail section. The bird's profile is sawed out on a scroll saw; the bill and breast are shaped with the Barlow blade. After the body is shaped, the wet cedar can be fanned without breaking, and each feather can be tucked into its neighbor (see photo above).

During the winter, the finished birds dry overnight on top of the water heater in Menard's basement; in the summer, the sun does the job. Red, green or purple pushpins pressed into the bird's head become eyes, while a wood burner and torch add wing or tail markings. Larger birds—those with wingspans of 3 in. to 5 in.—are finished with a light coat of shellac. One-inch-wingspan birds, destined to become earrings, are dipped in casein resin. (Personally, I like the birds unfinished. Fresh from the knife, they look crisp and slightly translucent.)

Menard decided long ago that he couldn't work for anyone else. Unlike most woodworkers, who require a substantial investment in machinery and often employ sophisticated marketing, Menard earns his living quietly. Using just a handful of knives and a few ancient machines, he does well selling his wares to the tourists who drop in to see him. I suspect many woodworkers would envy him for that. □

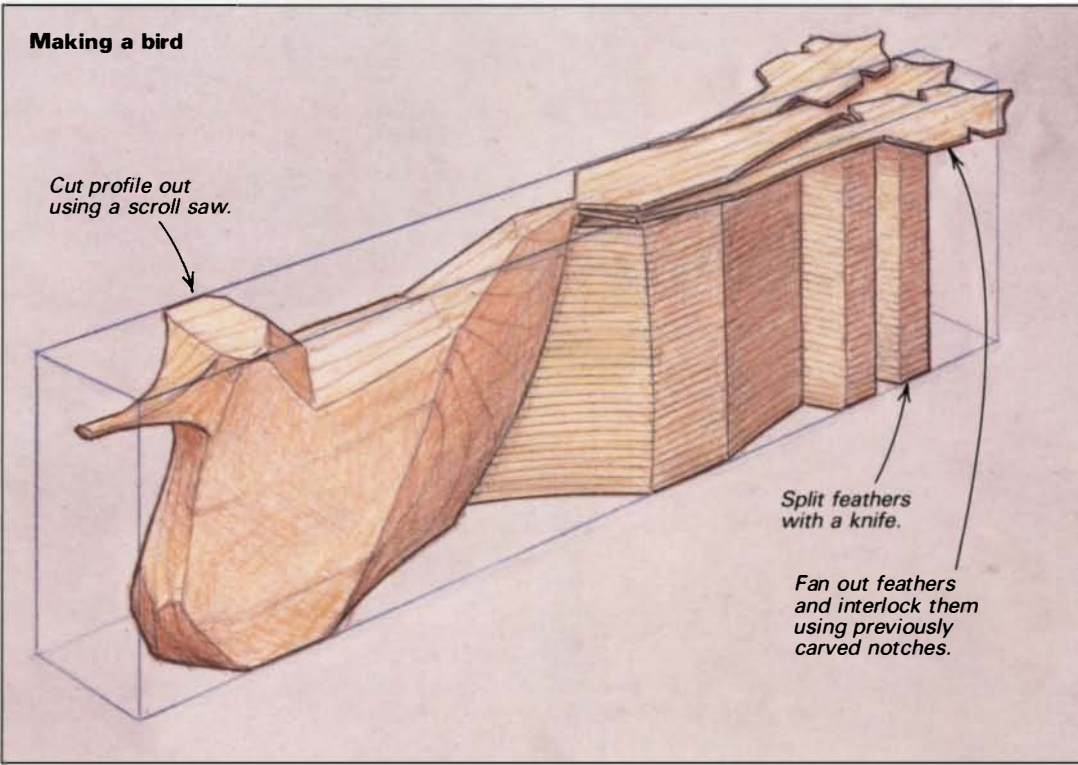
Roy Berendsohn is an assistant editor at Fine Woodworking.



In a few deft strokes, Menard pares a point on the blank's end, forms notches that later interlock the feathers and, above, cuts a diagonal notch where the feathers meet the body. Right, the tail feathers are split out by pushing the knife into the end-grain. The cut is stopped at the diagonal notch. A central feather is removed to allow the knife additional room.



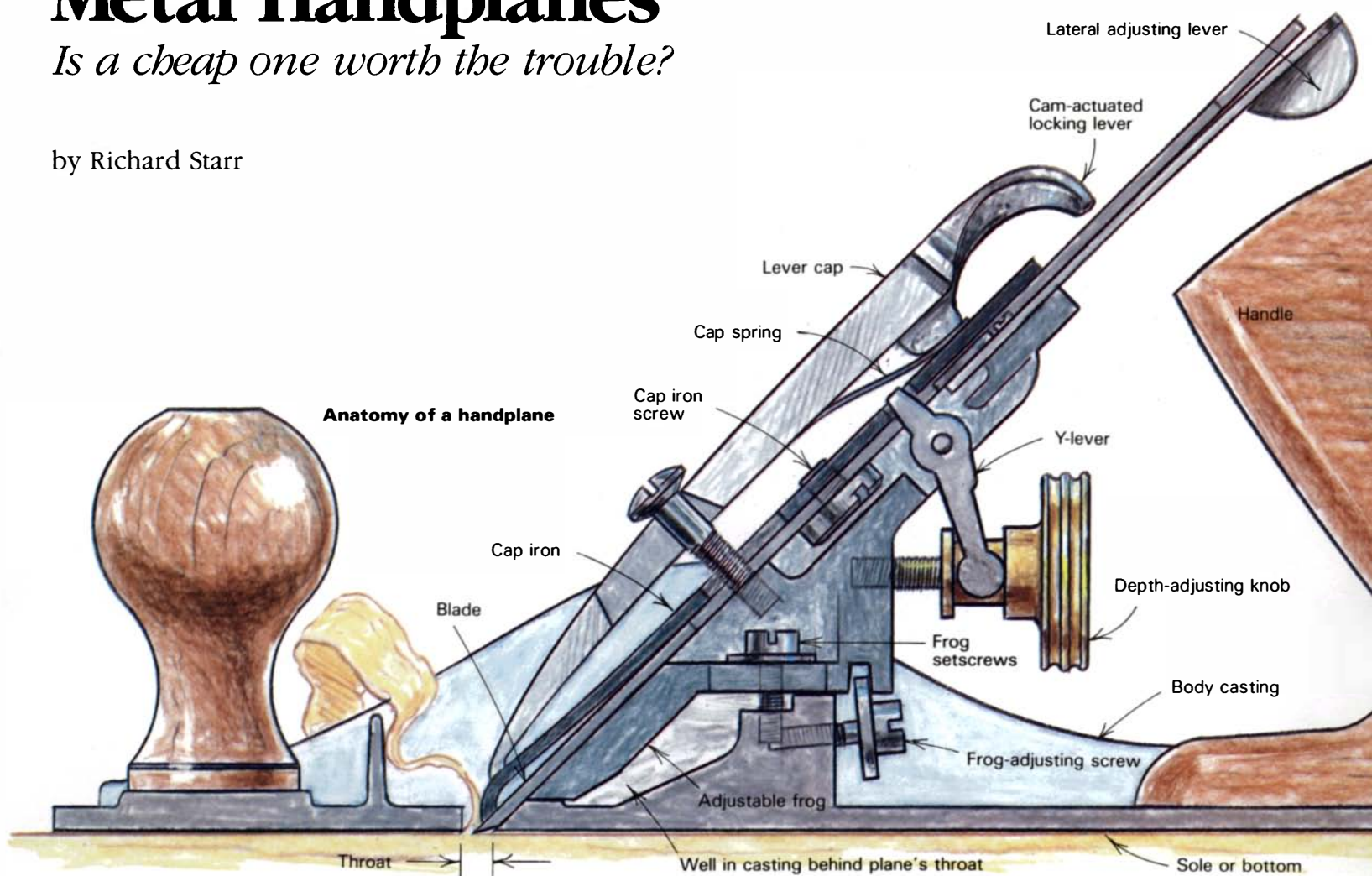
After the bird's profile is cut out on a scroll saw, its breast and bill are pared to final shape with a Barlow knife, above. Menard fans out and interlocks the tail feathers (below), starting with the top feather, which becomes the center feather.



Metal Handplanes

Is a cheap one worth the trouble?

by Richard Starr



Some years back, my friend Ken—an excellent woodworker who does almost everything by hand—bought a high-priced, famous-brand metal bench plane and found it too distorted to use. After exchanging it for another plane that was equally as warped, he complained to the manufacturer. The company replied that, these days, making a plane as good as an old one would double the price. Besides, they added, most planes today are purchased as gifts and never used. Instead, they serve as decoration—as symbols of a better time.

Most woodworkers don't rely on handplanes the way Ken does, but nearly everyone likes to keep a plane near the bench for jobs like trimming a door or a drawer. No matter how well-equipped your shop, you'll need a handplane sooner or later—even if only for an occasional odd job.

Today, there are many bench planes on the market, some costing \$60 or more. But if you rarely use a plane, do you really need to spend a lot of money on one, or is a \$20 cheapie from the corner hardware store good enough? To find out, I bought a selection of inexpensive handplanes, along with two not-so-cheap models to serve as comparison. Then, I tried them all out in my shop.

What I learned surprised me. Some handplanes in the \$20 price range could be fine-tuned to perform quite well, although they required more tuning than more expensive planes and weren't as easily adjusted. And while the pricier planes were better-built and easier to operate, they didn't necessarily do better work than a well-tuned cheapie.

Before I get into the specific results of my tests, here's a quick overview of how the various parts of a handplane should work together for best results.

For general planing, the soles on most new planes are flat enough, right out of the box. But for smooth-finishing or jointing, the soles must be really flat. A sole that's hollow along its length will cause the blade to dig in at both ends of the board. Conversely, a plane with a convex sole will take a shaving of varying, unpredictable thickness, skipping over some parts of the stroke while tearing out others.

To take a smooth shaving, the plane's cutting edge must be held rigidly in place by several components working in harmony. The lever cap puts enormous pressure on the arch of the cap iron (see drawing above), which focuses this pressure on the top surface of the blade, right near the cutting edge. To ensure rigidity, there must be something behind the blade to keep it from bending. On the old Stanley planes I own, the frog—a wedge-shaped block that mounts the blade—reaches way down along the blade to give the needed support. But on most new planes, the sole is so thick that the frog can't reach that far down. And on some, the frog stops ½ in. from the end of the blade and is often mounted to the body at only one point—not at two points, as on more expensive planes. Later, I'll explain how you can tune these less well-designed planes to work with minimum chatter.

The only sure way to judge the quality of a plane's blade is to use it, but you can tell if a blade is hard enough by trying to



scratch its bevel with a stainless-steel pocket-knife. If the knife digs into the plane iron, reject it—it's way too soft. Be sure you're not just scratching a varnish coating, and test on the bevel—a spot where the scratch won't show up later when you sharpen the blade. The best blades are ground smooth and flat on both sides, but some cheap blades are ground on only one side. (This small inelegance doesn't affect the quality of cut.)

The blade's depth-adjusting knob (see left) has two functions: it positions the blade and locks it in place. As the knob is turned, it engages a Y-lever that raises and lowers the blade. This adjustment should be easy to make, and without excessive play. After the depth of cut is reduced, the knob's slack must be taken up in the downward direction, effectively locking the blade in place. Since you're likely to spend a lot of time adjusting the blade, a large, easy-to-turn depth knob is desirable.

Y-levers were always made of cast iron on the older planes but, today, many are two pieces of stamped steel held together with a grommet. Cast iron looks nicer, but it's somewhat more brittle. I've seen a lot of broken cast-iron Y-levers, so I don't mind the stamped variety.

The blade's lateral adjusting lever has a small disc that engages a slot in the blade, allowing you to move the blade side-to-side to square it with the sole. The best of these levers consist of three pieces: a disc that fits in the slot of the blade, a shaft and

a little tab handle. Cheap planes usually have a single-piece, stamped-steel lateral adjusting lever. In addition to bending out of shape easily, these cheaper levers often engage the blade poorly, which may limit their range of adjustment.

A plane's handles should be strong and comfortable. Wood handles are nice, but unless treated tenderly, they'll break—and they're a pain to repair. I've learned to appreciate the durability of the plastic handles that inevitably come on cheapie planes, even if they aren't as nice-looking or as classy as wood.

A plane sampling—In the school where I teach, I've had good luck showing students how to sharpen and use old Stanley planes and, more recently, English-made Record planes. Since I was curious to learn how some of the cheaper planes on the market might compare, I bought a few and tested them out. The strengths and weaknesses of the bench planes I tested will give you a general idea of what's available, and also help evaluate any plane you're thinking about buying—expensive or inexpensive.

For simplicity's sake, I limited my investigation to 14-in.-long (No. 5) jack planes and 9½-in.-long (No. 4) smoothing planes. (The size numbers of planes were standardized by The Stanley Works years ago, but not all modern manufacturers follow them in identifying their tools.) Number four and five planes seem to be the most popular sizes, and they're also reasonable choices if you're only going to buy one or two planes.

Great Neck is the only brand of bench planes still being made



Starr's sampling of bench planes included four cheap models and two pricier ones—a Craftsman and a Footprint—for comparison. Clockwise, from bottom left, are the six planes Starr tested: Footprint, Craftsman, Menard, Micky, Sears and Great Neck.

in the U.S. (they're manufactured in Mineola, N.Y.). I bought a No. 4 Great Neck—billed as “professional quality”—for about \$20 at K-Mart, but I've seen it sold elsewhere under the Master Mechanic label. Overall, Great Neck makes a pretty good plane, with a cleanly cast and machined body and a reasonably flat sole (the one I tested was slightly hollow end-to-end, but so were all the planes in my sampling). Fresh from the store, the hole in the lever cap was too small to fit over the lever screw, but a few minutes with a file fixed that. I'd question the durability of the alloy frog and lever cap if the plane were put to hard use.

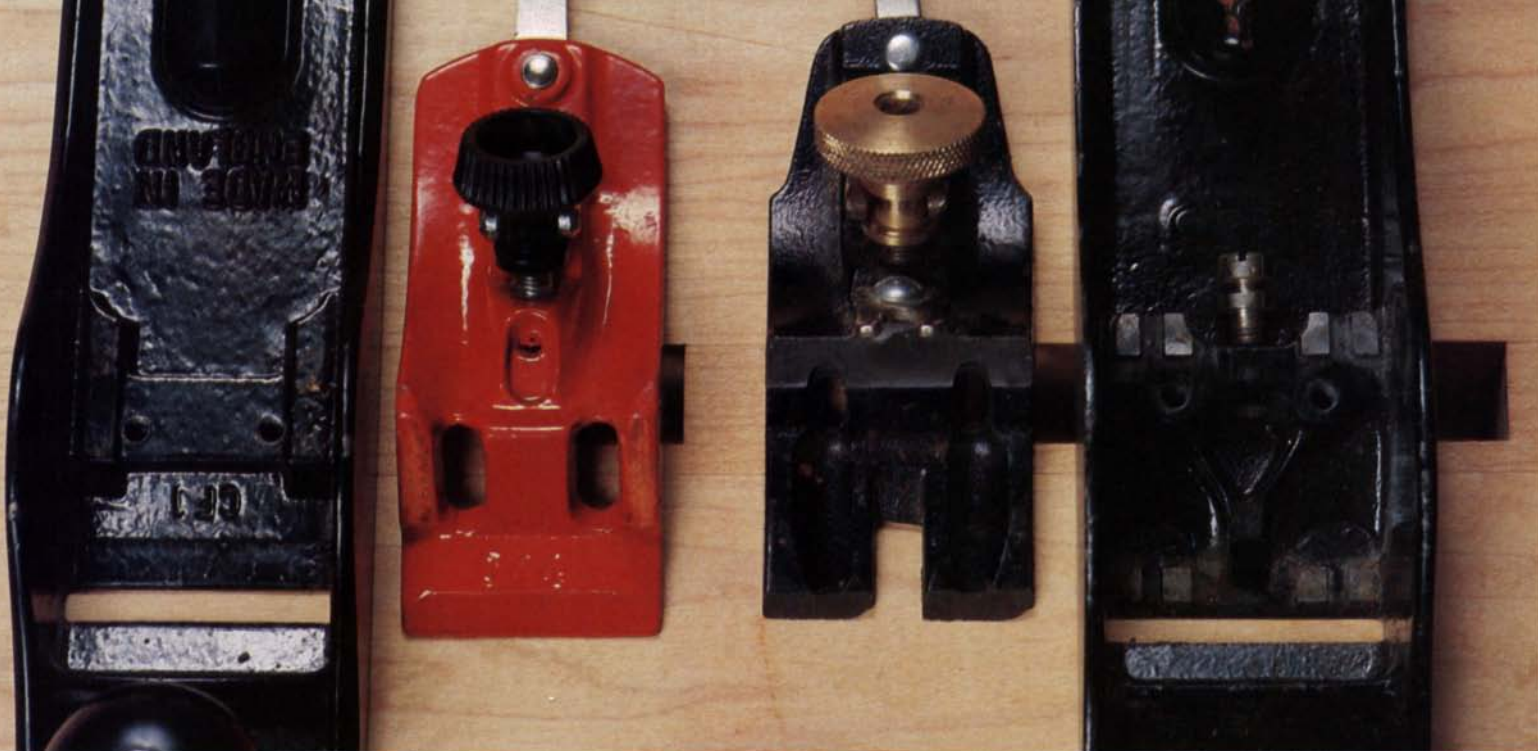
The main weakness of this plane lies in its depth-control mechanism. On most planes, the Y-lever pivots on a pin let into holes drilled in the frog. But the Great Neck's Y-lever pivots on a pin set in fragile cast-alloy clips that could easily snap if the plane hit a knot. Of course, you could drill out the frog and press in a new pin, but that would take extra time and trouble.

Also, the Great Neck plane had the worst cap iron of any of the cheapies I tested. The cap had a small arch and practically no spring—a fault that would allow shavings to jam in day-to-day use. But every new cap iron needs a little work, and it wasn't difficult to set this one right.

Some other minor shortcomings of the Great Neck smoothing plane included a heavily varnished sole that needed to be cleaned before use and a blade that was smooth-surfaced on one side only. Despite these gripes, the Great Neck isn't a bad tool for the money—but it wouldn't be my first choice in the price range.

Sears Roebuck's No. 4 smoothing plane—made in England by Stanley—is identical to the cheap line of Stanley planes sold in hardware stores. I got mine for \$27 from the Sears catalog (catalog number 9-HT-37168). But while it looked nice and had a pretty paint job, I wasn't too impressed with its performance. Like most of the other planes in my sampling, the bottom of this plane was quite hollow, although flat enough for rough work. It also had a plastic adjusting nut which, besides being small and difficult to use, put durability in question. Surprisingly for such a low-cost tool, the Y-lever was cast, rather than fabricated. Unfortunately, Sears didn't extend the same attention to the lever cap, which had no sheet-metal spring behind the cam. This made it hard to snap the blade assembly closed, and also allowed the cam to dig into the cap iron.

The chief problem with the Sears was its poorly designed, one-step frog that supported the blade too far from the cutting



Not all frogs are made alike: Removed from its plane body, above, the single-step Sears frog (left) has only a single-level mounting surface. The Footprint frog (right) provides a more rigid mounting by seating at two levels. Another important difference is the depth to which a frog reaches to provide blade support. As shown in the photo below, the Record frog (left) supports the blade very close to its edge; the Sears frog (right) leaves about ¼ in. of the blade unsupported and, thus, more prone to chatter.



The Footprint plane blade (bottom, photo above) has a highly arched cap iron that tends to make tighter contact and provide better blade support than a flat-arched blade like the one from the Menard (top, photo above). With the Great Neck plane's blade removed (left), you can see the four cast-alloy clips that hold the Y-lever pin in place. The clips seem flimsy, considering the amount of stress they must withstand from the force of the cutting blade.



edge, leaving the plane prone to chatter. You could set the frog so that the back of the throat would support the blade, but the sole is very thin here and could fracture if the plane hit a knot or if the lever cap screw were too tightly set. All in all, don't expect this plane to handle quality work.

The Menard No. 5 jack plane I tested might be called a "handyman special," there were so many peculiar things wrong with it. The plane is sold by Wholesale America (4777 Menard Dr., Eau Claire, WI 54703), a discount tool house that markets a wide range of inexpensive imports. At \$18 plus \$3 shipping, it's very cheap for its size but, depending on your patience, this Taiwan-made plane might not be much of a bargain in the long

run. Its biggest problem involved its cap iron screw, which ran afoul of the frog long before the blade could be set to take even a shallow cut. To remedy this, you could set the cap iron back about ½ in. from the cutting edge (which would render the cap iron useless as a chip breaker and, worse, leave the blade prone to chatter), or you could excavate a hole in the frog to clear the screw. Fortunately, the Menard has a soft aluminum frog, so drilling out the clearance was easy.

Since the Menard's frog didn't support the blade close enough to the edge, it needed to be adjusted to rest on the thick casting at the throat's back edge. Before I could slide the frog back far enough to make this adjustment, however, I had to file a little

Tuning a plane for better performance

Every woodworking plane you buy—cheap or dear, new or used—will require tuning. Some need more work than others and may have deficits that will forever make them frustrating to use or lead to their premature retirement. Here's how to improve plane performance.

The sole should be checked for flatness with a good steel rule. Hold the ruler on its edge along the plane's bottom, both lengthwise and sideways, and look for light passing underneath it. For rough work, a space the thickness of a human hair along a 14-in. sole may be allowable, but you should detect no light if you expect to do very fine work.

The easiest way to true a plane's bottom is to have a machinist grind the sole flat, but this could more than double the cost of a cheap plane. Be sure the machinist understands the importance of accuracy, and that he or she can figure out a way to clamp the odd-shaped plane to the grinder without distorting the tool's body.

You could save money by truing your planes' soles in your own shop. You'll need a flat surface—one you really trust to be accurate. Use a piece of plate glass that's at least $\frac{1}{4}$ in. thick, half again as long as your longest plane and 16 in. to 20 in. wide. For abrasives, use coarse wet/dry sandpaper or get a few tubes of automotive valve-grinding compound from an auto-parts shop. If you use the sandpaper, spray-glue or tape the sheets to the glass so the edge of the plane won't tear the seams between them as you grind. If you use the grinding compound, squeeze a dollop on the glass and spread it with the plane until you have a uniform coating. Swirl the plane around in the abrasive for about 30 seconds, then wipe the bottom clean. You'll see a pattern of gray spots that indicate high spots on the sole. Take these down with a belt sander to speed the work along. Grind with a 60-grit belt, and work with just the front roller, focusing the grinding at a single point. Remove just a little metal from the area where the abrasive left gray marks. Now, 30 seconds with the grinding glass will show where the new high spots are. Using this method, I've taken a badly sprung plane down to usable condition in about half an hour.

A few dimples in the sole left by the grinding won't affect the plane's performance, but there must never be a low spot directly in front of the throat. If there is, you won't be able to set the throat small for fine work. The rough gray surface left by the abrasive can be polished out with 220-grit wet/dry paper.

A ding in the edge of the plane's sole

will gouge the wood, so bevel the sharp edges around the bottom of the plane lightly with a file or grinder. I like to file huge, barge-prow-shaped chamfers on the ends of my planes so they won't hang up on uneven surfaces.

The throat on most new planes is too small for general work, so you'll need to file the opening larger. Unless you expect to take only very fine shavings, the throat should be at least $\frac{1}{4}$ in. wide ahead of the blade, and even more space won't hurt. Occasionally, you'll come across a tool where the sole isn't ground in the same plane as the seat of the frog. To make sure the throat is parallel to the edge of the blade, set the blade to take an even shaving and rest a bevel gauge along its edge. Slide the bevel forward and scribe the line. Then, enlarge the front edge of the throat with a file. To allow shavings to pass through more easily, tip the file back a bit to undercut the throat slightly.

The frog on your plane may not support the blade close enough to its edge to prevent flexing and chattering. To get proper blade support in this case, you must set the frog so that the blade rests on the back edge of the throat, and file that surface smooth and parallel to the blade. Clamp the plane in a vise and use the frog (with the lever screw removed) as a guide to file the seat to the correct angle.

The cap iron needs at least some work on almost every new plane; sometimes, a major reshaping is required. Before unscrewing the cap from the blade, check to see that there's enough "spring" between them. The end of the cap iron should bend down far enough to separate itself from the blade, clear back to the screw. You can add spring by bending the end of the cap iron where it begins to arch. Be careful not to set the lever screw too tight and put undo stress on the adjustment mechanism. Set the screw so the cam on the cap lever snaps firmly—but easily—into place.

Cap irons should contact the blade along a sharp, narrow edge. To shape this edge, clamp a file in a vise and move the cap iron side to side with its tail held about an inch below the file. To check the fit, hold the cap iron and blade together, and point the blade toward a bright light. If you see light leaking through the contact edge, it's back to the file. If you have trouble getting a perfect fit, try using a finer file or an oilstone. Also, file the leading edge of the cap iron until it's smooth and free from burrs.

If you're doing very fine work planing curly wood, set the cap iron $\frac{1}{32}$ in. from the edge or closer. Such a setting makes

the plane harder to push—it takes more effort to curl the shavings over—so jamming may result. For rougher work, pull the cap back $\frac{1}{4}$ in. or more.

Lateral adjusting levers often need to be bent up slightly to avoid hitting the rim of the recess on the frog casting. With the cap iron removed, hold the blade in place and move the lever back and forth to see if any part of the lever other than the disc hits the blade. File away any excess metal on the lever or frog until you get maximum freedom of movement. The handle end of the lever may need to be bent down to move freely under the blade, but take care that it still clears the top of the plane's handle.

The depth-adjusting mechanism may need a little tweaking to operate properly. Check the fit between the adjusting nut and the lobes of the Y-lever. If the nut doesn't turn smoothly, unscrew it, clean the threads with a wire brush and oil the nut lightly. A deformed steel Y-lever is easily bent back into shape, and one that has separated at the grommet can be peened together again.

The shape of the plane's blade affects the efficiency of the cut and the quality of surface left behind. The edge should never be hollow (negative camber), i.e. take a thicker shaving along the sides than at the center. A perfectly straight edge is ideal for jointing, when you need a dead-flat surface. For a finishing plane, I prefer an edge with a very slight positive camber, so the corners don't leave sharp tracks along the edge of the cut. A curve just barely visible on a 2-in.-wide blade takes shavings that feather out to almost zero thickness at the edges.

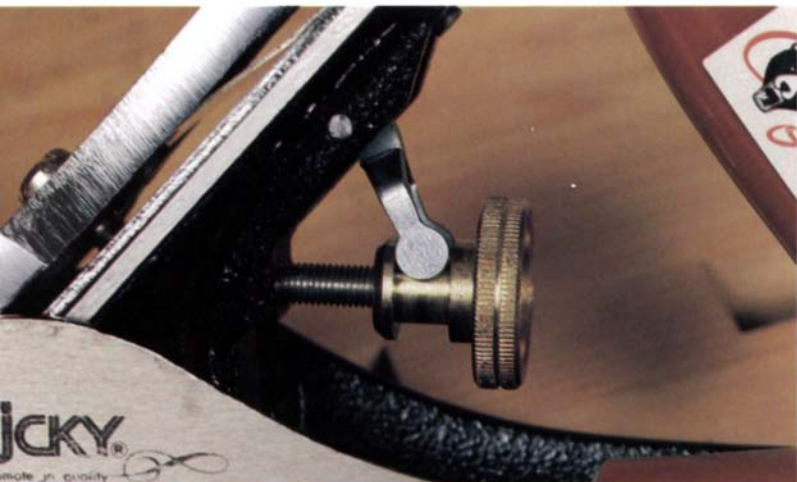
Some plane irons are left with deep grinding marks on their surfaces, and old ones are often pitted with rust. Since the top surface of a plane's blade needn't be as flat as the back of a chisel, you can prevent these pits from eventually showing up on the cutting edge by grinding a very slight bevel on the blade's top edge. As long as it doesn't prevent the cap iron from seating properly, this bevel won't affect the cut.

The handles should be tightened securely to the plane, and be smooth and free from any burrs or roughness. If the handles have loosened (often the case when wooden handles shrink), you can get them to sit tighter by grinding the threaded ends of the mounting screws a bit shorter.

Careful attention to all these details may take some time, but once you've done the job, you're set for smooth, trouble-free planing. —R.S.



In order for the cap screw to clear the frog casting, allowing the blade to be adjusted, the author had to drill out a small area on the top side of the Menard's frog, as shown above.



Because of the way the adjustment screw on the Micky angles down, the lobes of the Y-lever lose contact with the recess in the adjusting nut when the blade is set for a thick cut.

metal away from the underside of the frog where it hit an obstruction on the body casting.

Instead of a cam-actuated locking lever, the Menard uses a screw to tension the lever cap that was stamped from steel, not cast. This is a minor inconvenience, however, and the Menard's blade assembly is well-made and stiff enough to do the job. You'd probably want to grind the lever cap's front edge a little thinner so you could use it as a screwdriver to disassemble the blade assembly for sharpening.

The best thing about the Menard was its body casting. Heavy and reasonably flat-soled, the body featured reinforcing ribs for added strength. The Menard's blade was slightly harder than the rest in the sampling (judging by the scratch test described previously), but all the blades I tested were hard enough to hold an edge. With all the problems wrung out of it, the Menard would be useful for heavy work. But for a few more bucks, you could get a similarly sized plane that needs a lot less preparation.

Grizzly Imports Inc.—best known for its line of Taiwanese machinery—recently began marketing the Micky, a No. 4-sized plane imported from Japan. At \$25.95 (shipping included), the Micky is a nice tool with a good paint job and comfortable red plastic handles. The one I bought had a clean, smoothly ground casting and a reasonably flat sole. The Micky's blade is nearly twice as thick as standard blades, which helps reduce chatter if you slide the frog forward to reduce the width of the plane's exceptionally large throat. Unfortunately, the way the frog is cast limits the amount of forward motion you can take advantage of on this plane.

The cap iron on the Micky was the best of the planes I tested—well-arched and precisely ground where it contacts the blade. Its

surface, however, had a coarse texture that needed to be filed smooth where the lever cap bore upon it at both ends—to prevent friction between the two parts, which must slide smoothly when making adjustments.

On the Grizzly I tried out, the screw upon which the depth-adjustment nut runs was aimed downward, so the Y-lever nearly rode out of the knob's groove at the outer limits of travel. This could probably have been remedied by bending the screw up a little, or by bending the lobes of the Y-lever a bit closer together. Also, the smallish knob makes the plane hard to adjust. And, like the Menard, the forward end of the lever cap had to be filed to serve as a screwdriver for the cap screw.

Despite its problems, I found the Micky to be a sturdily built, substantial tool that worked surprisingly well, right out of the box. It's easily the best of the cheap planes.

Price vs. quality—Having examined the cheap handplanes, I was curious to see how the more expensive tools might compare. You'd think that spending twice as much money would get you a tool that works twice as well, but it ain't necessarily so. Case in point: While Sears' \$27 smoothing plane was identical to cheap hardware-store Stanleys, the English-made Craftsman jack plane I bought at Sears for \$50 (catalog number 9-HT-37165) wasn't even remotely similar to high-end Stanley tools.

Despite a spiffy appearance, in fact, the Craftsman had a major, irreparable fault that rendered it just about inoperable: Its interior dimension was too narrow to allow proper lateral adjustment of the blade. And since the Craftsman's sole was ground out-of-parallel with the frog seat, it was practically impossible to set the blade to take an even shaving. You'd have to grind the blade's edge off-square to get it to work. On the one I bought, the lever cap was too wide, and its kidney-shaped hole had to be filed almost round before it would slip past the cap screw. And, like the No. 4 Sears I tested, the upper-end Craftsman had an inferior, single-step frog. My sample was also badly concave.

Although the Craftsman costs twice as much as a comparably sized Sears-brand plane, it's basically the same plane. All you get for the extra cash is a large brass depth knob, a spring under the lever cap and some chrome plating—hardly worth twice the price.

The Footprint—a high-quality, English-made jack plane—recently became available through U.S. tool catalogs. I bought mine for \$43 from Woodcraft Supply (41 Atlantic Ave., Box 4000, Woburn, Mass. 01888). This plane felt well-made, and it was the only plane in my sampling that boasted wooden handles. But what else did I get for the extra money? The sole was flatter than most, but it still needed some work. The Footprint also had a two-step frog with ground seats, a cast Y-lever and a screw adjustment that moves the frog in precisely controllable increments—handy when setting up the plane. Overall, this plane had a quality feel equal to new, top-of-the-line Stanleys—a bit better feel than the Record planes I own.

I used to be something of a snob about my planes. I loved to restore noble old Stanleys, and I agreed with the Japanese that working with a fine tool is a spiritual experience. But, despite their shortcomings, the cheap planes I tested proved to be a practical alternative to spending top dollar for tools you plan to use only occasionally. It's clear that a little patience and tender tweaking can get these tools humming. Working with them convinced me that any tool that you've carefully tuned can become an extension of your hands and mind—even a \$20 cheapie from K-Mart. □

Richard Starr is a teacher and the author of Woodworking with Kids, published by The Taunton Press (1982).



Alvin Weaver built his homemade radial-arm sander in 1948. By cranking the handle in his left hand, Weaver moves the table under the sanding head, which pivots at the column and is pressed to the work with the lever in Weaver's right hand.

Alvin Weaver

A shop full of home-built machines

by John Kriegshauser

Even though we live in the same city, I didn't know about Alvin Weaver until I saw his Chinese-style desk on the cover of *Design Book Two* (The Taunton Press, 1979). I began inquiring about him, and learned that he was widely known for his flawlessly crafted furniture in Queen Anne, Chippendale and Oriental styles. Alvin and his older brother, Levi, comprise the first of three generations of local cabinetmakers who've become something of a woodworking institution in town. Naturally, I wanted to meet him. When I learned that Weaver also makes most of his own machines, I knew I had to meet him.

It took some time, however, for our meeting to come about. Weaver has a deep backlog of work and, since he works alone, he's jealous of his time. Learning that he often holds an open house to celebrate the completion of a major project, I managed to invite myself to one he hosted about six years ago.

Alvin and Velma Weaver's house stands on a seldom-traveled road near the crest of a wooded hillside on the western edge of

Kansas City, Kan., where the urban landscape suddenly turns rural. Weaver's comfortable 2,000-sq.-ft. shop lies just downhill from the house. The piece on display at the open house that day was a carefully executed breakfront, adapted from 18th-century English models. Weaver built it for his wife as a wedding-anniversary gift. I was impressed by the piece, but was shocked by the sight of the machinery that had helped produce it. I had expected beautiful equipment—customized, better than the norm. Instead, the stuff had a crude, do-it-yourself sort of look to it.

Only after I came to understand their owner did I realize what marvelous machines these really were. Levi Weaver moved to Kansas City in the 1920s from a stingy piece of Ozark farmland on which he and Alvin were raised. The elder brother established himself in the kitchen cabinet business. Later, Alvin came to work for him, just as the Great Depression was taking hold in 1930. Chastened by hard times, the Weaver brothers came to embody the very American attitude, "Why do something



On Weaver's saw fence (left), a threaded rod sets the fence parallel to the blade, and a turnbuckle keeps the fence's face perpendicular to the table. To make it easier to change shaper cutters, Weaver welded a steel finger to the machine's frame. An open-end wrench extending from the finger to the spindle (above) locks the shaft, so Weaver has two free hands to tighten cutters.

by hand when it can be done better and faster by machine?" For these men, producing the maximum product with minimum means went beyond mere survival, becoming almost an art form.

Eventually, Levi began building and selling woodworking machines as a sideline. Over the decades, he, his son and grandsons have built horizontal panel saws, mortising machines, miter saws and shapers. Today, it's hard to find a local Kansas City cabinet shop that doesn't include at least one of these low-tech machines, usually sporting a one- or two-digit serial number.

Alvin is a soft-spoken man in his 70s with a full head of gray hair. While working for Levi, he used his free time to build fine

furniture for a steadily expanding clientele. In 1946, an appreciative client loaned him money to build a concrete-block addition on an empty chicken coup. Alvin became self-employed.

Faced with a new mortgage and a growing family, Alvin had no choice but to build his own equipment. The machines he produced, however, were more than statements of frugality; they were ingenious solutions to mechanical problems and well-integrated elements in a method of working wood.

Alvin's tablesaws—cubic frameworks of angle steel—are a case in point. They stand on three slightly splayed legs, so he can scoot them anywhere in the shop and have them remain solidly on the floor. A 1-HP motor is bolted to the plywood floor of the cube. A V-belt and pulley drive the arbor, which runs through two pillow block bearings bolted to cross members in the upper part of the framework. Alvin was concerned that the pillow block nearest the blade would shift out of alignment if the blade bound in a heavy cut. He decided to eliminate that possibility by welding a chunk of steel against the block. The squaring and alignment of the blade are done entirely by shimming or adjusting the pillow block on the pulley end of the shaft. Also, the arbor is turned down to $\frac{5}{8}$ in., so it accepts standard sawblades.

I asked Alvin about his preference in sawblades and learned that he's never owned a carbide blade. "You don't need carbide if you're working with wood," he says. "Besides, you can sharpen steel blades yourself." True as this might be, Weaver confesses that he quit working with beautiful, but blade-eating, woods like teak and pecan years ago for this very reason.

When asked which sawblade brand he prefers, Alvin says, "I've bought various brands over the years, but I find how you sharpen them is a lot more important than who manufactured them." A nearby stack of blades—from 6 in. to 10 in. in dia. and produced by almost every manufacturer—attested to this philosophy. A file, a saw set and a skilled hand keep Weaver's blades in peak condition. "I prefer smaller-diameter blades for doing delicate work," he says. This is just as well, because years of sharpening and gulleting have reduced the diameter of many of his blades.

Alvin made his saw table out of edge-glued walnut scraps. The table's height is adjusted by a hand crank on the front of the saw—i.e. the table, not the blade, adjusts. This is accomplished by sloping the table: toward the operator for deep cuts, away for shallow cuts. The table is bolted to two pieces of steel angle stock. The far piece of angle ties to the cubic framework with



The breakfront cabinet, above, is typical of the caliber of work Weaver executes on his homemade machines. A deftly crafted period interpretation, he built the piece as a gift for his wife.

pivot bearings made of hardened-steel bolts. The bolts let the top hinge like a trunk lid, and they also prevent play. Never, in my opinion, is the slope either dangerous or inconvenient.

Alvin's adjustable T-square fence (see photo, far left) is what makes his saw a precision tool. The width of cut is set by sliding the stem of the T in a slot cut perpendicular to the miter gauge slot. The fence locks in place with a bolt and wing nut. A threaded rod and nut assembly stiffens the T and adjusts the fence parallel to the blade. A turnbuckle between the stem and the top of the T is twisted to make the fence perpendicular to the table.

Not surprisingly, this saw operates a little differently than the standard tilt-arbor type. The lack of a table insert makes it impossible to switch back and forth from blade to dado head. Rather than devise an insert, Alvin built a second saw just for dadoing. He finds this saves a great deal of set-up time.

Since ripping angles is impractical on his saw, Weaver performs the procedure on his jointer or, if the angle is critical (as in mitering panels together), on the shaper. To deal with the score marks that his hand-set blades often leave, Alvin reserves an 8-in. jointer for edge work. After ripping parts $\frac{1}{8}$ in. over-width, he joints the excess material away, producing a virtually finished surface.

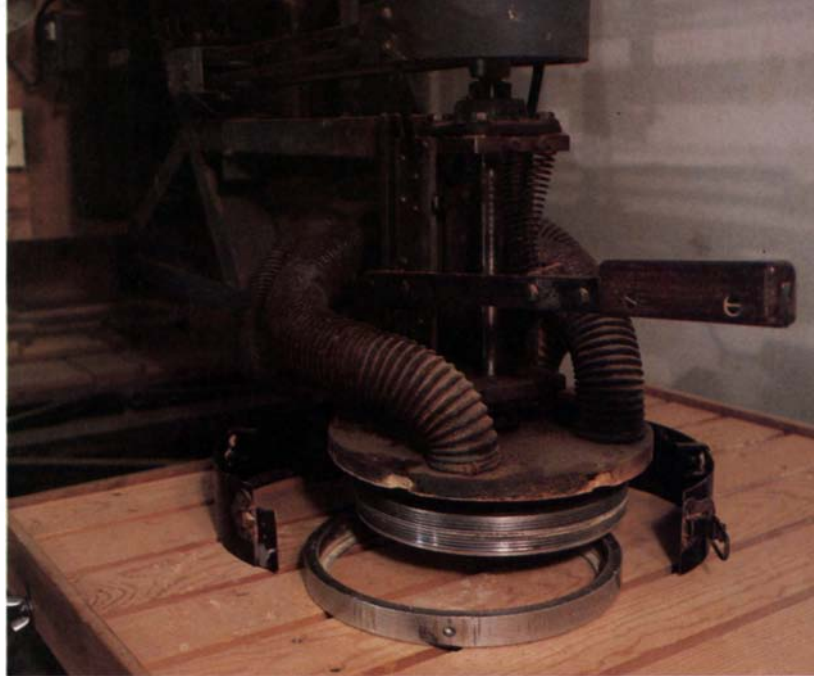
Alvin's shaper is equally direct. The spindle rides in two pillow block bearings bolted to a length of steel U-channel. A $\frac{3}{4}$ -HP motor mounted on the opposite side of the channel is linked to the spindle by a V-belt. The channel tracks up and down on a steel center post, also made of U-channel. A hand crank on the infeed side of the shaper adjusts spindle height by turning a threaded rod that moves a worm gear at the base of the U-channel, to which the spindle is connected. Spindle adjustment is smooth, fine and convenient.

The spindle-locking system is another clever feature of Weaver's machine. A steel finger welded to the frame a few inches below the on/off switch supports one end of an open-end wrench; the other end grasps a hex nut on the lower end of the spindle, just above the bottom pillow block. Thanks to this device, both of Alvin's hands are left free, so he can really torque down the nut atop the spindle. Weaver credits this positive torque with preventing any mishap during decades of use, despite his preference for loose-knife cutterheads, which run slightly out-of-balance (i.e. only one knife is ground to finish pattern, the other is set back to hog only).

Like the saw, Alvin's shaper has a wooden top. The one I bought from his brother, Levi, three years ago is equipped with a cast-iron top, so I asked Alvin why he preferred wood. "I wouldn't own an iron-topped shaper," he replied. He showed me a setup on his shaper to cut delicate window mullions for his breakfront cabinet. In addition to tiny feather boards and guide blocks nailed and screwed to the fence and table, the wooden top allowed him to tack tiny compensation blocks on the outfeed side. These blocks steadied the mullions by compensating for the removed material.

Nonetheless, Alvin did concede that—were he to build another saw—he'd use a plywood top. The present top has a crack running down the miter gauge slot that opens every winter. If I were going to build such a saw for myself, I'd also incorporate a table insert—if not for dadoing, then just to keep the blade slot narrow and crisp.

Weaver's huge radial-arm sander is the crowning achievement of home-built technology. Inspired by an unsuccessful sander his brother Levi had built years before, the design of this ma-



A close-up of the disassembled head from the radial-arm sander, above, shows the threaded ring used to fasten 10-in.-dia. sandpaper discs to a mounting plate. A sheet-metal shroud seals the sanding head so dust can be pulled away from the work by four vacuum hoses mounted to a plywood disc.

chine is unique: A rolling table carries the work beneath a sanding disc, mounted on a swinging arm. Capable of accepting stock up to 3 in. thick, the arm is carefully adjusted to pass parallel over the surface of the rolling table. A heavy, 1-HP motor is mounted on this arm near the column from which it swings. The belt-driven sanding head consists of a locking ring that can be screwed into a thick, aluminum disc faced with medium-pile carpet. As this ring is screwed onto the sanding head, it crushes the edge of the 10-in.-dia. sanding disc so far down into the carpet pile that the sandpaper stands proud of the metal rim. A machinist with whom Alvin has traded work made the two-piece head.

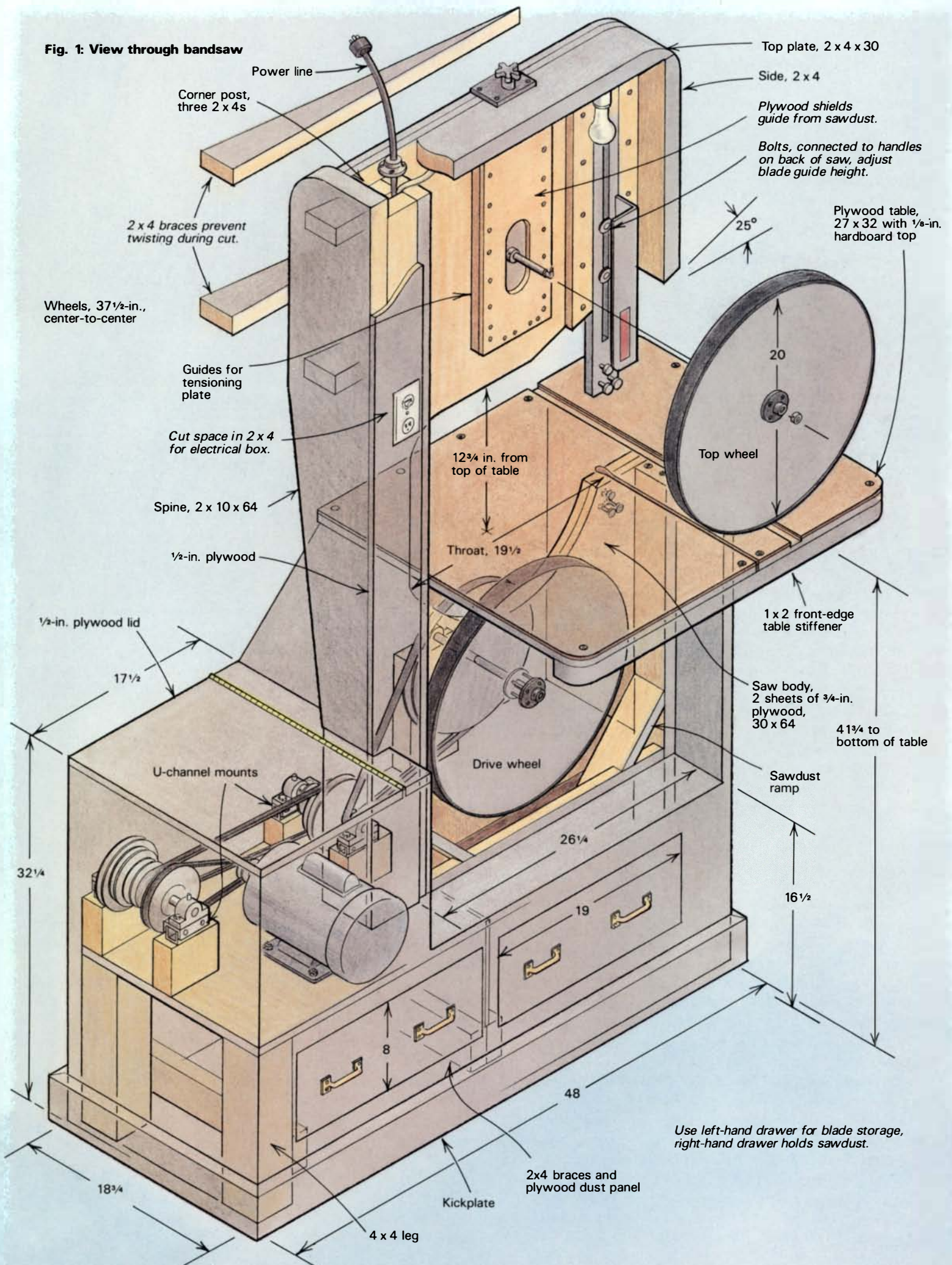
Alvin also solved a problem that dogged Levi's previous design: finding an adequate dust-collector attachment that would also permit easy sanding disc removal and replacement. On his machine, Alvin ran four dust-collector hoses through a plywood disc located above the sanding head. He then surrounded the head with a sheet-metal shroud that drops away upon release of an ordinary toolbox draw clasp. With the dust problem solved, the sander has been a regular part of his operation since 1948.

Alvin readily concedes that—because of the short life of the sanding discs and the frequent grit changes required—his sander fails as a production machine. But these shortcomings don't compromise the machine's utility in a custom shop. On a typical tabletop, for instance, Weaver might start with 80-grit discs and work his way up, step by step, to 240-grit discs. I can say from personal observation that, at that point, the tabletop is flat and uniformly thick, with no visible swirl marks. The stroke sander—an obvious alternative to Weaver's machine—won't produce the same flatness or uniform thickness.

People often ask me to recommend a tablesaw, all the while protesting how little money they have to spend. Now that I've seen Alvin Weaver's shop, I can't help but answer, "Have you ever thought about building one yourself?" □

John Kriegshauser operates a custom furniture shop in Kansas City, Mo. Alvin Weaver operates the Alvin Weaver Studio with his wife, Velma, in Kansas City, Kan.

Fig. 1: View through bandsaw



Shopmade Bandsaw

Plywood and basic tools build the saw

by William Corneil

Most woodworkers' thoughts turn to tablesaws and radial-arm saws when they're confronted with buying a large stationary saw. But I'm different in two regards. First, I chose a bandsaw, for reasons that I'll make clear in a moment. And, secondly, I opted to build the machine myself rather than buy it.

I chose a bandsaw because it can do many things a tablesaw can do, plus it can cut curves. As a project, it seemed less daunting than building a tablesaw or radial-arm saw, both of which would be great to own but are too expensive to buy on my budget.

My problem as an amateur woodworker is that I find it hard to justify (to myself and my spouse) the need to buy larger stationary equipment simply to "build better birdhouses." Granted, many cutting tasks are performed quicker on a tablesaw, but for the amateur, time doesn't mean money. Aside from cutting curves, I can resaw, rip and even cut lumber from logs on my saw. It also has five blade speeds: 120, 300, 600, 1,200 and 3,000 feet per minute (fpm). The slowest speed allows me to cut ¼-in. angle iron.

As machinery goes, the price was right. I built the 20-in. saw you see at left three years ago for under \$100, Canadian (about \$72 American today). I kept the cost down by using locally available materials and hardware. Most of the saw is built from ¾-in. interior-grade plywood and construction-grade lumber (which needs to be dried well first). I recently swapped the saw's ¼-HP motor for a used ½-HP model, but the smaller motor is more than adequate, unless you use the saw to cut lumber from logs, as I do.

It's ironic that my saw incorporates features that many store-bought saws don't, such as a worklight above the blade guard, one drawer for blade storage and another to catch sawdust, a built-in 110v AC power outlet and a conveniently located power cord.

Anybody who's built even a reasonably complex piece of furniture shouldn't find the saw hard to build. I built mine with the usual cast of characters: a saber saw, an electric hand drill and a borrowed belt sander. The only machine I used that many shops may lack is my homemade 12-in. disc sander.

I'll admit the project requires basic metalworking skills. If I were to build the saw again, however, I wouldn't use bushings for the wheels; I'd opt for roller or needle bearings instead. Although more expensive, bearings would eliminate much of the metalworking, and would also save time on building the machine.

Ball bearings would also have negated the need to run a network of copper-tubing lubrication lines throughout the saw to all the pillow blocks (for clarity, this network isn't shown in the drawing at left or those on p. 63). Similarly, two other jobs would also have been eliminated: drilling out the top wheel axle to fit it with a lubrication cup, and routing a groove in the saw body to run an oil line to the bushings in which the drive axle rides.

Even if you can't handle the more involved metalworking (such as building the wheel-tensioning assembly), a machine shop should be able to do it for a reasonable price—and you'll still accomplish the project for a lot less than what you'd pay for a good used machine of this capacity.

My bandsaw can be separated into three main components: the base, which supports the saw and table and contains the motor, drive components and two drawers; the saw body, which supports the wheels the blade rides on, along with the adjustment mechanisms and the door; and the mechanicals—the motor, pulleys, bearings, electrical wiring and adjustment mechanisms.

The logical place to start construction is with the base. This is no more than a ¾-in. plywood top, face, back and end pieces screwed to four 4x4 legs. A divider of ½-in. plywood separates the base into two drawer compartments and prevents sawdust from getting into the blade-storage drawer. The drawer runners are 2x4s with rippings glued to them.

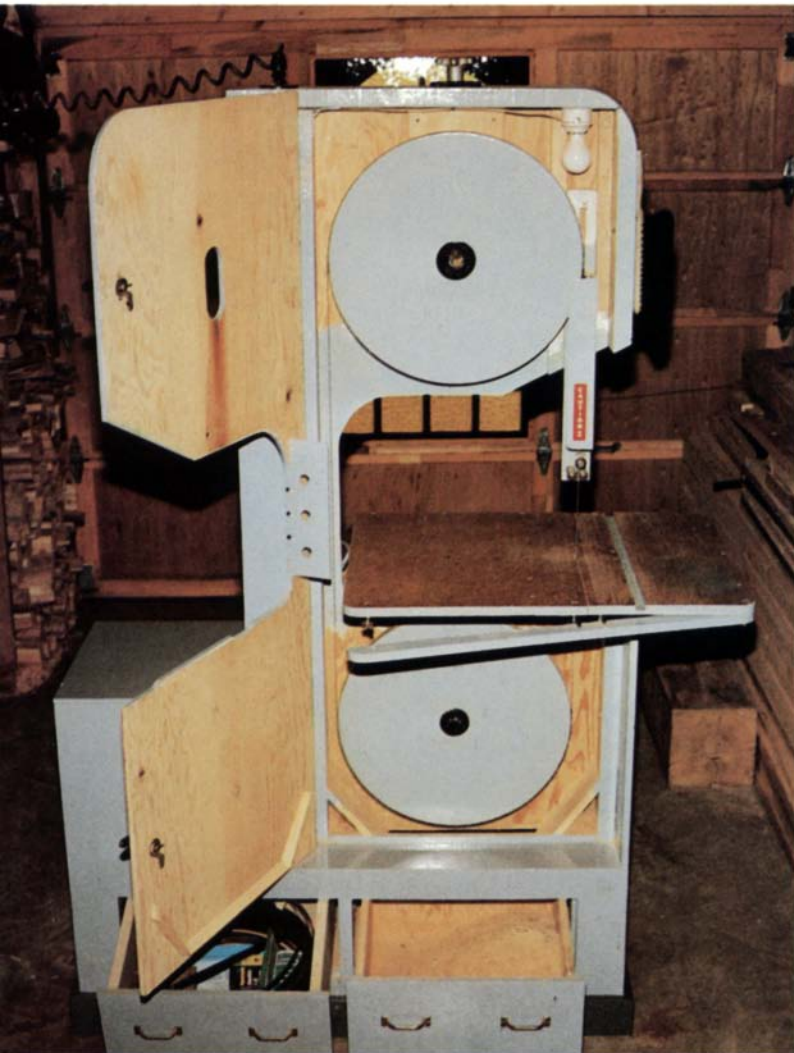
After the base is built, begin work on the saw body by drawing its profile on two sheets of plywood that have been tack-nailed at the corners. Cut the profile and remove the scrap. The sole purpose for cutting an arcing, concave profile in the saw body's top is to conserve material for wheels, so handle the throat scrap carefully.

If you opt to use bushings instead of bearings, you'll have to run a lubrication line down to the bushings that the lower axle rides in. You'll also have to rout a groove large enough for the lubrication line (I used ¼-in.-dia. copper tubing for lube lines throughout) in one of the plywood sheets. The tube that feeds the lower bushings stops just above the axle and lubricates the bushings by dripping oil onto the axle.

Glue and screw the two plywood sheets that will form the saw body together. After the glue has dried, attach the 2x4 top plate, the 2x10 spine and the 2x4 braces on the back. Next, glue and screw the three 2x4s to the left of the front of the glued-up sheet so that they form a corner post. Be sure to leave a gap between the post and the sheet on the left-hand side—to provide room to run the switch and outlet wiring. Now, attach the top and bottom vertical 2x4s on the right-hand side of the saw body. Cut out and attach the ramps that spill the sawdust into the drawer.

Use the same pattern for the saw body to cut out the ½-in. plywood door. Then, rip the piece of plywood that's attached next to the door—the door swings from this piece by a piano hinge. Next, fasten another sawdust ramp at the bottom of the door, and cut out the oval slot in the door to allow the top axle to travel vertically.

Make up each wheel from the ¾-in. plywood throat cutouts. Rough out each piece, then glue a piece of ½-in. plywood on top of



Canadian woodworker Bill Corneil built this 20-in. bandsaw three years ago and has found it a reliable performer. Shown with its door and two drawers open, the saw is powered by a used ½-HP motor. It is built from construction-grade lumber and interior-grade plywood.

it, making each disc 1¼ in. thick. When the glue has dried, draw the 20-in.-dia. circles on each piece, and cut them out slightly oversize. I bored a ⅝-in. centerhole in each wheel, mounted the bushings to them and mounted the wheels, one at a time, on a jig on my disc sander. Then, I spun each one against the sanding disc to make it concentric with the axle and to make the edge perpendicular to the face. There's no need to put a crown on each disc to keep the blade on track; I'll explain more about this later.

Next, I bought an 18-in. bicycle inner tube, cut off the valve and split it into two large bands about 1 in. wide. I stretched these bands over each wheel—to prevent the blade's tooth set from wearing a groove in the wheel edge.

You can make your own bearings using bushings housed in floor flanges, which are threaded fixtures allowing plumbing pipe to be used as closet coatracks, machine stands and the like. You'll need four ½-in. floor flanges, two ¾-in. floor flanges and four ¾-in.-long sintered bronze bushings with a ⅝-in.-dia. inside hole and ⅞-in. outside diameter. Drill out the centerhole in the ½-in. floor flanges to slightly under ⅜ in. dia., and press the bushings into the hole.

Pick one plywood disc as the top, free-running wheel and bolt a ½-in. floor flange to each side of the disc with flathead machine screws. I used a piece of ⅝-in. steel rod inserted through the

hole to keep both flanges aligned while bolting them to the wheel (and also to mount the wheel to my sanding jig).

Mount the top wheel-tracking assembly to the saw body. This assembly consists of a threaded rod with a knob mounted to it. Turning the knob clockwise threads the rod through a plate mounted to the saw body. The rod then pushes on the back of the plate to which the axle is welded, causing the wheel to tip back in relation to the front of the saw.

The wheel-axle plate hangs from the top of the saw and needs about ¼-in. clearance behind it. It's kept in side-to-side alignment by two pieces of 1-in.-thick wood—one on each side of the assembly—screwed to the saw body. A plywood shield is screwed to these pieces to serve as a cover.

Once again, if you decide to use bushings instead of bearings, you'll have to drill out the ⅝-in. steel-rod top axle. Bore a ⅜-in. oil channel down the center of the rod, then bore two ⅜-in. drip holes perpendicular to the oil channel—to lubricate the bushings the axle rides in. Use two collar stops to secure the top axle.

The other two ½-in. floor-flange bearings are attached to the saw body's laminated center—not to the lower wheel. The alignment of these lower bushings is critical. First, stand and plumb the saw body on its base and screw it down. Drop a plumb bob from the center of the top axle and mark the center of the bottom wheel with a vertical reference mark. Now, make a horizontal reference mark about 37½ in. down from the top axle. The bottom flange bearings are centered on these marks.

Drill out the two ¾-in. flanges to ⅝ in. in diameter. Drill and tap three setscrew holes in each flange. Attach these two flanges to the bottom wheel in the same manner you attached the flanges to the top wheel. The setscrews—six in all—tighten the wheel to the axle. No collar stops are needed.

Cut a ⅝-in. steel rod to 12 in. long and push it through both the drive wheel and the bearings attached to the laminated body. The rod should almost touch the back of the base.

Install a piece of 2x6 to support the pillow block that the drive axle will rest on, then mount the pillow block itself (see figure 2). Next, install the V-belt and the 12-in.-dia. V-belt pulley on the lower axle. Finally, mount the axle to the pillow block.

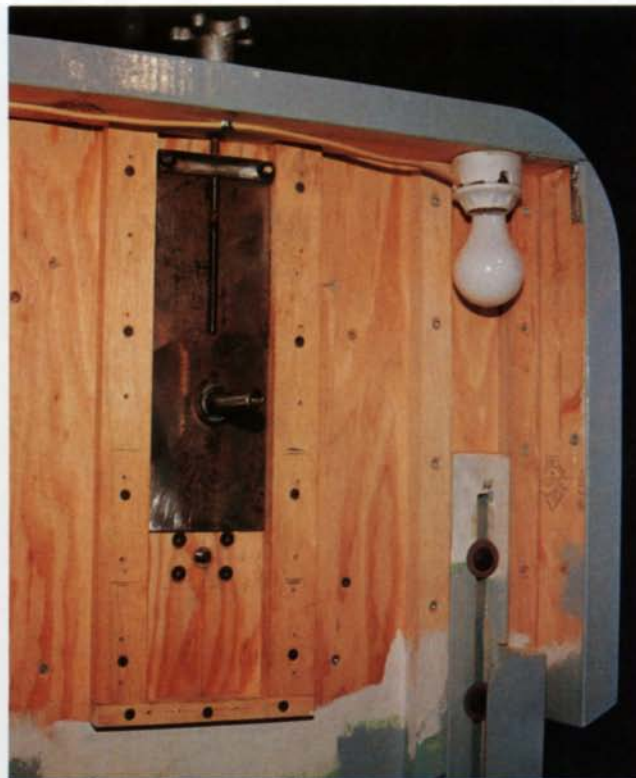
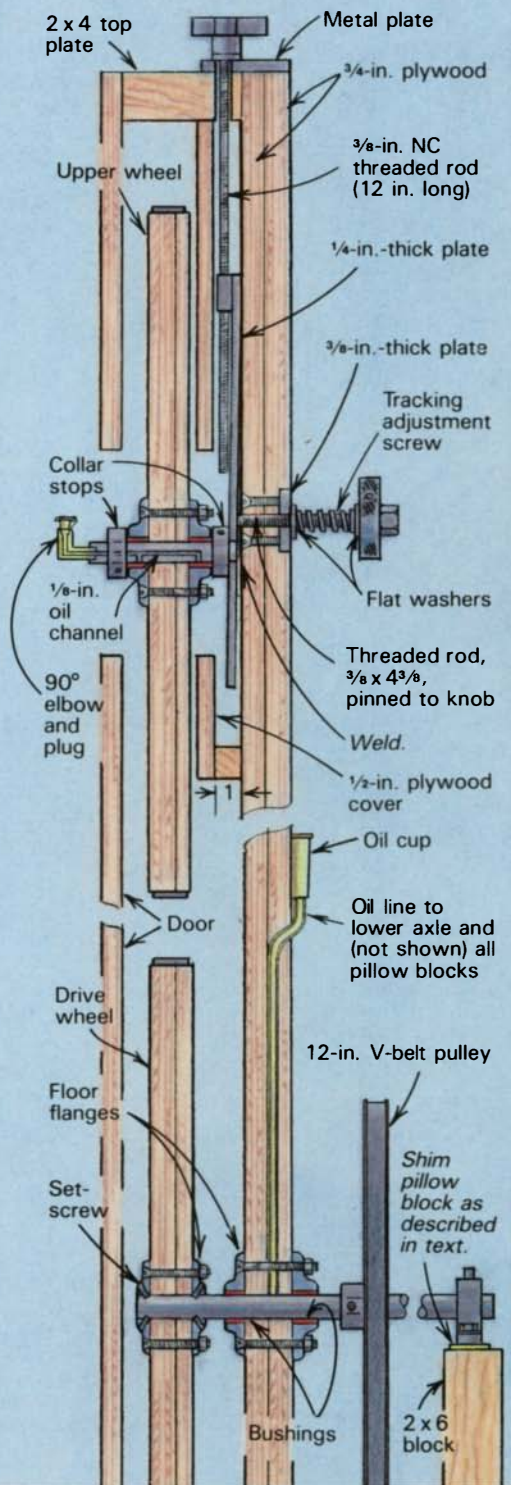
The key to blade-tracking success is shimming the pillow block that the drive axle rests in. This will make the axle run downhill, tipping the lower wheel slightly. The lower inside face of the wheel is closer to the saw body than the top by about ⅜ in. (or a little less). You might have to experiment with shimming the axle to get the blade to track correctly, but, once done, the blade tracks extraordinarily well. Mine hasn't come off the track in more than three years of heavy use, even after ripping more than 200 logs into lumber.

Next, mount the two sets of intermediate five-step pulleys to their axles which, in turn, ride in pillow blocks bolted to 3-in. U-channel mounts (see figure 1). Slotted holes for bolts allow the pillow blocks to adjust horizontally, and the U-channels to adjust vertically, for fine-tuning alignment.

Build the sliding blade guard as shown in the photos, facing page. The blade guard slides between two pieces of wood screwed to the saw body. The bearings are positioned by nuts (threaded to either a rod or a bolt) after a blade has been installed. Two of the bearings in each trio should be located to ride along both faces of the blade, while the third backs up the blade from behind.

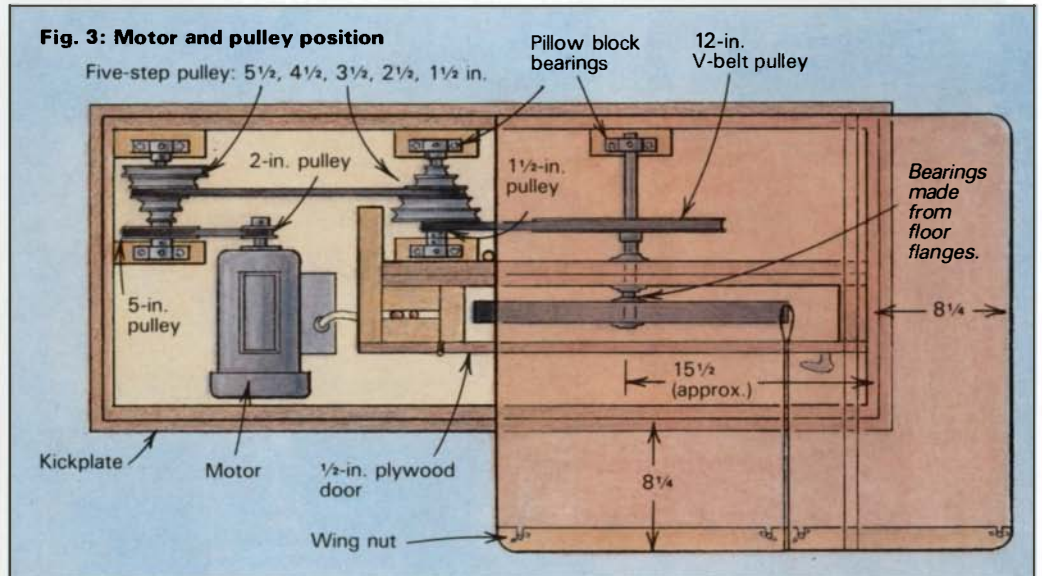
Bolt the motor in its compartment using the inside face of the base as the reference point. Use a straightedge or a steel square to align the pulleys before tightening down their setscrews. Run the power cord in through the top of the saw, and fish the wiring

Fig. 2: Wheel adjustment mechanisms



With its guard and the top wheel removed, the saw's blade-tensioning assembly (above, left) is exposed. The assembly is raised higher than normal to show the tracking assembly behind it. The blade guard slides in tracks screwed to the saw body. Blade guide bearings (top right) are made of ball bearings on threaded rods or bolts. The top backup bearing in the upper trio is smaller than the bottom backup bearing because it's a temporary replacement. The author burned out the original bearing after three years of use, milling logs into lumber.

Fig. 3: Motor and pulley position



down through the support post to the switch/receptacle. Wire the motor between the switch/power outlet and the light. When wired correctly, the bulb should light when the saw is turned on, and the receptacle should have power at all times. By having the power cord exit the top of the saw, you can plug it into a ceiling receptacle, keeping the cord high and out of the way.

The remaining work is simple. Attach the hinged cover for the motor compartment, build the drawers and the saw table, attach hardware, cover blemishes with filler, then sand and paint.

While the saw accepts blades from 138 in. to 146 in. long, I use a 3/4-in. by 144-in.-long blade most of the time. Take the blade on a test run by slipping it over both wheels. You should also

snug up the blade tension; the blade should be snug enough to ring when you strum it like a guitar (see "Home-Shop Bandsaws," *FWW* #63). With the saw unplugged, turn the top wheel over by hand and adjust its tracking.

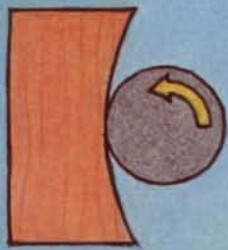
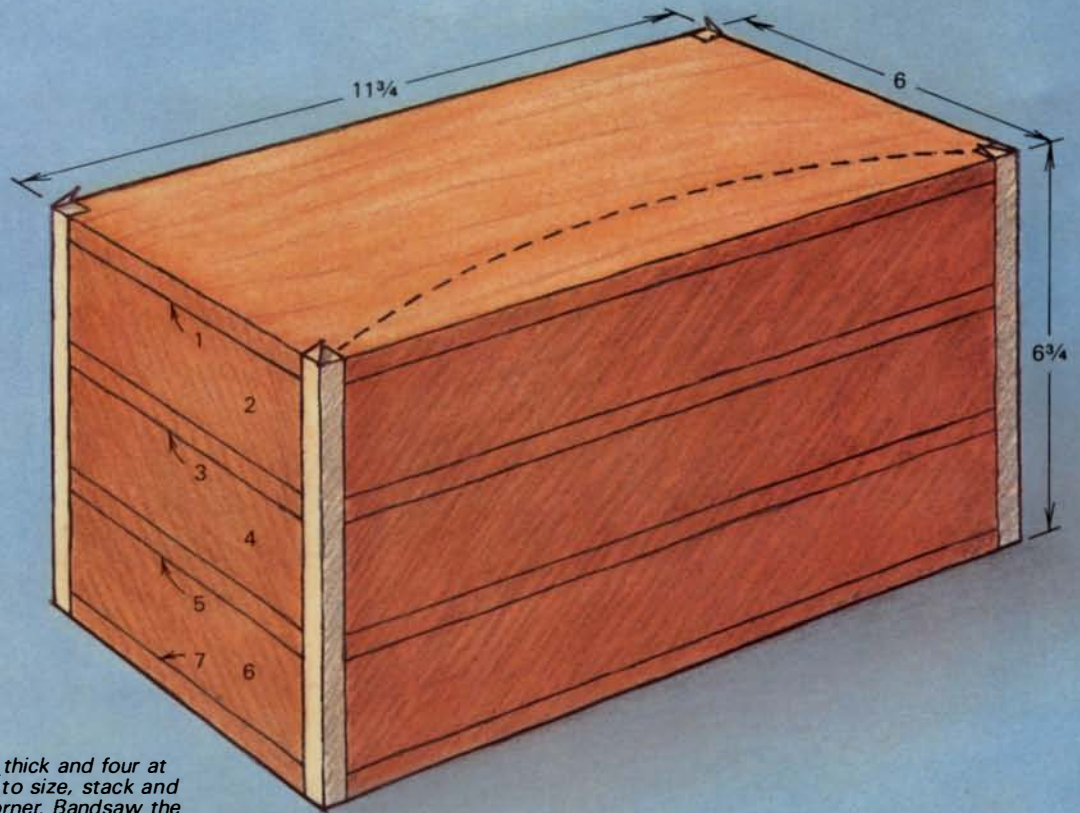
Now comes the moment of glory. Quickly flip the switch on and off a couple of times to test how the blade tracks. All that's left is to take it for a test drive down a long and winding cut. □

Bill Corneil lives in Thorndale, Ontario. Eight detailed sketches of his shopmade bandsaw are available by sending a self-addressed # 10 envelope and 39¢ in stamps to Corneil Bandsaw, The Taunton Press, Box 355, Newtown, Conn. 06470. Photos by author.

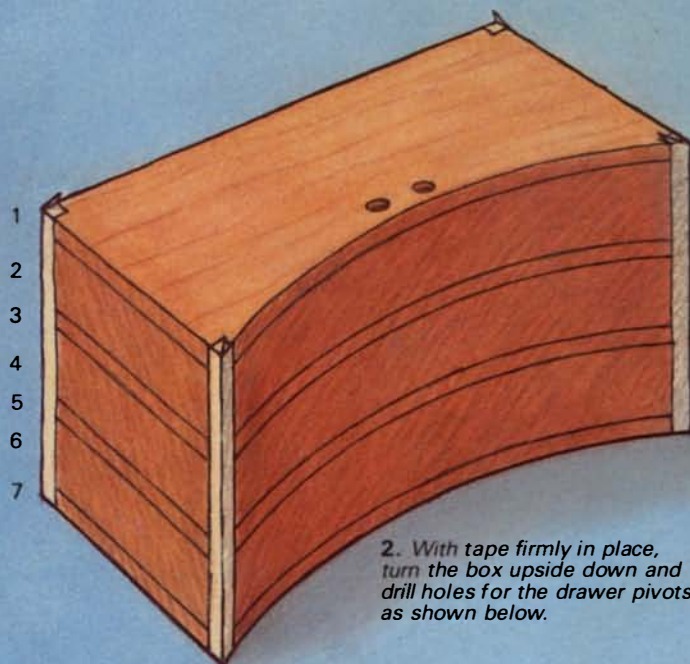
Bandsaw a Crescent Box

by Po Shun Leong

In *FWW* #63, we described how to bandsaw decorative lidded boxes from a single piece of wood. California furniture designer and boxmaker Po Shun Leong's crescent boxes have no lids, but they do have clever pivoting drawers—a design element he achieves by building up the box from slabs of alternating thicknesses. The drawings on these pages show how his method works.

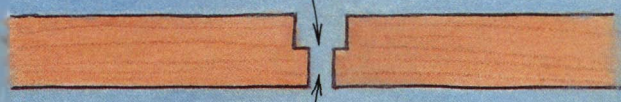


1. Each box requires three slabs $1\frac{3}{4}$ in. thick and four at $\frac{3}{8}$ in. thickness. After sawing the slabs to size, stack and tape them with masking tape at each corner. Bandsaw the front profile, and sand on a drum sander.

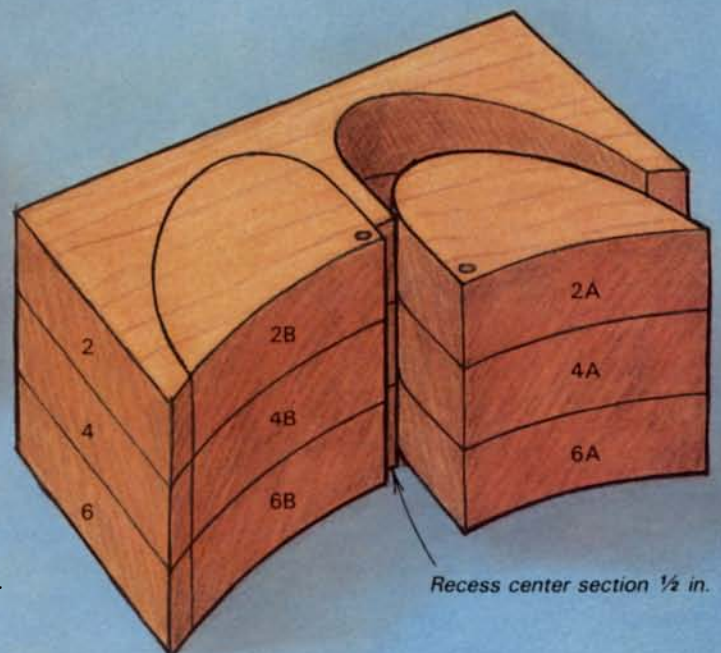


2. With tape firmly in place, turn the box upside down and drill holes for the drawer pivots, as shown below.

Use flat-bottomed bit for $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. countersunk hole.



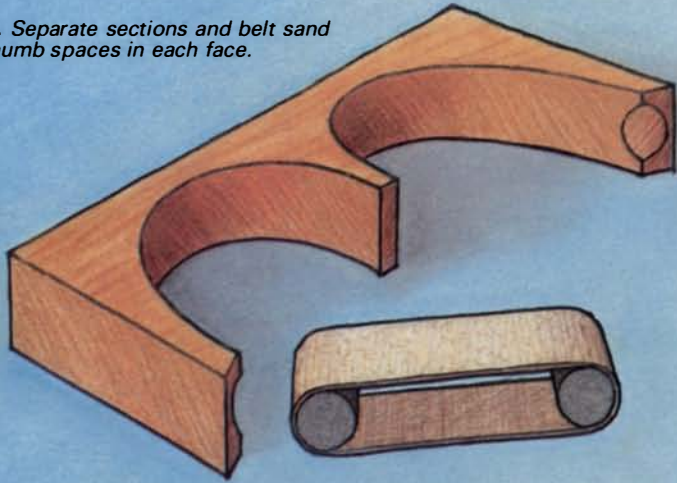
Drill $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. hole through the box bottom and all drawer blanks. Stop hole short of box top.



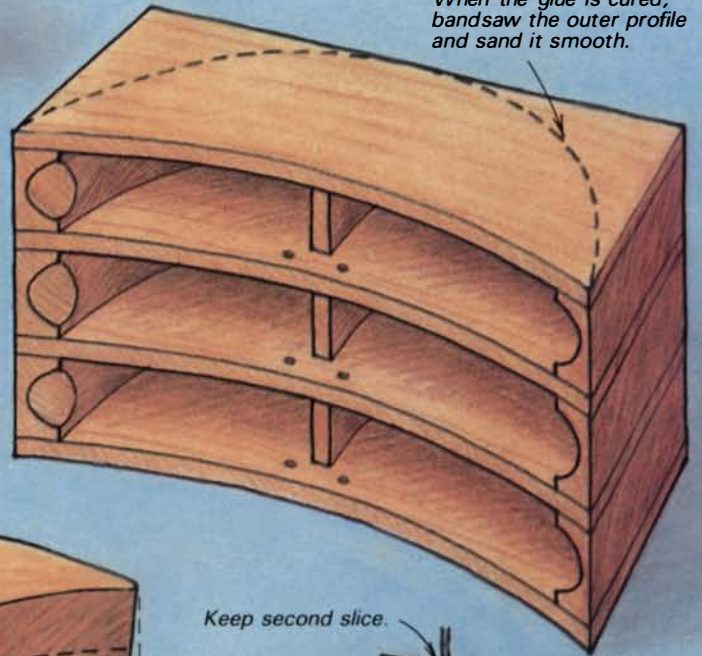
Recess center section $\frac{1}{2}$ in.

3. Remove all the $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. pieces, retape the stack in order, then bandsaw the drawers. Mark drawer numbers.

4. Separate sections and belt sand thumb spaces in each face.

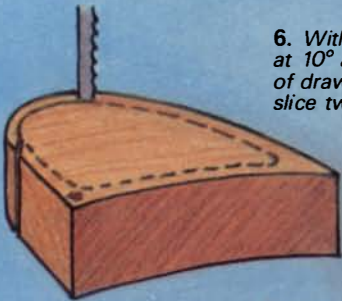


5. Glue the sections together in order. Make sure the 1/8-in. holes align exactly.

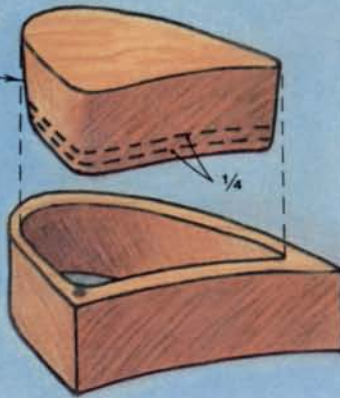


When the glue is cured, bandsaw the outer profile and sand it smooth.

6. With bandsaw table set at 10° angle, bandsaw insides of drawers. Remove plug and slice two 1/4-in. slabs from bottom.



Waste plug



Keep second slice.

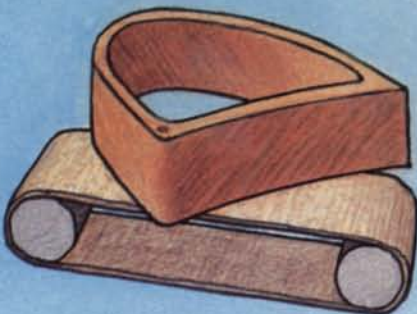
Throw out first slice.



7. To make drawer bottoms, glue in second slice, clamp outside of drawer with strong elastic band.



8. Sand 1/8 in. off of drawer underside so it will fit back into the main body of box.



Sand all surfaces of drawers, oil and wax before fitting drawers into body. Line insides with felt.



9. From underneath, insert 1/8-in.-diameter hardwood dowel. Hold dowel in place by gluing a 1/4-in. plug into countersunk hole.

18th-Century Workbench

A key to understanding joiners past

by Scott Landis



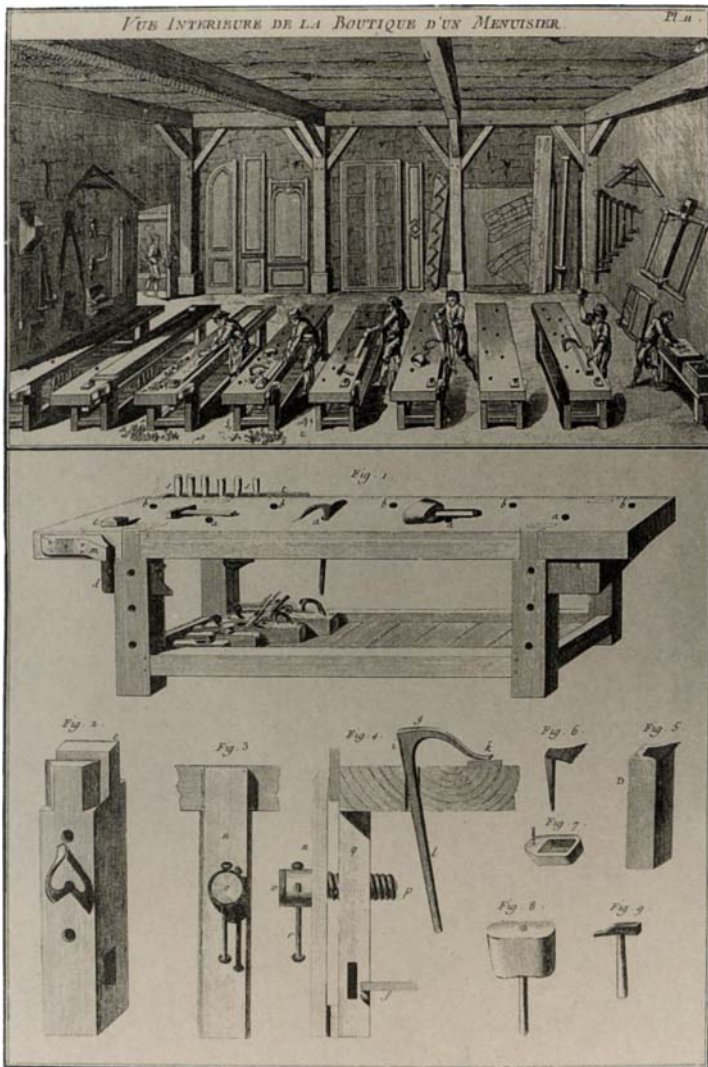
Accustomed as we are to today's benches, with their complex vises and involved construction, it's easy to forget they didn't start out that way. Like the automobile, the modern-day workbench evolved from a much simpler design. Yet unlike many other mechanical objects, one can make a case that much of the bench's evolution since the mid-18th century has been icing on the cake—perhaps even superfluous.

In his classic four-volume treatise on woodworking, *L'Art du Menuisier* (Paris, 1769-1775), joiner/historian Jacques-André Roubo wrote, "The bench is the first and most necessary of the woodworker's tools." The bench Roubo describes is so simple it's tempting to dwell on what it lacks. There's no tail vise, no regimental line of benchdogs marching across the top, no quick-action front vise, no sled-foot trestle base. A massive single-plank top supported by four stout legs, Roubo's bench is equipped only with a large bench stop, a wooden hook screwed to the left front edge of the bench and an optional leg vise.

How, you may wonder, could such a primitive contraption serve for work on the refined furniture of Roubo's day? How would delicate moldings be held or drawers be dovetailed? The

answer lies in the division of woodworking trades at the time, as depicted in Roubo's engravings (see facing page). The workers shown are architectural joiners, not furniture- or cabinetmakers. Leaning against the wall of the shop are the fruits of their labor: windows, paneling, stair stringers and the like. These men would have spent their time efficiently performing a few operations. The ability to trap short or irregular bits of wood in a vise, while critical for a cabinetmaker, would have been superfluous for the joiner. In looking at Roubo's bench, it becomes clear that the type of work being done was a major determinant of the bench's design.

Discovering Roubo's workbench was, for me, a rare treat—akin to unearthing in some long-lost voyageur's journal a description of my favorite canoe route. Finding a reproduction of the bench was even better. Its owner and builder, timber-framer and erstwhile medieval scholar, Rob Tarule, enjoys the bench at least as much for what it tells him about the 18th century as for what it enables him to do. Perhaps most of all, Tarule enjoys the bench's simplicity, observing, "That's one of the things I like about it: four legs, four rails, twelve joints. It couldn't be any simpler."



An 18th-century joiners' bench might look underequipped, but it's as capable as modern benches. Tarule removes the leg vise for edge planing, using a long 2x4 to support the board instead. The 2x4 is held in place with iron holdfasts, while the board to be jointed is wedged into the wooden hook. Above, engravings from L'Art du Menuisier show how joiners worked and provide a close-up look at the bench, its holding mechanisms and typical joiners' tools.

The Roubo bench is so simple, in fact, that I couldn't help wondering if Tarule was making a virtue of necessity. After all, the workholding system is the guts of a workbench. Wouldn't woodworkers of the period have been the first to adopt more secure methods of holding the work if any had been available?

In answer, Tarule refers to Roubo's plates—for the type of work shown, vises may not have been as efficient as simple stops and holdfasts. Roubo's holdfasts are one-piece iron bars, hand-forged in the shape of an L. The long leg, or shank, of the L is inserted in a hole bored through the benchtop. The bent corner, or head, is struck with a mallet or hammer, securing the work beneath the pad at the end of the neck. In the process, the shank is wedged firmly across the hole in the bench. The time spent engaging and disengaging the screw of a vise would have slowed down a joiner. One or two blows on the head of a good holdfast, on the other hand, will hold a board securely in almost any position; one quick shot on the side of the shank frees the work just as quickly.

Having decided to build a reproduction of the Roubo bench, Tarule first began searching for a top, described by Roubo as a

single plank of hardwood, 5 to 6 in. thick, 20 to 24 in. wide and between 6 and 12 ft. long. "When I copy something," Tarule notes, "I try to copy it as accurately as possible." By the time he was through, however, Tarule had departed from the original Roubo bench several times in building his interpretation.

In the first place, nobody stocks dry wood that large, so Tarule knew he'd have to compromise on the top's dimensions. (Roubo mentions that the benchtop tends to cup until it's fully seasoned, suggesting the use of at least partially green wood.) After almost a year of picking over lumber piles at local Vermont sawmills, Tarule found a mammoth maple plank, which he was able to dress down to almost 5 in. thick, 18 in. wide and 98 in. long.

After handplaning the top flat, Tarule set it aside and turned his attention to other projects. Two years passed, and Tarule took a job as Curator of Mechanick Arts at Plimouth Plantation, a restored 1627 Pilgrim village in Plymouth, Mass. In need of a bench, he decided to resurrect the Roubo project.

With a few minor exceptions, all joinery and surface preparation was done by hand—to leave the appropriate tool marks. Tarule flattened the underside only in the area of the joints. Legs were cut from scraps of 4x6 red-oak floor joist material. Although the top was still relatively green, Tarule reasoned that this would allow the top to shrink and seat itself more tightly around the double tenon at the top of each leg. Roubo doesn't mention glue, so Tarule assumed that none was used. Besides, joints that aren't glued can be disassembled—no small blessing for Tarule, who's had to move his bench several times over the years.

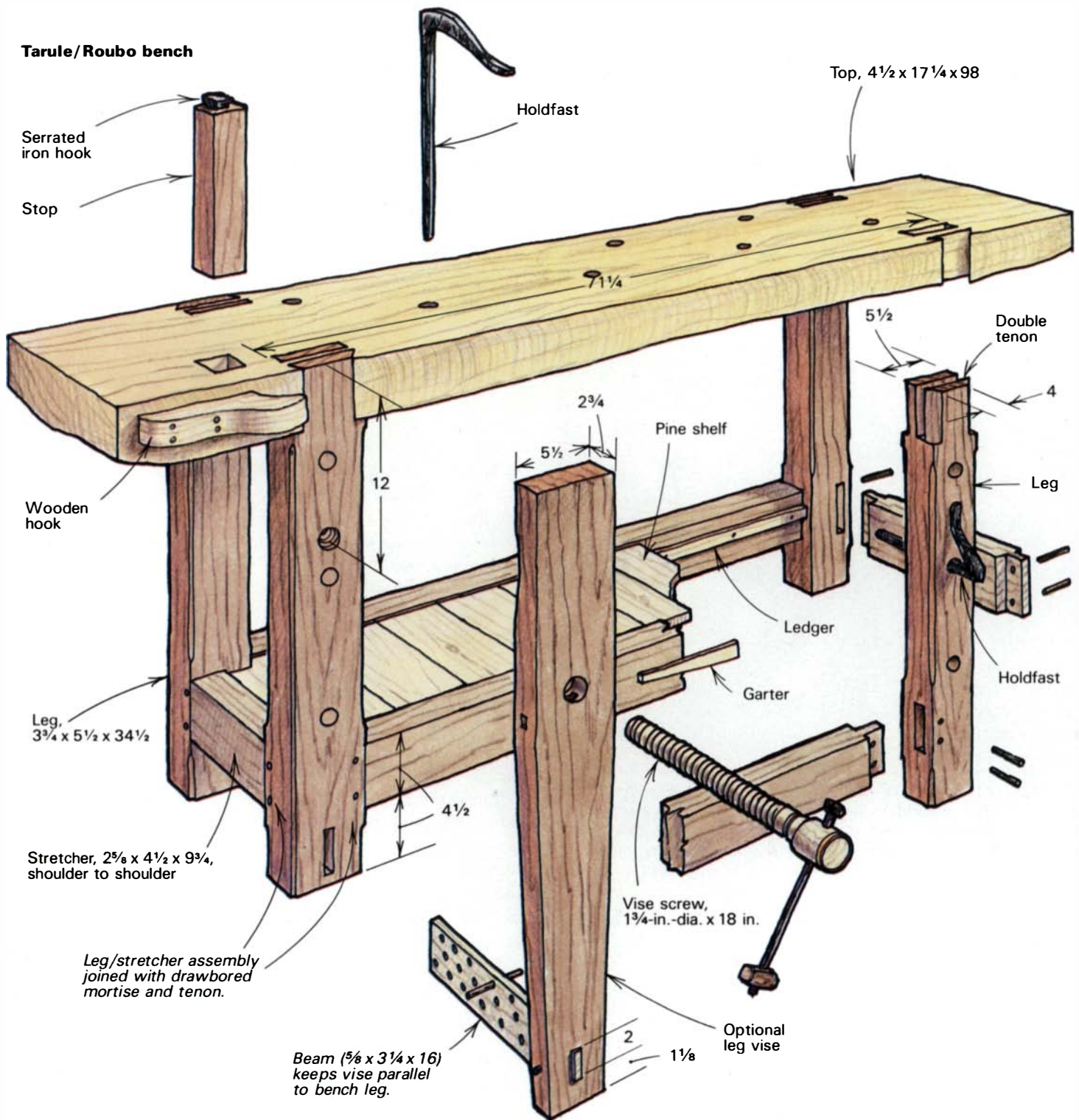
In the same spirit, Tarule decided not to reinforce the double tenons with wedges, as Roubo recommended. He planned to add them later if the legs loosened up, but wanted to be able to remove the legs to transport the bench. In the process, Tarule discovered that, by orienting the heartwood in the top up (as instructed by Roubo), the massive plank seated itself more firmly on the legs as it dried and cupped slightly.

Tarule made stretchers for the bench's base of maple and cut a full-width tenon on each end. The tenon layout was not specified by Roubo, presumably because such construction details were understood by craftsmen of the period. The leg-to-stretcher mortise and tenons are pinned with two dry white-oak pegs driven into the marginally wetter red-oak legs, so the legs shrink tight around the pins as the drier pins expand slightly.

For strength, it was critical that the tenon shoulders fit tight to the mortised leg. Shrinkage across the width of the leg would open a gap at the shoulders, so less wood between pin and shoulder should mean less potential shrinkage and a tighter joint. But if the pin were placed too close to the shoulder, Tarule ran the risk of weakening the mortise. Thus, he placed the pins about $\frac{3}{8}$ in. from the edge of the leg (they can be safely placed as close as $\frac{1}{2}$ in.). He then strengthened the joint with drawboring—an old technique whereby the corresponding holes in the tenons are offset by about $\frac{3}{32}$ in. toward the shoulder. Driving a slightly tapered pin through the holes in the assembled joint pulls the shoulders tight to the leg.

To store tools, Tarule filled the base of the bench with short lengths of 1-in.-thick pine boards, resting on a ledger nailed to the inside of the long stretchers. The boards are positioned to allow the ends of planes to rest on the stretcher while keeping their blades just off the shelf.

Today, Tarule's completed workbench is a testament to strength and simplicity. Because of the top's shrinkage and the stable construction of the base frame, Tarule guessed that gaps would form at the bottoms of the short stretcher tenons where they entered



the legs. Sure enough, they've all opened up a little, giving the bench a slight A-frame-like structure. Tarule speculates that this angularity might contribute to the bench's overall rigidity.

After being resurfaced several times, the top measures 4½ in. thick, 17¼ in. wide and 98 in. long. It's been given a protective coat of all-purpose "miracle finish"—a mixture of turpentine, beeswax and boiled linseed oil used at Plimouth. This homespun recipe calls for about 2-oz. of melted beeswax (roughly an egg-size chunk) cut with a pint of turpentine. The linseed oil is added in equal measure to the combined beeswax and turpentine.

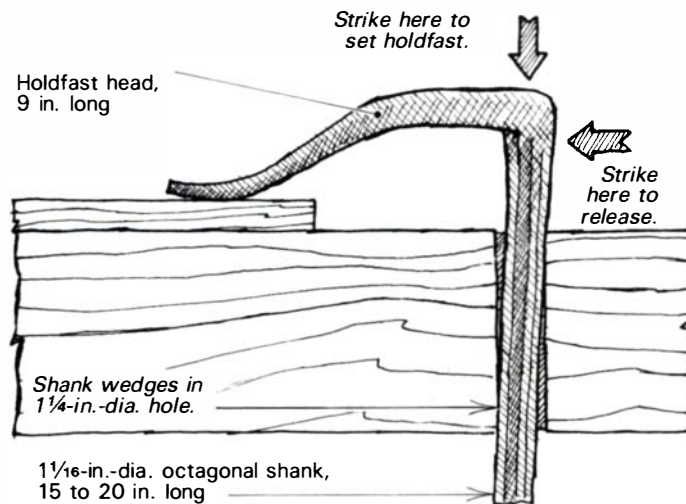
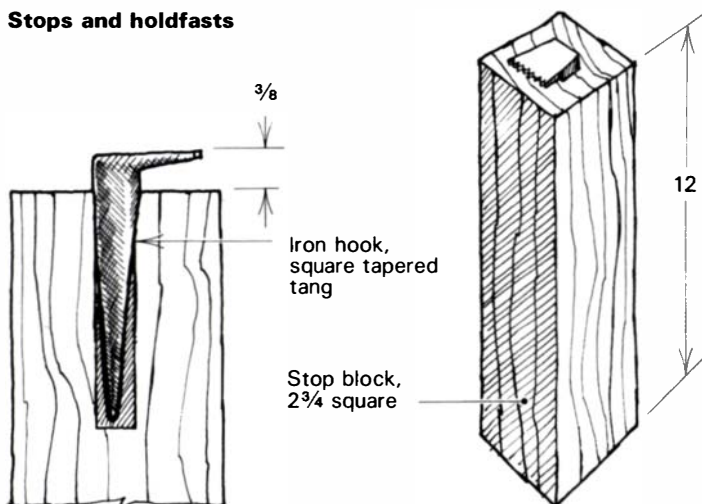
The bench is 34½ in. high, several inches taller than Roubo's specified 31¾ in. Tarule points out that recommended bench

heights vary considerably among historians and practitioners. He agrees that a low bench allows for greater pressure in handplaning, but still finds a relatively high bench more comfortable. (Tarule is 5 ft. 8 in. tall, so the benchtop falls a bit below his elbows.)

The stop and holdfasts transform this heavy table into a workbench. The 12-in.-long stop is made from a single chunk of white oak. It fits snugly in a square hole in the benchtop, and is adjusted by tapping it with a mallet.

In the block's top, Tarule installed a serrated iron hook (a flea-market find) similar to the one drawn by Roubo. Although Roubo specifies the hook's position in the block (see drawing, p. 67), Tarule has experimented with different placements. If the hook

Stops and holdfasts



protrudes beyond the front edge of the block as described by Roubo, the block cannot be hammered below the benchtop for an unobstructed work surface. And, due to the size of the hook's square tang, it's easy to split out the front of the block if the hook is installed too close to that edge. Tarule's hook head is thicker than the one illustrated by Roubo, so he's found it convenient to install it in the middle of the block, allowing the head to protrude about 3/8 in. above the block. In this position, the iron hook can't be engaged if the top of the stop is extended above the bench. To date, this hasn't presented much of a problem since most work requires only a slight grip of the teeth at the bottom, or can be pushed against the wooden side of the stop.

After struggling unsuccessfully to get small, commercially made holdfasts (3/8-in.-dia. shank, 8 in. long, with a 4-in. reach) to grip, Tarule recently had a pair of hefty iron holdfasts custom-made according to Roubo's description. One is 20 in. long, the other 15 in. long. Both have 1 1/16-in.-dia. octagonal shanks, which hold securely in 1 1/4-in.-dia. holes bored through the top of the bench and the front legs. The longer holdfast is used in the top, and the shorter one is used in the legs—at 15 in. long, it's short enough not to hit the rear leg of the bench when set. Hand-forged by a local blacksmith, the pair cost Tarule \$130.

A wooden hook screwed to the front edge of the benchtop holds the end of boards during edge planing. Shaped out of a piece of white oak, the hook accepts stock up to 2 in. thick.

Tarule also built a modified version of Roubo's optional leg vise. Where Roubo's vise had no garter, Tarule added one. A slim, tapered oak wedge, the garter fits in a mortise in the side of the vise and engages a groove turned just below the screw's head. It allows the jaw to retract as the screw is withdrawn. In hindsight, Tarule concedes a simpler solution would have been to bore a round hole in the side of the vise, then tap a dowel into the groove.

To keep the vise jaw parallel to the leg of the bench, Tarule installed a horizontal beam near the bottom of the vise. To stop the bottom of the leg from moving as the vise is closed, a peg is placed in front of the leg in one of a series of holes bored through the beam. To determine hole placement, Tarule laid out a grid of three parallel lines along the length of the beam, then drilled 1/2-in.-dia. holes at 1 1/2-in. intervals along each line. The holes are staggered by 1/2 in. on each line to provide maximum flexibility of adjustment. For the screw, Tarule turned a hard-maple cylinder on the lathe and borrowed a friend's screwbox to cut the 1 1/4-in.-dia. threads.

Battens—thin scraps of wood used in a wedging action with holdfasts and stops to provide additional grip—play a major role

in Tarule's workholding system. To gain flexibility, or to plane diagonally across a board, Tarule fastens a batten to the bench with a holdfast. The end of the batten pushes against an edge of the board, which is wedged between it and the stop. This process secures the work and enables Tarule to plane the entire board from one position. For quicker setups, the holdfast can also ride loosely in a hole, just touching one edge of the stock for slight lateral support.

Most modern workbenches have two main operational areas—the tail vise and the front vise. On Tarule's bench, the focal point is where the stop, hook and holdfasts convene. To plane the edge of a board, one end is jammed in the wooden hook on the bench's front edge. Short boards are clamped to the left leg with a holdfast.

To support a board that's too long to be supported by one holdfast, but too short to span both legs, Tarule attaches a 2x4 to both legs (see photo, p. 66), using holdfasts. The 2x4 serves as a platform for a board of almost any length. Stock can be jammed in the hook, flipped end-for-end quickly as it's worked and replaced with another piece of stock—all without adjusting the support platform.

The ease and speed provided by Tarule's workbench is a convincing argument on behalf of the simple bench. But is it really appropriate for the modern woodworker, who works with a variety of materials and tools? I know of only a few woodworkers who reject the tail vise and prefer to work on a bench as simple as Roubo's. "I've done a lot of work on the bench," Tarule says. "For my purposes, it needs to be adaptable to a variety of methods."

Before adding the workholding devices to the Roubo bench, Tarule kept a Record vise mounted on one end—to handle the miscellaneous small holding tasks of a modern workshop. After unbolting it in honor of my research, he discovered that he missed it on several occasions.

Clearly, the insights Tarule has gained into 18th-century woodworking won't be his last. "I see myself quite seriously tinkering on this kind of stuff—spending the next ten years figuring out how Roubo used the bench." Tapping the benchtop, he adds: "If I didn't have to make money, I'd do it all the time." □

Scott Landis is an associate book editor at The Taunton Press. This article is adapted from his forthcoming book, The Workbench Book, available from The Taunton Press this fall (\$24.95, hardcover). L'Art du Menuisier en Meubles (1982) was published by Leonce Laget, Paris, France. A facsimile edition of Roubo's original treatise, the book is now out of print.

Decorative Folk Turning

Ancient techniques survive in East Germany

by R. Steinert and J. Volmer

Over time, isolated peoples develop strong traditions, passed on from one generation to the next. Such has been the case in the Erzgebirge—the “ore mountains”—which form a natural boundary between the Saxony region of the German Democratic Republic and Bohemia, part of Czechoslovakia. Some of the traditional woodturning techniques found in this area are scarcely known elsewhere in the world.

The woodturning tradition flourished in Erzgebirge for several reasons. First, the region was developed for its timber in the middle of the 12th century. Shortly thereafter, mining became an important industry when silver ore was discovered. By the middle of the 14th century, tin was also being mined, and Cistercian monks from Bohemia had opened thriving glass factories, heating the furnaces with spruce from the surrounding forests.

Both the mines and the glassworks demanded a knowledge of woodworking. Miners used wood for tunnel timbering, furniture and housing, as well as for kitchen utensils, vessels and children's toys. In the glassworks, skilled turners provided a variety of wooden molds into which the molten glass was blown.

All things, of course, evolve. As the Erzgebirge mines gave out, the inhabitants found the land too poor and the growing season too short to subsist by agriculture alone. By the 18th century, a few craftsmen were making their living from turning, but it was far more typical for miners and farmers to continue the craft tradition as a hobby that helped supplement the family income, using low-cost materials and equipment. Some lathes were pedal-operated. More often, several woodturners shared a common water-power system, typically one that was left over from the mining days.

Although most of the techniques illustrated on these pages were perfected more than a century ago, the Erzgebirge crafts industry continues to be popular and profitable today. It will be interesting to see how turners in other parts of the world put the techniques shown here to work.

Rolf Steinert is a master turner in Olbernbau, Erzgebirge. He is the author of a textbook for turners and a recently completed encyclopedia, Turning Wood. Johannes Volmer deals with ancient lathes and tools; he is active in oval turning.

Hoop turning

The mold turners in the ancient glassworks were expected to produce extremely precise molds with glass-smooth surfaces—anything less would have marred the surface of the glass. Gradually, they developed a series of special slicing tools for their work—tools that, with a little modification, allowed them to devise the unique craft of hoopturning, as shown in the drawings and photos on the facing page.

In this process, the turner creates a ring that has the continuous profile of an object within it. When the ring is split into radial pieces, the hidden shape is revealed. With a little carving and some paint, you have a number of horses, cows, dogs or other farmyard animals. The technique began in simple form, as a means of producing small blocks that could be made into buildings, such as a steeped church. But by the early 19th century, intricate

animal shapes had evolved. Today, hoop turning can be used to make a variety of distinctive profiles, including elephants, giraffes and birds.

A hoop turning begins with a length of freshly cut spruce log. If the wood must be stored for some time, the turner usually keeps it underwater; tearout is inevitable with wood that's been allowed to dry. Turners choose trees that have grown in the middle of forests in valleys, so that the growth is regular and the pith is on-center. Areas with knots are discarded, and the rest of the log is sawn into rounds of sufficient size for the shape to be turned.

The lathe itself resembles a bowl-turners' lathe, with heavy bearings to resist vibration, and sturdy bracing to the ceiling and floor. There is no tailstock.

The wood is mounted on a ring chuck, also called a Heureka chuck. As shown in the drawing, above right, it's a ring of sharpened steel with an opening down one side, mounted in a cylinder that screws to

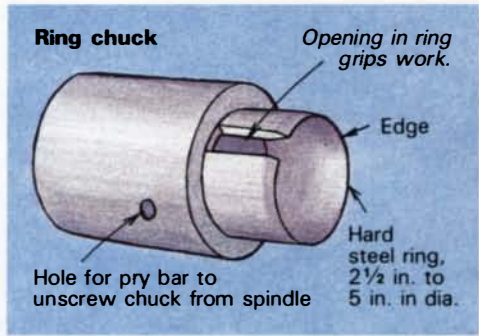
the spindle. The hoop turner centers the work over the ring and drives it on with a heavy hammer. Roughing out is done in the usual manner—with a gouge—and the work is faced off square with a chisel.

The specific tools used to turn a ring might vary somewhat from one turner to another. Typically, each turner has between 25 and 30 different tools, but no hoop turner would want to be limited to this number—it's essential to have spare sharpened tools at hand. The full number of tools in the kit is closer to 80, allowing the turner to produce a wide variety of profiles and sizes.

There are two tool rests used on a hoop-turners' lathe. One—a conventional sort, such as those found on spindle lathes—is used to shape profiles on the perimeter of the work. The other, shown in the top left photo on the facing page, is an angled wooden rest across the face of the work. Since much of the cutting is done directly into endgrain, tool handles tend to be

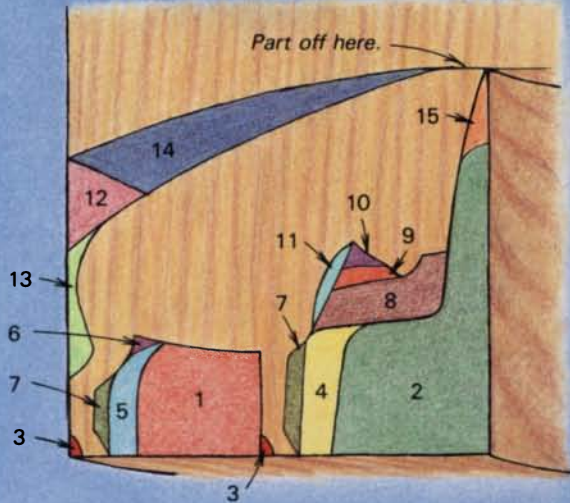


Hoop turning yields a ring of wood with the profile of an animal inside (right). Split-off segments are then carved and painted. Working at a sturdy lathe (above), the hoop turner cuts with a series of special tools, shown below.



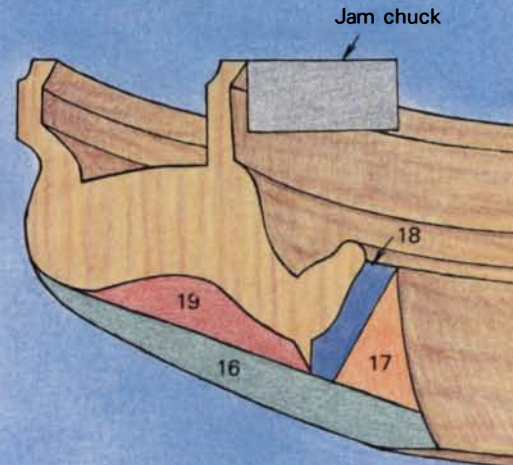
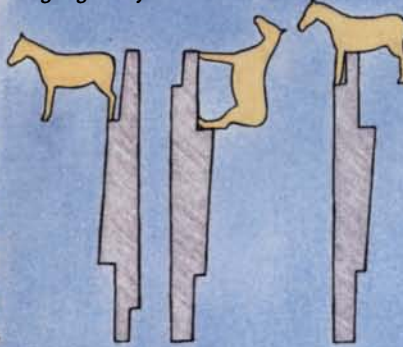
Hoop-turning sequence and tools

The numbers below indicate the order of cuts made by a hoop turner in the Erzgebirge. The underside of the animal is shaped first, as shown in the photos above. Then, the ring is parted off and pressed into a jam chuck to complete the figure.



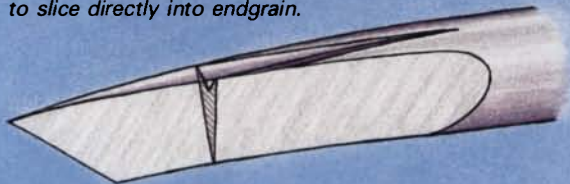
Size gauge

Stick with three notches is held against work as turning proceeds to gauge major dimensions.



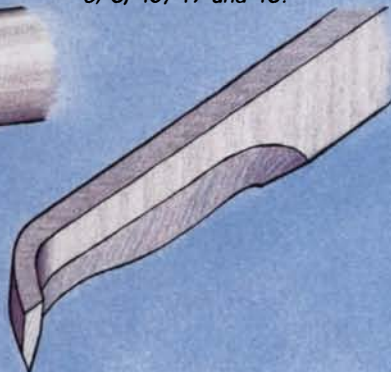
Pfannenstecher

In cuts 1, 2 and 9, an unusual piercing tool, called a Pfannenstecher, is used to slice directly into endgrain.



Hook tool

Various hooks (see FWW #40) leave clean surfaces at cuts 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 17 and 18.



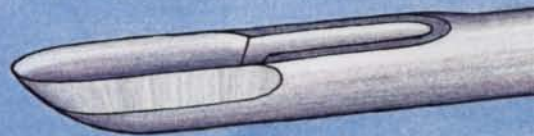
Spear-point gouge

The turner uses a conventional gouge for roughing out, but the gouges used in shaping the ring have spear points. They are used in cuts 3, 7, 13 and 19.



Spoon bit

A spoon bit makes cut 11; an ordinary skew chisel is used for cuts 12 and 14.



long—up to 30 in.—allowing extra leverage for control.

The first cuts are made to shape the underside of the animal. When this is done, the work is parted off and fit into a friction chuck, also known as a jam chuck, so the top of the animal form can be turned. Once finished, the ring is pried from the chuck and split with a knife and hammer. The ends are then spread apart to reveal the success of the job.

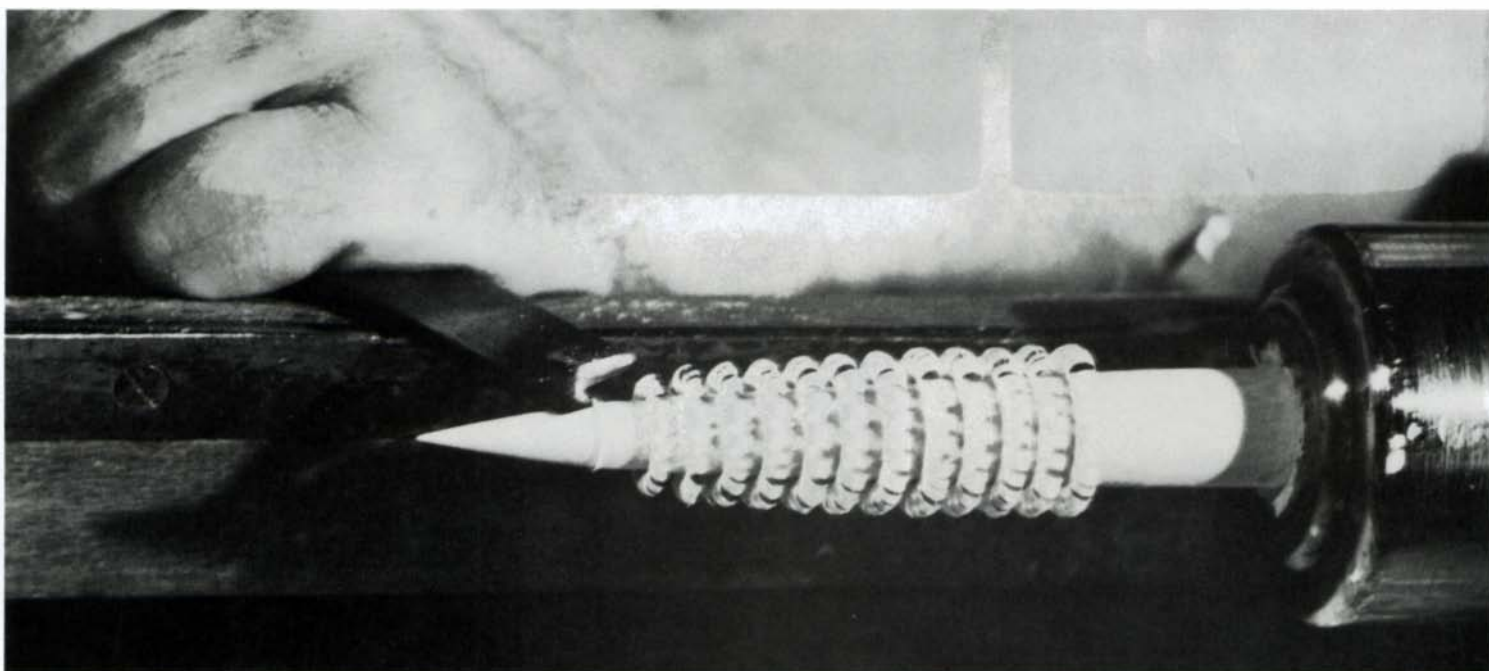
The uninitiated eye can scarcely discern the shape hidden in a ring. Although the turner has a simple gauge to help control a few major dimensions (see detail, p. 71),

the success of the work depends on skill and experience. If an incorrect cut is discovered when the ring is split, the entire job must be scrapped: the ring can't be returned to the lathe for correction.

The individual shapes are cut off from the hoop, their sharp corners are beveled with a carving knife and additional parts such as horns and tails are glued on. In some cases, these parts are hoop-turned as well, as are many other decorative elements in the traditional Erzgebirge crafts. Spruce is too coarse for the most delicate of these details, so the turners most often make them from native woods such as

basswood, alder and birch. The best animals are carefully painted by hand, but many others are simply dipped in paint, using a sieve.

EDITOR'S NOTE: In addition to regular articles on the more usual turning tools, such as gouges and skewers, we've covered turning hooks (FWW #40) and spoon bits as used in chairmaking (FWW #43). The hoop turner also employs various piercing tools, called *Pfannenstecher*, as well as some spear-point gouges. The authors are continuing their research, and we plan a future article on these unusual tools. In the meantime, are there any readers who have similar tools in their kits already? If so, we'd like to hear from you.

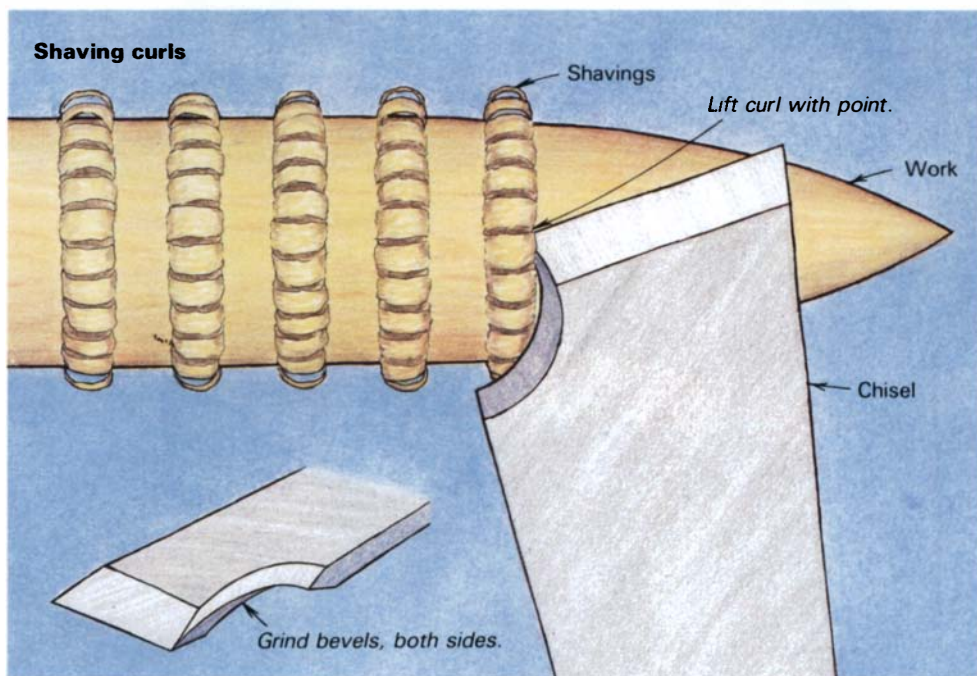


To turn a tree, curls of shavings are raised from the tapered cylinder with a reground skew chisel, as shown in the drawing below.

Shaving curls

This process produces little trees and flowers. It requires basswood that has been split, not sawn, so that the grain is continuous through the workpiece. The other necessity is a reground skew chisel that lifts and curls shavings from the surface of the workpiece without severing them completely.

As shown in the photo above, work begins at the base of the tree and proceeds in bands toward the tip, producing a tapered, conifer-like tree. If spruce is used instead of basswood, the shavings form a more irregular growth, somewhat like an oak tree. As you might imagine, learning this technique requires a lot of practice. But it's not too wasteful—if your first attempt at a tree fails, you can turn it down to a smaller taper and try again.



Striping and knurling

Most turners are familiar with one type of stripe burning, in which a length of taut wire is held against the turning work to form narrow, decorative rings of burnt wood. Friction is used in two other ways in Erzgebirge turning.

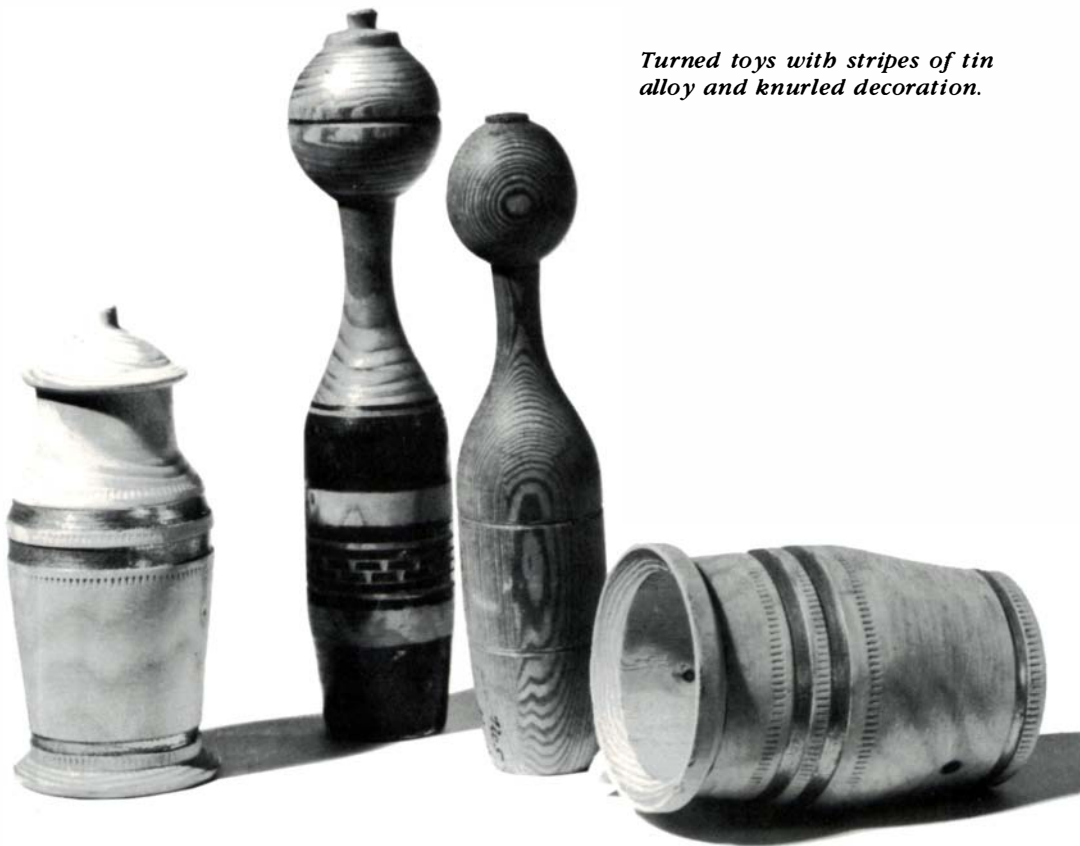
Burnt rings of various shades and widths can be made by pressing one wood—beech or oak, for example—against a softer wood turning in the lathe. If a sharply defined area is desired, the area to be burnt should be marked off by two grooves formed with the heel of a skew (see drawing, below left). The wood used for burning is usually shaped something like a straight chisel, about 1 in. wide and 1/8 in. thick. It is placed edge-down on the tool rest so that its end-grain can be pressed against the work.

Such ornamentation is fast and costs practically nothing. One popular use for it this century has been to mark skittles pins.

Another friction-based banding technique is called tin striping (see photo, right). Instead of endgrain wood, a special tin alloy is pressed against the work. Done just right, the metal leaves a thin, gleaming residue on the turning. The alloy used is 63% tin and 37% lead, although variations of a few percentage points aren't critical.

Best results are obtained on woods without large pores. Red beech and spruce are favorites in the Erzgebirge; maple also accepts metal well. Again, score grooves at the boundaries of the ring to get the best definition. The area to which the metal will adhere should be left slightly rough.

Tin striping requires much practice. With insufficient pressure, the alloy will not melt; too much pressure, and the metal will form lumps and scales. The tech-



Turned toys with stripes of tin alloy and knurled decoration.

nique is best learned by experimenting—by making rings of one width on a uniform cylinder, you will find the correct pressure and lathe speed for the work at hand. Changes in the diameter of the workpiece or in the wood used will require adjustments that can be mastered as your feel for the work improves.

The stripe should be varnished or lacquered to prevent oxidation. It can also be painted, engraved or knurled.

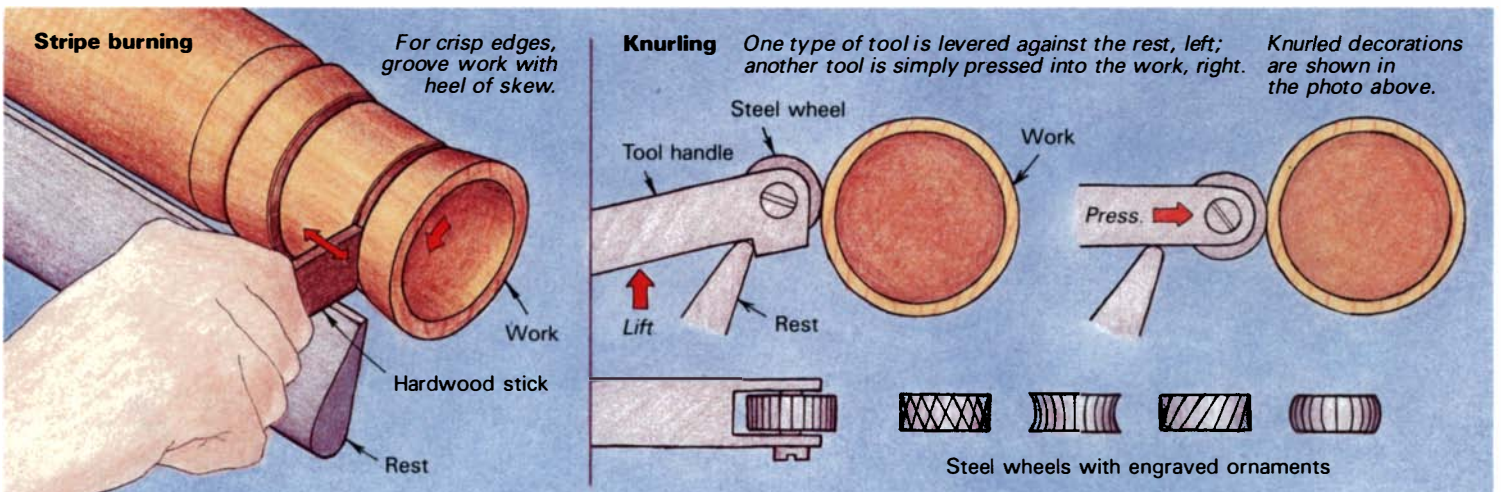
Knurling originated in metal turning. The process embosses a repeating design into the wood by means of a rotating wheel with a pattern on its surface.

Typical wheel sizes range between 3/8 in. and 3/4 in., with patterns of notches, fillets, hemispheres and other simple shapes

ground into the circumference. The wheel is held in a metal fork with a handle, as shown in the drawing, below right. One type is hooked over the tool rest, then levered hard against the turning work.

For best results, the pattern should repeat over itself with each revolution of the lathe. This requires that the circumference of the object being knurled be some multiple of the circumference of the wheel. A little experimentation will quickly show which workpiece diameters are suitable—if the diameter is wrong, the pattern will quickly chew itself to pieces.

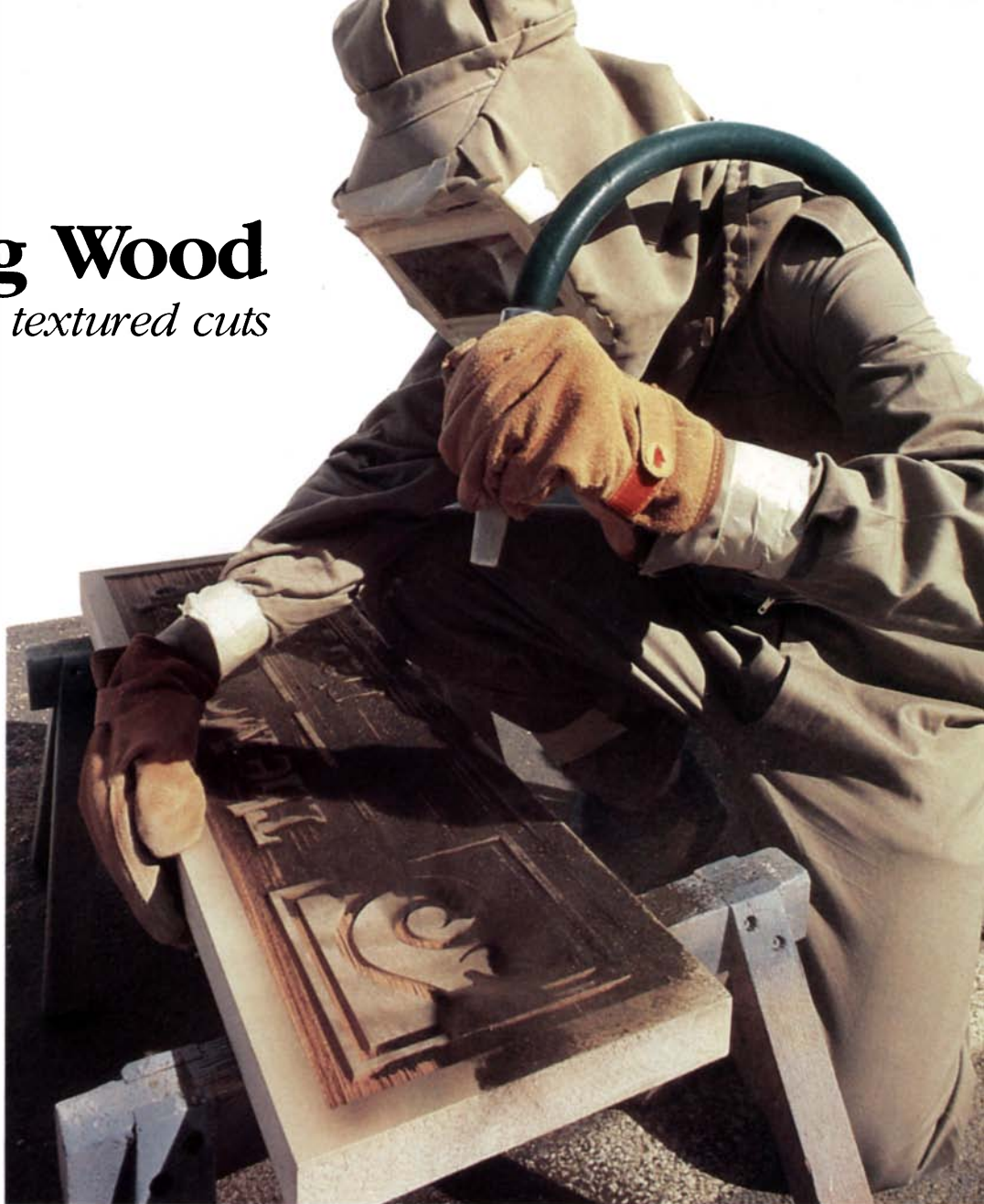
Knurled designs can be used to good effect on box edges, bowls, candlesticks and the like, and also on the bottoms of plates and other facework. The most suitable woods are fine-pored and dense. □



Sandblasting Wood

A quick way to clean, textured cuts

by Lorin Labardee



With the foreground protected by a stencil, the details of a sign are carved out quickly with sandblasting. Note the operator's heavy protective gloves and clothing.

Economics often require that we find production techniques for reproducing hand-tool methods when a particular “look” is in style. If you want a new way to relief-carve signs, carve decorative reliefs on cabinetry or even etch glass, find and study a piece of driftwood. Nature has been carving this way for millions of years. By introducing a few controls, man has learned to use a similar process—sandblasting—to create the look of handcarving.

If the process sounds a little cold and mechanical compared to the traditional mallet-and-chisel technique, don't be dismayed. Some signmakers say that sandblasting takes as much skill as putting mallet to chisel, and it's a lot less expensive than many forms of handcarving. Purists might be relieved to know that sandblasting is also quite compatible with traditional carving. For instance, a sandblasted sign may use a cleanly carved border to contrast the rough texture of a blasted background.

It's good to know you can break into sandblasting without breaking the bank. The equipment you need should be available from a local equipment rental store. Although costs vary by location, you can expect to pay in the \$110 to \$125 range to rent a compressor, nozzle, sandpot, protective hood and hose for one day. If you already own a compressor, you may be able to rent the sandpot and nozzle for about \$50 a day. Other expenses—including blasting grit and stencil materials—should cost in the \$75

to \$90 range. If you opt to buy the gear, a national source for sandblasting equipment is Northern Hydraulics (Box 1219, Burnsville, Minn. 55337). Check industrial supply houses in your area, too.

Generally speaking, the stencil is what determines which areas will become foreground and which will become background. The stencil completely covers the wood; the areas that are to be blasted are exposed by cutting away stencil material with a razor knife. When sandblasting begins, these exposed areas are carved away by the cutting action of the sand and become background. The areas protected by the stencil are left in relief and serve as the foreground. More about this later.

When I worked at Tucson-based Bear Enterprises Inc., we often sandblasted signs to achieve an appealing, textured surface. Our most common material was 2x12 redwood, finish-planed to 1½ in. thick, but there's no reason other materials can't be used. Regardless, the sign blank should be glued up with exterior-grade glue.

Grain type and how the boards are sawn have a major impact on the appearance of the sign in its final state. Selecting boards with very pronounced or figured face grain, for example, will result in a sign with a wavy, undulating background. Similarly, boards with quartersawn or “vertical” grain will yield a smooth, linear background appearance. The reason for these differences lies in the wood itself—it's composed of alternating rings of

earlywood and latewood. Under the cutting action of the sand, the softer earlywood is quickly eaten away, leaving a line of harder latewood exposed and pronounced.

Knowing this, the signmaker can manipulate the material to produce various effects. To attain the effect of a landscape with high mountains towering over a broad, flat plain, for instance, you can use two quartersawn pieces of redwood for the lower portion of the sign, and a single piece of face grain for the upper third.

Once the lumber is chosen, it's cut to length and jointed to provide a good glue joint. To ensure the boards will be glued up in the correct order, they're laid out on the floor and indexed with a triangle mark on their faces. Proper alignment during glue-up is accomplished with a 1-in.-wide spline cut from ½-in.-thick plywood (Masonite will do). I cut the spline grooves with a three-wing, ½-in.-wide cutter in a router, stopping the groove about 2 in. from the edge of the board so the spline won't be exposed at the ends.

As with any laminated piece, how you orient the boards relative to the growth rings affects the degree to which the finished sign may cup. This is a matter of some debate among woodworkers. Flatsawn stock has a tendency to cup opposite to the direction of the growth rings as it dries; I've heard it said that the growth rings try to straighten out. This means that if you glue the boards with the growth rings all facing in one direction, then the panel will cup as if it were a single, wide board. If you alternate the growth rings, then each board in the panel will cup in its own direction, producing a rippled panel. With sandblasted wood signs, it's best to alternate the growth rings in the boards since removing wood from just one face of the laminated piece will create a tension on the sign, causing it to cup.

Once the glue has dried, you'll need to scrape off any excess not removed during glue-up, then smooth the panel's surface. I accomplish this task quickly with an abrasive planer. It's not necessary to get the sign down to its final smoothness—just flat and true. Without an abrasive planer, final flattening can be done with a 100-grit belt in a hand-held belt sander.

The next step is to brush a coat of sandblast filler on the face of the sign blank. Once dry, this coating provides a semi-tack surface to help bond the stencil to the wood, and allows the stencil to be removed without lifting splinters. The filler is removed after blasting with a light sanding.

Now, the stencil is draped onto the sign; one hand supports the stencil while the other rolls out bubbles. Where more than one piece of stencil is needed, use about a 2-in. overlap.

The stencil material I prefer is a rubber-like, adhesive-backed sheet (Continental Stencil #111, Smith and Nephew Anchor Inc., 2000 S. Beltline Blvd., Columbia, S.C. 29250), available in a variety of sizes. I prefer rolls 25-in. wide by 10-yd. long. The rolls cost about \$63 each. Another option is 3M's Buttercut Sandblast Stencil, which comes in rolls 12½-, 18½-, 24½- and 30-in. wide by 10-yd. long; a 24½-in. roll runs about \$64. (Buttercut is also available in the 510 series for blasting glass and wood; a similarly sized roll costs about \$65.) While the stencil itself can't be reused, you can distribute the cost of the stenciling material over several projects—providing, of course, you don't use up the entire roll on one job.

The advantage of rubberized sandblast stencil material is that it's heavy enough to resist the sand, yet soft enough to yield easily under an X-Acto knife as the design is cut out. (By the way, don't use Con-Tact paper as a stencil; it simply won't withstand the long blasting periods necessary to cut wood.)

In the same way a graphic designer eliminates gray tones in a photograph by making a line shot that reduces all elements of the image to either black or white, so must the signmaker separate the

design into blasted and unblasted areas. The design can be drawn directly on the stencil or transferred to it with carbon paper. Alternately, the paper original can be spray-adhered right on the stencil. Often, the original design is enlarged with an opaque projector onto a sheet of butcher paper and drawn in at finished dimensions using a straightedge and triangle. This full-sized original is used as the pattern, or is copied on a blueprint machine. The blueprint is then glued to the stencil with spray adhesive.

Cutting out the stencil is easy, but don't let the pleasurable lack of resistance catch you off guard. The critical part of cutting the stencil is not so much getting through to the wood as it is holding the knife—preferably an X-Acto knife with a #11 blade—correctly. The key is to hold the knife perpendicular to the wood so the cut edge of the stencil meets the wood at 90°. The reason becomes apparent when you blast against the stencil. If the edge of the stencil is beveled instead of square, there's less stencil material at the edge. So, instead of cutting a fine, clean line along this beveled edge, the sand will pepper and feather the edge with a ragged cut.

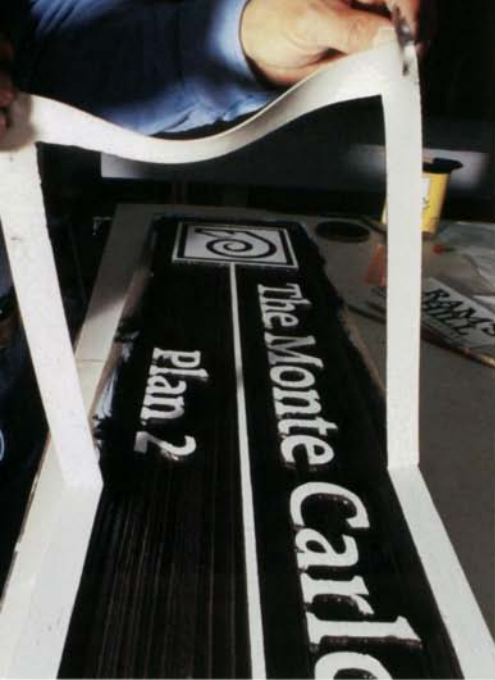
While Mother Nature does a nice job blasting driftwood with wind or water, the signmaker needs an air compressor. You can rent the same type of electric compressor that powers nailguns and paint sprayers for sandblasting. The volume of work in a production shop demands a heavy-duty compressor of the type used on construction sites; I use a gas-powered compressor that delivers 125 cubic feet per minute (cfm) at 100 psi.

Obviously, you won't require equipment that large. A compressor capable of producing at least 7 cfm at 80 to 90 psi should be sufficient. Most 2- to 5-HP shop compressors are capable of producing that volume at that pressure. Sears sells a sandblaster that runs off an electric compressor capable of producing 40 to 120 psi. The blaster costs about \$95, without a compressor.

From the compressor, a long hose snakes across the work yard behind the shop. Since dust control is a problem, most of the carving takes place outside. At the opposite end of the hose is a sandpot—really a mixing cylinder on wheels—with a valve for incoming air, a valve for air/sand mixture, a bypass valve around the mixing chamber and a funnel on top for filling the pot with sand. My sandpot has an 80-lb. capacity—enough for about 25



After cutting is completed, background areas of the stencil are stripped from the sign blank, leaving the stencil on the letters.



After the sign is blasted and the background is painted, the remaining stencil is stripped from the foreground, as shown at left. Quartersawn stock gives the background a linear appearance. Above, a close-up of the sign after installation. Painted with earth tones, it's noticeable but also blends well with its location.

minutes of continuous carving at 100 cfm. The nozzle that you'll spray the sand with looks like a garden hose nozzle, but it's made out of ceramic and has a 1/8-in.-dia. hole in its tip. It's attached to the sandpot by a 6-ft.-long piece of hose.

Choosing the right type and coarseness of carving "sand" rests on the same variables you use in selecting sandpaper. Coarser grits cut faster and leave a coarser finish. Most types of sand are available in 16 to 60 grit, but the larger grits (smaller numerically) have a tendency to lodge in the wood. A good choice is Black Beauty (Reed Minerals Division, Heckett-Harsco Corp., 8149 Kennedy Ave., Highland, Ind. 46322). Black Beauty is a dark brown or black by-product of sharp-fracture coal. Available in a range of grits, the 20-to-40 size is about right for sign work. It costs about \$5.50 for a 100-lb. bag.

You'll need other blasting supplies: a sturdy easel to prop the sign up on; protective clothing (preferably coveralls); welder-style leather gloves; a good respirator; and earplugs—especially if you're using a gas-powered compressor. Despite your best efforts, count on having sand get past your protective clothing. If you take precautions now, a shower should put you right afterward. A shift in the wind can carry sand rebounding off the redwood with force strong enough to abrade skin and frost eyeglasses, so don't settle for half measures in protecting yourself.

Try to set up against a wall or facing into a corner. This way, most of the sand will be trapped and fall to the ground, making for easier cleanup. Although it's possible to recycle sand after blasting, you'll probably find it's not worth the trouble gathering it up and sifting it back into the pot through a screen. Keep a can of spray adhesive on hand to re-stick the stencil should a small flap lift up.

As with spray painting, it's difficult—if not impossible—to sandblast if the humidity level is high. High humidity causes the sand to clot and spray unevenly. But if the weather is reasonably cooperative otherwise, you're set to go.

Sandblast carving isn't much different from spraying a finish on a cabinet. Keep the nozzle perpendicular to the surface at all times, moving it in a smooth, flowing, back-and-forth motion about 12 to 14 inches from the sign's face. If the nozzle isn't kept perpendicular to the material, you'll get either an undercut relief or long sloping sides on the lettering. The inspiration of sandblasted signage is handcarving, so strive for tight, sharp work. The background should meet the foreground at a 90° juncture.

Most sandblasted signs are single-faced. The desired depth of cut for these is about 3/8 of an inch on a 1 1/2-in.-thick sign. For a

double-faced sign, cut no deeper than 1/4 in. on either face. Don't forget there's a spline down there. You risk seriously weakening the sign if you expose the joint to weathering.

I usually begin by lightly blasting across the entire face of the sign. This allows me to see how the grain is running, how quickly the sand is cutting and what portions of the design will need special care. The greatest effort is required where thick ridges of hard grain run through delicate lettering. The trick here is to cut away enough of the difficult grain to reveal the letters without excessively gouging out the soft grain surrounding it. You can accomplish this by positioning the nozzle further away from the work and carefully assessing your progress.

On a large sign with broad background areas, it's difficult to judge how deep to cut. Extending a straightedge from one edge of the sign to the other so it bridges the background will help you determine how deep you've cut. But in cases where you're not sure, it's better to err on the side of under-cutting. In these cases, concentrate on getting the correct depth around the raised portions of the sign.

Once the carving is complete, blow over the sign with air. Remove any grit that's embedded in the wood by flicking the grains out with the point of a knife. Use a wire brush to clean and break away loose wood grain or sand in the background areas prior to finish-sanding. In most cases, large signs should be sanded with 80- or 100-grit sandpaper, while smaller signs can be finished with 100 to 120 grit. The proper grit size is determined more by the size of the sign and its fineness of design than the finish to be used. Take care while sanding to avoid splitting off or rounding over any of the crisp edges you've worked so hard to attain.

Signs can be finished in one of many ways. If you want the sign to weather naturally, give it a coat of redwood sealer. If it's to be painted with exterior-grade enamel or exterior latex, start with a coat of Olympic stain undercoat. Either way, peel the stencil off the letters after the sign is painted (see photo, above left).

The list of materials that can be sand-carved successfully is almost endless. Indeed, hardwood (it takes a little longer), glass, Plexiglas, ceramics, plastics and metal are all fair game.

Of course, your finished product won't look the same as a handcarved sign. But if there's no room for new solutions to old problems, why not just throw away your tablesaw? □

Since writing this article, Lorin Labardee has left signmaking to pursue woodworking in a Tucson cabinet shop.

North Bennet Street School Show

*Students capture
the spirit of the past
in today's designs*

by Sandor Nagyszalanczy

In an age when many woodworkers are going commercial, using particleboard instead of solid wood and stapling drawers instead of cutting dovetails, students at Boston's North Bennet Street School are studying period design and traditional hand-tool techniques. The period-style furniture and cabinetry exhibited at the Arlington (Mass.) Library last winter during the students' annual show prove they're learning their lessons well. Were it not for the unmarred finishes, pristine upholsteries and untarnished brasses, the reproductions could have passed for the originals.

I'd assumed that the twenty or more pieces represented the students' final graduation projects, so I was startled to learn that Jim Price's Federal card table (next page, top left) and several other pieces were built by first-year students. Price's manipulation of mahogany veneers with holly, Brazilian rosewood and satinwood seemed too precise and sophisticated for a neophyte. I also sensed another dimension, unexpected from work produced in a program devoted to period furniture and cabinetmaking: When I looked beyond the crisply detailed carvings, artistic inlays and conspicuously tight joinery, I realized that the students had made some savvy design departures from the strictly traditional. The forms and craftsmanship of the old-time makers were certainly there, but not in copy-cat style. The students had subtly adapted many of the forms to suit their own tastes and needs, giving the work the same sense of vitality that I've always felt 18th-century cabinetmakers brought to their work.

The Philadelphia-style armchair by Maurice Bombar, above, is a



Maurice Bombar built this Philadelphia-style armchair from South American mahogany stained with potassium dichromate. The chair has a shellac finish and a damask fabric slip seat.

good example of the design process used by many students with whom I spoke. Bombar combined elements from two different Chippendale side chairs to create this mahogany hybrid. He drew a full-size plan as a guide, but modified the design as he built, finding it easier to refine as he worked in three dimensions. Peter Kercz treated his cherry display cabinet (p. 79, bottom left) not as a reproduction, but as a period-style piece designed to meet the space limitations of his parents' home. To achieve the desired look, Kercz combined blind-dovetailed casework with Queen Anne legs and moldings, plus a Georgian-style mitered mullion door.

There were other interesting hybrids as well. Peter Tischler



Jim Price built the New York-style Federal card table, left—an ambitious effort for a first major project. He varied the original design slightly by applying veneers over a curved apron that was stack-laminated and bandsawn. The ovolo corners were bent-laminated in traditional manner. The table is finished with multiple coats of French polish. Above, the veneer detail on Price's card table is called the "Prince of Wales feather"—a circa-1800 trademark of New York cabinetmakers. The Baltimore-style secretary (far left, below) made from cherry by Dana Gray is a reproduction of an original built around 1760. Gray resawed thick lumber to match the grain in the upper door panels, and applied japan colors to balance color variations before finishing the piece with shellac. The four quarter columns at the corners were turned simultaneously from a single, four-part, glued-up blank. After fluting, Gray separated the papered glue joints and cut the lower columns shorter. The inside of the desk has a slide-in pigeonhole assembly with beaded front edges. Featuring unusually patterned, "plum pudding" mahogany veneer on its doors and drawer fronts, plus zebrawood and holly banding, the Federal-style ladies' writing desk (near left) was both a final graduation project for Ed Campbell and a gift for his fiancée. The piece, which took Campbell nearly six months to complete, is finished with five coats of tung oil.



combined the best features of three different originals in the Philadelphia-style, tilt-top table he designed (right). He turned the two-piece, 36-in.-dia. mahogany top to dish out its top surface before carving the piecrust pattern on the edge. After seeing one table with a terribly warped top in which the cleats had been set parallel to the grain, Tischler attached his cleats to the underside of the top with screws set through oblong holes (to allow for seasonal movement). William Tandy Young's Queen Anne chair (below, right) is constructed entirely from a single walnut board. A recent graduate of the North Bennet Street School, Young combined different design elements to capture the spirit of a Newport-style chair. Instead of keeping to the traditional dimensions, however, he proportioned his chair to fit modern seating requirements.

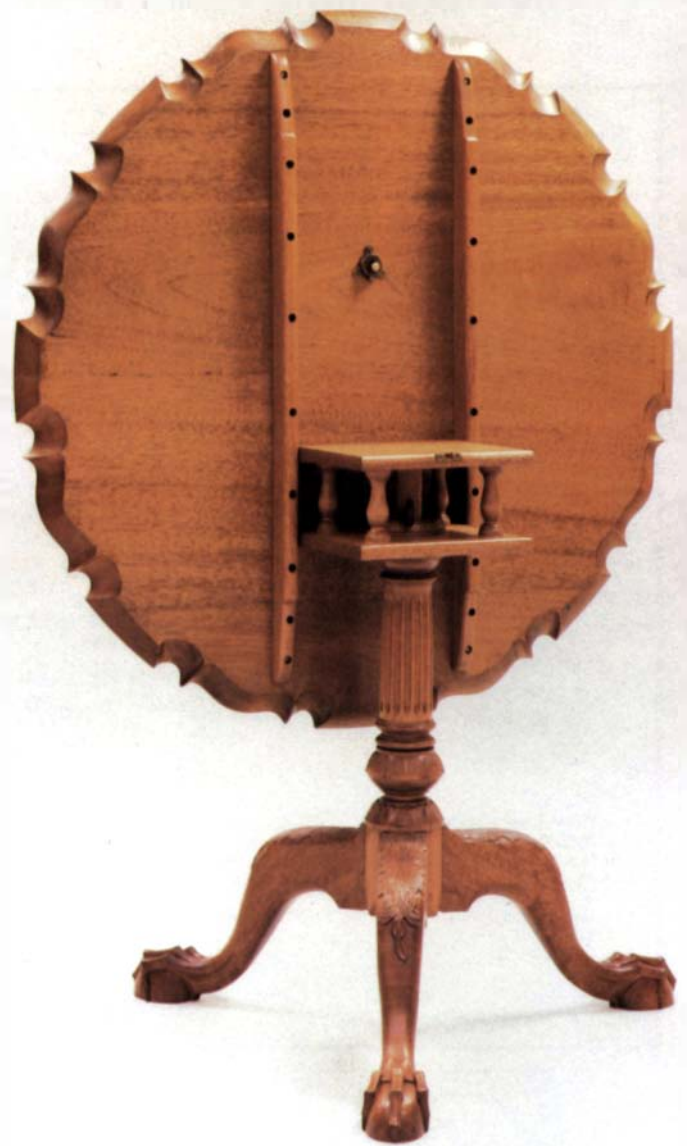
A few weeks after seeing the show, I had a chance to drop by the school, situated a horseshoe-throw away from the Old North Church in Boston. My visit afforded me a clearer picture of what had enabled these neophyte woodworkers to produce such sophisticated stuff. Regardless of their background or age, all students must progress through the same structured curriculum, covering the furniture and cabinetmaking process from start to finish: design and drafting, hand- and machine-tool techniques (with emphasis on the former), materials and finishes. At the start of the program, students work on several introductory projects. Next, they build a tool chest of their own design. And, before graduating, students are required to build three major pieces: a chair, a table or desk and an example of casework, such as a dresser or cabinet.

Students work in an unconventional classroom setting with no formal class sessions. Much of the learning is interactive. When in need of guidance or technical instruction, students can draw on the expertise of an accomplished staff, headed up by Lance Patterson. Last year, Patterson took over when George Fullerton, the program's former director, retired after 35 years at the school. Out of respect for their former mentor, the students opted to hold this year's show in Arlington, where Fullerton lives. They wanted to make it easy for the retiree to see their work.

At North Bennet Street, students are also encouraged to hone their design and drawing skills. Before a single cut is made, every line, proportion and joinery detail of a project is worked out on a full-scale drawing. Although 18th-century English and American styles are a specialty at the school, Patterson says that students are free to explore any area of design they choose (during my tour, I saw only a few examples of non-period work, such as Paul Johnson's stand-up desk, featured on the cover of *FWW* #62).

Many of the students whose work I admired at the exhibition work part-time in cabinet shops or in restoration jobs while they attend the school. Not only do they gain vital experience; their wages help defray the \$13,000-plus cost of the 80-week program. But, in most cases, such perseverance pays off: North Bennet Street has an excellent track record for job placement. As Sally Miller, Director of Student Services, told me, a high percentage of the North Bennet Street School alumni are employed within 60 days of graduation. Considering the quality of work that I witnessed at the student show, I can't say that I'm surprised. □

Sandor Nagyszalanczy is an assistant editor at Fine Woodworking. For more information on the school, write to Roy Nielsen, Director of Admissions, North Bennet Street School, 39 North Bennet St., Boston, Mass. 02113. In addition to cabinetmaking, the school teaches bookbinding, locksmithing, carpentry (regular and preservation), jewelry-making and repair, piano technology and violin-making and repair.



The Philadelphia-style tilt-top piecrust table, above, was built of South American mahogany by Peter Tischler and combines the best features of three originals. Peter Kercz built the cherry display cabinet shown below, left, as a period-style piece designed to meet space considerations in his parents' home—not strictly as a reproduction. To give the cherry richer color, Kercz applied linseed oil before topcoating the piece with tung oil. William Tandy Young's Queen Anne side chair, below right, is an adaptation of several original variations built in the Newport, R.I., shops of Townsend-Goddard in the mid-1700s. Young used a tinted oil/varnish finish to enhance the grain and bring out the walnut's rich color.



DEALER
INQUIRY INVITED

TRANSPOWER

CALL FOR DETAILS
AND FREE BROCHURE



MS250
10" TABLE SAW
ONLY
\$295.00



AP650
15" AUTO PLANER
ONLY
\$625.00
(Free Stand)

- 41"x27" mirror finished cast iron table & wings.
- Powerful 1-1/2 HP (2HP optional) motor for 3-1/8 cut.
- Quick lock fence with micro-knob for fine adjustment.
- Heavy duty rigid open stand.
- Weighs 240 lbs.

- 15"x6" capacity with double belt drive.
- Powerful 3HP motor with 3/16" maximum cutting depth.
- 3 high speed steel blades with 5100 RPM speed.
- Comes with dust hood and extension rollers (not shown).
- Weighs 500 lbs.



HP500
3/4" SHAPER
ONLY
\$425.00



DC3000
DUST COLLECTOR
ONLY
\$295.00

- Powerful 2HP motor with reversible speed.
- Milled cast iron table 18"x20".
- Standard 3/4" with 1/2" (optional) interchangeable spindle.
- Spindle travel is 2-1/4", accepts cutters to 6".
- Weighs 275 lbs.

- Powerful 2HP motor with 1550 cu.ft./min. air suction.
- Balanced fan blade with two 3-1/2" inlet holes.
- With centrifugal separator and filter bag, portable stand on heavy duty casters.
- Weighs 175 lbs.

11000 E. Rush St., #18, S. El Monte, CA 91733
1-800-654-7702 • In CA (818) 444-4132



W.S. Jenks brings the world of woodworking to your doorstep



We've searched the world for the latest and finest quality tools, machinery & supplies for the serious woodworker. Whether you want the finest Sheffield steel chisels or the latest in Delta technology, our new catalog delivers.

Send \$2.00
(Refundable with first order)



DELTA
New 10" Motorized Miter Box
\$195.00



KAISER
Connecting Plate-Groove Cutting Machine
\$399.00



10" x 60ATB Blade
35-616 \$35.77

Plates Size #0, #10 or #20 \$19.00

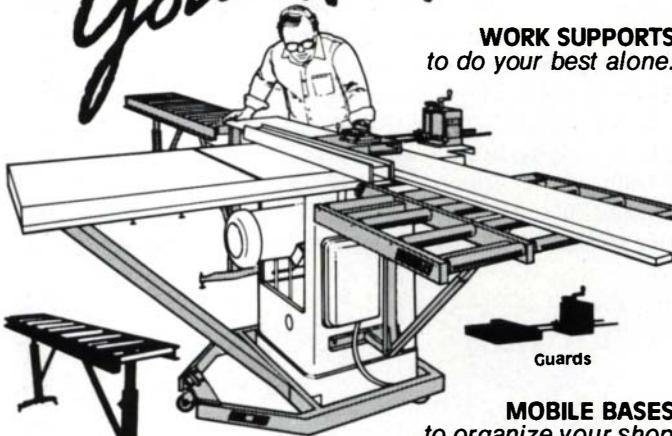
W.S. JENKS & Son



1933 Montana Ave. NE Washington DC 20002
(202) 529-6020 800-638-6405 TELEX: 89-2667 FAX: (202) 832-3411

Here's your help!

WORK SUPPORTS
to do your best alone.



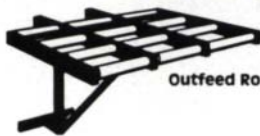
MOBILE BASES
to organize your shop with ease



Roller Table



Guards



Outfeed Roller Table



Mobile Base

FREE CATALOG



800-624-2027 / 313-399-6185

INNOVATIVE SHOP SOLUTIONS

HTC PRODUCTS, INC., 120 E. HUDSON, ROYAL OAK, MI 48067

UNDERSTANDING ORIGINAL HARDWARE



Queen Anne
1710 • 1735

Graceful lines and delicate carving marked the American furniture of the transitional style that carried the name of Queen Anne. Slow to gain popularity from its inception, production continued into the 1780's, and in fact, did not start here until after Queen Anne's death in 1714. The hardware associated with the style used intricate "openwork" instead of hand-chasing for decoration. The cast post and nut mounting replaced the weaker "snipe." "Spurs," or "ears," replaced the earlier "ball" center as decoration on the bails (the part that you pull). By careful casting, the "openwork" required little finishing, and the backplate size grew as brass became a less precious metal.

Call or write for free mini-catalog, or send \$5.00 for our full 108 page catalog. We now reproduce 15 patterns of the Queen Anne pulls to the finest quality standards.

BALL and BALL

463 W. Lincoln Highway
Exton, PA 19341
(215) 363-7330

TOOLCITY

WE HAVE EVERY TOOL YOU NEED



OUR GIANT 400 PAGE CATALOG IS YOURS FREE WITH ORDER OF \$50 OR MORE OR ONLY \$2.50 ea.

CALL TOLL FREE

INSIDE CALIF 1-800-826-7819
OUTSIDE CALIF 1-800-423-7899



FREIGHT PREPAID (USA) ON ORDERS OF \$50 OR MORE • FREE CATALOG UPON REQUEST WITH \$50 PURCHASE
***CALL FOR DISCOUNT FRIEGHT RATES FOB SANTA FE SPRINGS**
 14136 E. Firestone Blvd.
 Santa Fe Springs, Ca 90670

(213) 802-1236 OPEN MON-SAT 8 AM - 5:30 PM

PHONE NOW AND SAVE UP TO 60% ON:



\$145.

Plus get a free book on raised panel doors!

Item #	Description	Sale
94-100	5 Pc. Cabinet Bit Set	\$145
90-100	15 Pc. Router Bit Set	139
92-100	26 Pc. Router Bit Set	289
FB-100	16 Pc. Forstner Bit Set	139
DB-050	50 Pc. Drill Bit Set	59
EC-900	5 Pc. Shaper Cabinet Set	269
WC-106	6 Pc. Chisel Set	27
WC-110	10 Pc. Chisel Set	47
CS-106	6 Pc. Carving Set	59
CS-112	12 Pc. Carving Set	109
TT-108	8 Pc. Turning Set	47
LU72M010	10"X40T Gen Purpose	39
LU73M010	10"X60T Cross-Cut ATB	34
LU82M010	10"X60T Plywood TCG	38
LU84M010	10"X50T Combination	36
LU85M010	10"X80T Fine Cut-Off	59
LM72M010	10"X24T Ripping	34
LU84M008	8"X40T Combination	43
LU84M009	9"X40T Combination	45
SUPER SPECIAL		
LU85m012 12"X96T TEFLON CUT OFF.		
REG. \$146. LIMITED SUPPLY \$75.		
LU85M014	14"X108T TFL CUT-OFF	109
SC-001	Sawblade Stabilizer	17
AD-800	8" Adjustable Dado	49
DS-306	6" Stack Dado	99
DS-308	8" Stack Dado	109
PS-001	Trim Blade 4 1/2"X12TX20MM	23
PS-002	Trim Blade 4 1/2"X24TX 1/2"	25
PS-203	7 1/4" X 24T ATB	17
PS-303	7 1/4" X 40T ATB	21
PS-403	7 1/4" X 40T TCG	26

ALL FREUD PRODUCTS DISCOUNTED UP TO 50% OFF — CALL FOR PRICES!



Item #	Description	Sale
JS-100	Joining Machine	\$169
0	Bisquits Box of 1000	29
10	Bisquits Box of 1000	29
20	Bisquits Box of 1000	29
Lamello Junior		299
Lamello Top		589
#0 Lamello Plates		29
#10 Lamello Plates		29
#20 Lamello Plates		29
Lamello K-D Fittings 50PR 100PCS		63
Lamello Hinges Black Or Bright PKG		8
Lamello Hinges Brass		11
Lamello Glue Bottle		21

PORTER-CABLE



\$115.

Item #	Description	Sale
100	1/4 H.P. Router	\$92
309	Laminate Trimmer	95
310	Laminate Trimmer	129
312	Offset Trimmer	133
314	Panel Saw	119
315-1	7 1/4 Circ. Saw 13 Amp	99
319	Tilt Base Trimmer	138
320	Abrasive Plane	95
330	Speed Bloc Sander	52
351	3X21 Belt Sander	126
352	3X21 Belt Sander W/Bag	130
360	3X24 Belt Sander	185
361	3X24 Belt Sander	175
362	4X24 Belt Sander W/Bag	198
363	4X24 Belt Sander	185
503	Wormdrive W/Bag	337
504	Wormdrive 3x24	328
505	1/2 Sheet Pad Sander	104
513	Lock Mortiser	699
518	3HP 5 Speed Router	335
520	3HP Production Router	298
536	1 1/2 HP Speedmatic	189
537	1 1/2 HP Speedmatic D/HDL	219
621	3/4" VSR Drill	84
630	1 HP Router	99
666	1/4" T/HDL VSR Drill	115
690	1 1/2 HP Router	115
891	1 1/2 HP D/Handle Router	139
895	Shaper Table W/Router	199
696	Shaper Table	104
808	Dovetail Jig	89
5008	Mortise-Tenon Jig	39
7510	1/2" Drill	119
7511	3/4" Drill VSR	114
7514	1/2" VSR Drill	119
7533	Adj. Clutch Screwgun	149
7545	Drywall Screwgun	109
7548	Top Handle V/S Jigsaw	128
7648	Barrel Grip V/S Jigsaw	125
9118	Porta-Plane Kit	186
9314	Panel Saw Kit	139
9100	American Classic Router	115
9548	Bayonet Jig Saw Kit	169
9627	2 Speed Saw Kit	139
9629	V/S Recip Saw Kit	154
9632	Versa Plane Kit	280
59381	Hinge Butt Template	148

Call for Stik-It Paper!



Item #	Description	Sale
13599	Stik-it Dispenser	\$15
3M Stik-it Adhesive Rolls		
13608	80 Grit 10 Yard Roll	13
13609	100 Grit 10 Yard Roll	11
13620	120 Grit 10 Yard Roll	11
13618	180 Grit 10 Yard Roll	11
13622	220 Grit 10 Yard Roll	11

SENCO NAIL GUNS
Call For Discount Prices On Senco Guns And Fastners!

BOSCH

Item #	Description	Sale
1186VSR	1/2" Hammer Drill	\$109
1188VSR	1/2" Hammer Drill	129
1272	3X24 Belt Sander	157
1272D	3X24 Belt Sander W/Bag	164
1273	4X24 Belt Sander	163
1273D	4X24 Belt Sander W/Bag	178
1288	1/2 Sheet Sander	108
1581VS	T-Handle Jig Saw	124
1582VS	Barrel Grip Jig Saw	118
1600	2 1/2 HP D-Hdl Router	239
1601	1 HP Router	85
1602	1 1/2 HP Router	109
1603	D-Hdl 1 1/2 HP Router	133
1604	1 1/2 HP Router	118
1606	1 1/2 HP D-Hdl Router	144
1608	Laminate Trimmer	79
1608T	Tilt Base Laminate	99
1609	Offset Trimmer	115

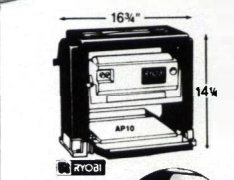


\$158.

Item #	Description	Sale
1609K	Instalers Kit W/3 Different Bases & Case	158
1651	7 1/4" Circular Saw	99
1620VSRK	3/4" Cordless Drill VSR	99
1921VSRK	3/4" VSR Crds Scru-Drill	109
1942	Heavy Duty Heat Gun	79
3238VS	Jig Saw Orbital	99
3270D	3X21 Belt Sander W/Bag	108
3258	3 1/4" Plane	109
11202K	Rotary Hammer Kit	379
11203K	Rotary Kit W/Auto Stop	439
90300	3 1/4" HP Production Router	295
90303	3 1/4" HP Plunger Router	479
91066	1/2" Mighty Midget Drill	115

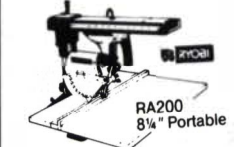
Makita Power Tools

Item #	Description	Sale
410	Dust Collector	\$259
1100	3 1/4" Planer Kit	199
1905B	6 1/2" Planer Kit	348
1900BW	3 1/4" Planer Kit	119
2708	8 1/4" Table Saw	219
3601B	1 1/2" HP D/HDL Router	139
3612BR	3 HP Plunger Router	199
3700B	Laminate Trimmer	99
3700DW	Cordless Trimmer	119
3705	Offset Trimmer	139
4214NV	V/S Blower	119
4200N	4 1/2" Trim Saw	119
4300DW	Cordless Jig Saw	119
4301BV	Orbital Jig Saw	159
5005VA	5 1/2" Trim Saw	119
5007NB	7 1/4" Circular Saw	115
5007NBA	7 1/4" Saw W/Brake	129
50810W	Cordless Circular Saw	129
5071NA	10 1/2" Circular Saw	299
5402A	16" Beam Saw	349
5600DW	6 1/2" Cordless Saw	169
6000R	1/2" Uni-Drill	100
6010SDW	3/4" Cordless Drill Kit	49
6012HDW	1/2" Cordless Drill Kit	119
6013BR	1/2" Drill	129
6070DW	3/4" Cordless VSR	79
6801DBV	Drywall Screw Gun	99
6802BV	Tex Screwgun	129
9030	1 1/2"X21" Belt Sander	149
9045N	1/2 Sheet Sander W/Bag	119
95018WK	4" Grinder Kit	84
9820Z	Blade Sharpener	99
9900B	3X21" Belt Sander W/Bag	139
9924B	3X24 Belt Sander	139
9924DB	3X24 Belt Sander W/Bag	159
904510	1/2 Sheet Sander	49
904550	1/2 Sheet Sander W/Bag	49
904530	6" Round Pad Sander	59
DA3000DW	Cordless Angle Drill	129
DA3000R	3/4" VSR Angle Drill	139
DP3720	1/2" VSR Drill	59
DP4700	1 1/2" VSR Drill	119
JR3000V	V/S Recip Saw Kit	129
LS1000	10" Miter Saw	219
LS1430	14" Miter Saw	439



RYOBI POWER TOOLS

Item #	Description	Sale
AP-10	10" Planer	\$339
AP-10C	Planer with Dust Chute Attachment for Vacuum	359
DC-1	Dust Chute For AP-10	25
EB-1	Extra Blades For AP-10	29
B7075K	3X21 Belt Sander Kit	129
B7100	3X24 Belt Sander	129
B7200A	4X24 Belt Sander	189
BD10R	Cordless Screwdriver	44
BD101R	3/4" Cordless Drill	47
BD1025RK	Driver Drill Kit	125
D1010	3/4" VSR Drill	89
E4000	TEX Driver HVY DTY	119
J5660	V/S Orbital Jig Saw	109
L1201U	3 1/2" Planer	109
R30	1/4 HP Router	97
R50	1/2 HP Plunge Router	99
R150K	1 HP Plunge Router Kit	109
R151	1 HP Plunge Router	109
R500	3 HP Plunge Router	159
R501	3 HP Plunge Router	164



\$229.

Item #	Description	Sale
RA200	8 1/4" Radial Arm Saw	229
RA2500	10" Radial Arm Saw	389
RJ100VK	V/S Recip Saw Kit	119
S500A	16TH Sheet Sander	37
SU6200	1/2 Sheet Sander	99
TR30U	Laminate Trimmer	79
TS251U	10" Miter Saw	169
TS251US	Miter Saw with Freud LUB5 10X80T Teflon Blade	219
TS380	14" Miter Saw	339
W640C	7 1/4" Circular Saw	109
B550N	9" Resaw Bandsaw	749
B5360R	12 1/2" Resaw Bandsaw	1295
AH-115	Planer Jointer	1395
AP-125	12 1/2" Planer	1150

HITACHI



TR12 WITH \$50. WORTH OF ACCESSORIES!

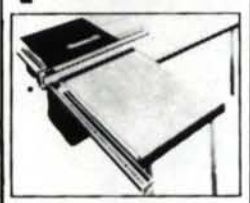
Item #	Description	Sale
TR12	3 HP Plunge Router with complete accessories package	\$169
TR8	1 1/2 HP Plunge Router	119
TR6	Tilt Base Trimmer	89
CR10V	V/S Orbit Recip Saw	109
C8DA	6 1/4" Cordless Saw	119
SB75	2 SPD 3X21 Belt Sander	139
SB8T	2 SPD 3X24 Belt Sander	149
C10FA	10" DELUXE Miter Saw	269
C15FB	15" DELUXE Miter Saw	425
CJ65VA	Orbital Jigsaw	129
CB75F	Resaw Bandsaw	1499
PF000	12" Planer	995
FT000A	Planer Jointer	1349
R100	Dust Collector	499

DOWL-IT
 LISTSALE \$44 \$25
 1000 Dowling Jig
 2000 Improved Dowling Jig
 7PC Brad point drill set

Announcing AMERICANA
MADE IN AMERICA
 AMERICANA BELTS — MADE IN AMERICA. LESS EXPENSIVE THAN THE IMPORTS.

Size	Ort	Price per Box of 10
3 x 21	36	\$10.10
	50	9.80
	60	9.60
	80	9.00
	100	8.80
	120	8.80
3 x 24	36	\$12.20
	50	11.90
	60	11.10
	80	10.80
	100	10.60
	120	10.60
4 x 24	36	\$18.40
	50	17.30
	60	16.20
	80	15.50
	100	14.80
	120	14.80

DIESEMEYER



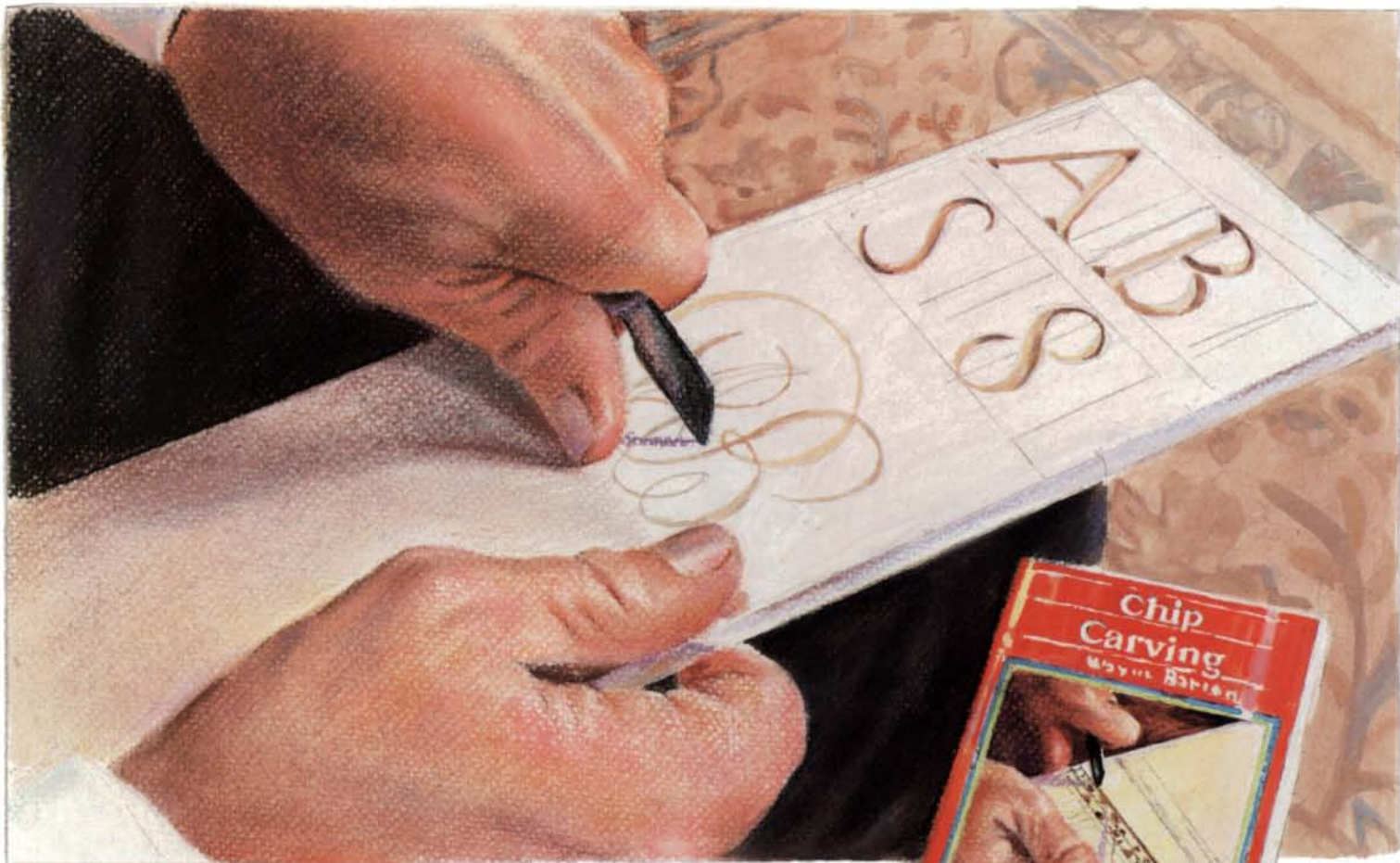
Phone For Price on made to order fences!

28" Homeshop Fence System	195
40" Homeshop Fence System	209
52" Homeshop Fence System	249
52" Commercial Fence System	295
T-Square Radial Stop W/ape	56



TDS14	12" Dovetail Jig	125
TDS14L	24" Dovetail Jig	195
1256-12	12" 1/2 Blind & Through	245
1256-24	24" 1/2 Blind & Through	275

HTC
Tripod roller stand \$39.
Call for prices on other HTC products!



Here's a whole new way to learn chip carving...

A new *Fine Woodworking* video workshop

Chip carving is a wonderfully direct and simple way to decorate all kinds of wooden objects. Once you learn what award-winning chip carver Wayne Barton has to show you, you can create an endless array of decorative borders, rosettes, lettering and designs using nothing more than a ruler, a compass and two knives.

Barton's tape begins with the basics: how to lay out fundamental designs, sharpen your knife to a razor edge and use it to carve borders, a rosette and a free-form carving. He then turns to some common questions and problems, showing you how to maintain a crisp edge on swirl and other large-chip designs, how to apply the same chip technique to a variety of designs, and how to carve letters in several different faces. There's also an illustrated booklet that offers plans, technical highlights and sources of supply.

It's a great new way to learn the simple intricacies of chip carving from a master craftsman—in your own home, at your own pace.

60 minutes, \$29.95 postpaid (21-day rental: \$14.95)

VHS: Publication #613 Beta: Publication #614

To order from The Taunton Press, use the attached insert . . .

...and a shopful of carving classics

How to Carve Wood

by Richard Bütz

Whatever you want to carve, Richard Bütz will show you the techniques you need. Chapter by chapter he teaches you whittling, chip carving, wildlife carving, relief carving, lettering and architectural carving. In each case you learn by doing, working your way through progressively more challenging exercises and 37 different projects.

Softcover, 224 pages,

\$13.95 postpaid, Publication #30

Fine Woodworking on Carving

There's an astonishing range of carving information in this collection of 40 articles from *Fine Woodworking*. You'll learn about everything from selecting basic tools to creating fancy raised panels. There's also information about linenfold carving, incised lettering, the elegant shells and fans of period furniture, wildlife carving and much more.

Softcover, 112 pages,

\$7.95 postpaid, Publication #50

Carving Techniques and Projects

with Sam Bush

and Mack Headley, Jr.

A Fine Woodworking Video Workshop

Here's a chance to learn many of the basics of carving from two noted craftsmen. Sam Bush uses lettering to demonstrate gouge and chisel techniques. Mack Headley shows you how to carve that hallmark of 18th-century furniture, the classic scallop shell. A supplemental booklet provides shell designs, a list of tools and technical notes.

90 minutes, \$29.95 postpaid (\$14.95 to rent)

VHS: Pub. #617 Beta: Pub. #618

Carve a Ball-and-Claw Foot

with Phil Lowe

A Fine Woodworking Video Workshop

A period-furniture specialist, Phil Lowe shows you how to make the Colonial Philadelphia-style cabriole leg and ball-and-claw foot. You'll learn how to scale the piece to your furniture plan, bandsaw a graceful cabriole, lay out the form of the ball-and-claw, cut in the ball using a mallet and gouge, and shape the dragon's claw for a vigorous-looking grip.


115 minutes, \$39.95 postpaid (\$14.95 to rent)

VHS: Pub. #605 Beta: Pub. #606



Or call 1-800-243-7252 and use your credit card.

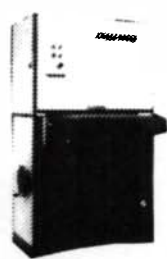
LENEAVE-QUALITY



North State 10\"
Cabinet Shop Saw

- 3 or 5HP motor
- Magnetic controls
- Cast iron top
- Motor cover
- Uni-lock fence


Equal to highest quality machine on the market
\$1,050.00
 12" and 14" models
Free Freight



Wide Belt Sanders

- variable speed
- Platen head
- Dual motors
- Heavy cast iron & steel plate construction
- 10, 15, & 20 HP
- Best buy in the industry!

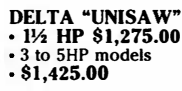
25" List \$795.00
Sale \$5,950.00
 37" List \$12,000.00
Sale \$8,695.00
Free Freight



3HP 15\"
PLANER PRICE BREAKTHROUGH

- Model 310 15" Planer
- Powerful 3HP motor
- Cast iron construction
- Magnetic switch
- 1 year warranty
- Outstanding quality
- Stand included
- Dust hood

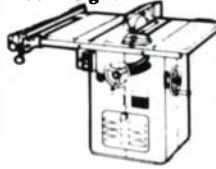
\$725.00



DELTA "UNISAW"

- 1½ HP \$1,275.00
- 3 to 5HP models

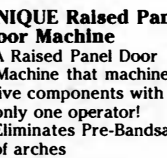
\$1,425.00



DELTA SHAPER


- Model 43-375
- ¾" and ½" Spindles

Regularly \$2,195.00
SALE PRICED AT \$1,395.00



UNIQUE Raised Panel Door Machine

- A Raised Panel Door Machine that machines all five components with only one operator!
- Eliminates Pre-Bandsawing of arches
- Produce a complete door in less than 2 minutes




Cabinet Shop Shaper

- 3HP single phase
- 5HP triple phase
- 2 reversible speeds
- 2 spindles, 1", ¾", ½" and 1¼" opt.
- Router bit collets available
- Large cast iron table
- 1 year warranty
- Extra heavy duty


List \$1,600.00
Sale \$1,095.00
Free Freight

Freeborn and Freud Shaper Cutters available



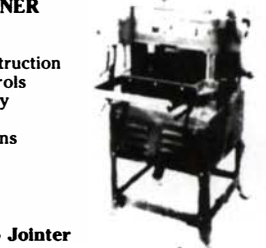
Delta 18\"
Variable Speed Scroll Saw

Regularly \$1,117.00
SALE \$679.00



Delta Belt/Disc Sander

Reg. \$1,479.00
Sale \$889.00

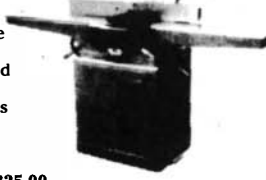


8\"
Cabinet Shop Jointer

- Heavy cast iron construction
- 2HP Single phase
- 9" x 67" bed
- 3 knife cutterhead
- Dual tilt fence
- Magnetic controls

List \$1,350.00
Sale \$750.00
Free freight

- 6" jointer unit \$325.00
- 12" Jointer \$1,695.00
- Delta 8" jointer \$1,150.00





20\"
Planer \$1,275.00

24\"
Planer \$2,375.00

• 5 HP + 7½ HP

LENEAVE SUPPLY
 305 W. Morehead St.
 Charlotte, NC 28202
 (704) 376-7421

IF YOU VALUE YOUR FINGERS..... YOU NEED A **RIPSTRATE®**

The RIPSTRATE holds the work tight against the fence with no hands near the blade. Makes perfect, straight cuts. Wheels lock to prevent kickbacks. *Requires no adjustment for stock width or thickness.*

Over 15,000 now in use in amateur, professional, school, government, military, and corporate maintenance shops.

One year guarantee, 30 day money back trial. \$69 prepaid. Check, M.O., Visa or M.C. Free Brochure.

Write or call our toll free number: 800-421-0256.

Fisher Hill Products 1 Fisher Hill Fitzwilliam, NH 03447

Dealer inquiries invited.





THE SOURCE
 WOODWORKERS TOOL & HARDWARE
 7305 Boudinot Drive
 Springfield, VA 22150
 703-644-5460

ORDER TOLL FREE US 800-452-9999 VA 800-468-1778

 <p>RYOBI PERFORMANCE POWER TOOLS</p> <p>850 2 1/2 HP Plunge Router (On/Off Switch Inside Handle)</p> <p>\$167-</p>	 <p>RYOBI</p> <p>RA200 8 1/2" Portable Radial Arm Saw</p> <p>\$229- Ppd</p>	 <p>PORTER-CABLE PROFESSIONAL POWER TOOLS</p> <p>382 4x24 Belt Sander \$192- 9100 American Classic 115- 319 Tilt Base Trimmer 142- 518 3hp Sapd Router 323-</p>	
 <p>\$72-</p> <p>TR-30U Trim Router</p>	 <p>\$339- Ppd</p> <p>\$369- With EXTRA Blades</p> <p>AP-10 10" Portable Planer</p>	 <p>BLACK&DECKER Professional</p> <p>1940 10" Hand Planer \$99- Free Battery</p> <p>1175 \$49.95 3310 \$119</p>	
<p>WITH AMANA 80 ATB BLADE \$219-</p> <p>VIRUTEX 0-81 JOINING MACHINE \$279-</p> <p>SPLINES Sm-Md-Lg 1,000 per CTN. \$27.50</p>			 <p>HITACHI</p> <p>TR-6 Tilt Base Trimmer \$79- TR-8 Plunge Router 119- C15FB 15" Deluxe Mitre Saw 389- F-20A 3 1/4" Hand Planer 89-</p>
 <p>SENCO</p> <p>SFN 2 2 1/2" Finish Nailer \$389- SFN 1 1 3/4" Finish Nailer 269- SN 4 Framing Nailer 515- LS 2 Lightweight Pinner 249-</p>			 <p>14\" Bandsaw Wood and Metal</p> <p>\$350-</p> <p>AMANA 8" Dado CT" \$99.00</p>

WE BEAT ANY PRICE THIS ISSUE



BEAUTÉ™

SATIN • CREME • WAX

The natural choice is good for your wood.

You're a person who takes pride in your work. So why use anything but the best?

Unlike other waxes, Beauté contains no silicones or paraffins. These substances can actually have an adverse effect on the finish of your fine wood.

Beauté is a natural blend, and it's good for your wood. Beauté protects and enhances, leaving no residue. And the soft, buttery texture makes it easy to apply.

Try the natural choice.
Contact Roger A. Reed, Inc.,
P.O. Box 508, Reading, MA 01867.
Telephone (617)944-4640.



Everything you need for setting and checking jointer and planer knives and rollers

Traditional jointer and planer knife changing methods take too long and can be dangerous. One or more of the knives can be reset too high, too low, out of parallel or squirm out of position when tightened in place. Eliminate these miseries... use the MAGNA-SET system! Its patented magnetic design holds each knife in perfect alignment. Great for shifting nicked knives in seconds.

Order by phone or mail. Use VISA, MASTERCARD, check, money order or C.O.D. Add \$2.50 for shipping and handling. Allow four weeks for delivery.

MAGNA SET Pro Kit... \$374.95

Kit Contains: Planer jig pair \$149.95 Jointer jig..... \$ 44.95
Rotacator \$149.95 Wood case and instruction book

Each item may be purchased separately. Jointer and planer jigs are also available in carbide holding capacity.

UNIQUEST CORP. (FORMERLY QUEST INDUSTRIES)

585 WEST 3900 SOUTH #6, MURRAY, UT. 84123 • 800 331-1748 or 801 265-1400

For the Serious Woodworker...
No more changing blades for rip, miter and crosscut—or for different kinds of material!

NEW LOW PRICES

Why Buy 3 Blades When This ONE DOES IT ALL? RIP-COMBINATION-FINE CROSSCUT

*Made in America & maintained here in America for your benefit.
Keep like-new performance, use our superior micro-edge factory sharpening!*

WOODWORKER I (For the Radial Saw) This is my *original* Woodworker blade—most desired by the American craftsman. Kerf 1/8", 60 teeth. Modified triple-chip with micro-finish grind. Carbide C4 hard and 40% stronger. Perfect, polished cuts in every direction. The one blade that does it all—for as long as you'll cut wood or plastics. Designed for use primarily on your radial saw, thin kerf gives better pull-control and less bottom splinter on both CROSSCUT and RIPPING. Available in 8", 9" and 10" diameters. Recommended to use with dampener. See below.


WOODWORKER II (For the Table Saw) My new **ALL PURPOSE** blade—*primarily* for your table-saw 1/8" kerf. 30 to 40 teeth (see below). Modified alternate-bevel with micro-finish grind. Exclusive Forrest 400 carbide. Designed for super-fast and super-smooth CROSSCUTTING and RIPPING in heavy, solid stock with a smooth-as-sanded surface. We rip 2" Red Oak with 1 HP at the shows leaving surface smoother than a jointer, then speed-miter and crosscut soft and hardwoods and PLY-VENEERS with NO BOTTOM SPLINTERING. Generally I recommend 40 teeth. However, if your ripping includes a lot of heavy 1 1/2" to 2" hardwoods, specify 30 teeth. See dampener information. STOP CHANGING BLADES! (wastes 2-5 minutes) Just raise for thick woods, lower for thin woods and perfect cut everything!

AVOID cheap imports! WOODWORKER I and II eliminate scratchy saw cuts for the rest of your life!

MULTITOOTH DADO SET cuts all 1/4"-13/16" flat bottom grooves WITH or CROSSGRAIN all woods and VENEER PLYS. No splintering due to unique 4T and 8T fillers and 24T outside saws. NOTHING LIKE IT IN THE U.S.A.!

Testimonial "I finally bought one and found all your outrageous claims to be true!"

DAMPENER-STIFFENER One Side Aids A Smoother, Quieter Cut!!
• Holds blade rigid and true for better cuts on your machine. • Dampens out motor and belt vibrations from being transmitted up to the rim of the teeth causing scratchy cuts. • Greatly reduces cutting noise. • Helps kill saw scream-whistle from any vibrating blade surface. • Is hardened and precision ground parallel and flat within .001" to keep your blade true.



Jim Forrest, President and designer, microscoping cutting edge.

SPECIAL LOW PRICE SALE

WOODWORKER I Radial Saw		NOW 50% OFF	
10" 60T	WAS \$162		\$81
9" 60T	156		79
8" 60T	150		75
WOODWORKER II Table Saw		All 1/8" holes boring up to 1 1/4" \$7.50 extra	
10" 40T	\$156		\$78
30T	135		68
9" 40T	146		73
30T	125		63
8" 40T	136		68
30T	115		58
7 1/2" 30T	112		49
7" 30T	112		49
8" Dado 24T		13/16" set	299

Inquire for Larger Industrial Sizes

WE RECOMMEND OUR FACTORY SHARPENING... 2-3 DAYS ON THESE AND ALL MAKES OF CARBIDE TIP SAWS. SHIP IN UPS



NOW... ORDER the one blade that will outlast you! (10-20 sharpenings possible).

Dealer Inquiries Welcome.


• Can be removed instantly if need requires for deep cuts. • One against the outside leaves blade centered in slot of steel table insert. • 6" dampener on 10" blade gives 2" cut depth. Use 5" dampener if always in 1 1/2"-2" deep cuts. Remove or use 4" for 3" cuts. For 8" and 9" blades, figure dampener size accordingly.


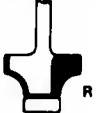








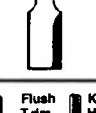

6" Dampener \$23 • 5" Dampener \$22 • 4" Dampener \$20 **ADD \$2 SHIP.**

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED OR FULL CASH REFUND
40 years of fine American saw making & sharpening.
FORREST MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC.
250 Delawanna Ave., Clifton, NJ 07014

10 X 40T \$14.25, 60T \$16.83
Add return UPS \$3 or 2nd Day Air \$5.
We honor Amex, Visa & MasterCard, Money Orders, Personal Checks and COD's.  

To order **BY MAIL** clip ad, circle choices and enclose payment. Specify Dept. FW when ordering.
PHONE TOLL FREE!
1-800-526-7852 (In NJ: 201-473-5236)



CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS PROFESSIONAL PRODUCTION QUALITY SPECIAL OFFER — SAVE 50% - 75% BELOW COST						
1000's SOLD TO READERS OF FINE WOODWORKING						
BEST CUT BEST PRICE	ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	RADIUS	LARGE DIAM.	CUTTING LENGTH	PRICE
		COVE				
	#01	1/4" R	1/4"	1"	1/2"	\$13.00
	#02	3/8" R	3/8"	1 1/4"	9/16"	14.00
	#03	1/2" R	1/2"	1 1/2"	5/8"	15.00
		ROUND OVER				
	#04	1/4" R	1/4"	1"	1/2"	15.00
	#05	3/8" R	3/8"	1 1/4"	5/8"	16.00
	#06	1/2" R	1/2"	1 1/2"	3/4"	19.00
		ROMAN OGEE				
	#07	5/32" R	5/32"	1 1/4"	15/32"	18.00
	#08	1/4" R	1/4"	1 1/2"	3/4"	20.00
	#11	3/8" RABBETING	Deep 3/8"	1 1/4"	1/2"	14.00
	#09	1/8" (KERF) SLOT CUTTER		1 1/4"	1/8"	14.00
	#10	1/4" (KERF) SLOT CUTTER		1 1/4"	1/4"	14.00
	#12	45° CHAMFER	45° Angle	1 1/2"	5/8"	15.00
	#15	RAISED PANEL	20° Angle	1-5/8"	1/2"	25.00
	#35	1/4" V Groove 90°		1/4"	1/4"	8.00
	#36	3/8" V Groove 90°		3/8"	3/8"	9.00
	#37	1/2" V Groove 90°		1/2"	1/2"	11.00
	#16	3/8" Dovetail 9°		3/8"	3/8"	7.50
	#17	1/2" Dovetail 14°		1/2"	1/2"	8.50
	#18	3/4" Dovetail 14°		3/4"	7/8"	10.50
		CORE BOX (ROUND NOSE)				
	#19	3/8" Core Box	3/16"	3/8"	3/8"	11.00
	#20	1/2" Core Box	1/4"	1/2"	11/32"	14.00
	#21	3/4" Core Box	3/8"	3/4"	5/8"	18.00
		GROOVE FORMING OGEE				
	#22	1/2" Grooving Ogee		1/2"	3/8"	16.50
	#23	3/4" Grooving Ogee		3/4"	7/16"	21.00
	#24	1/4" Straight Bit		1/4"	3/4"	7.00
	#25	5/16" Straight Bit		5/16"	1"	7.00
	#26	3/8" Straight Bit		3/8"	1"	7.00
	#27	1/2" Straight Bit		1/2"	1"	7.00
	#28	3/4" Straight Bit		3/4"	1"	10.50
	#13	1/2" FLUSH TRIM		1/2"	1"	8.50
	#14	3/8" KEY HOLE (This Bit only HSS)	CUTS 3/8" KEY HOLE FOR FLUSH MOUNTING PICTURE FRAMES, ETC.			8.50

WHEN ORDERING ANY 3 OR MORE, DEDUCT \$1.00 EACH
ALL PRICES POSTAGE PAID

- Professional Production Quality • 1/2" Ball Bearing Pilot
- 1/4" Diameter Shanks x 1 1/4" Long • One Piece Construction
- Two Flute Thick High Quality Tungsten Carbide Tips

To order by Master Charge or Visa Toll Free
7 Day - 24 Hour Order Service Call
1-800-533-9298 (In PA 1-800-346-7511 Ext. 56)
or send check to:

MLCS, P.O. Box 53F, Rydal, PA 19046



My Ebac
LD82 Dry Kiln
paid for itself in
just 3 months!

"EBAC SMALL SCALE LUMBER DRYER SYSTEMS"

Designed for the Serious Woodworker

"I can't buy better looking, better quality hardwoods than my EBAC Dryer produces."

"My EBAC Dryer has opened up a new business for me."

"For the small operator, it's the only way to go!"

- ★ 100 Board Feet to 10,000 Board Feet — Depending on Model Size.
- ★ Dehumidification PLUS Controlled Heating. YOU Have Control!
- ★ 6% to 8% Furniture Grade Wood.
- ★ Clean, Quiet & Efficient — Typical Drying Costs of 2¢ to 5¢/BF*
- ★ Rapid Payback — Sometimes on the First Load!!

FACT: Hundreds of units in operation in the U.S. & Canada,
Thousands in use Worldwide!!

They're doing it! — So can YOU! — Ask Us!

CALL or WRITE:



Ebac Lumber Dryers
8432 E. 33rd St., Dept FW, Indianapolis, IN 46226
800-433-9011 / 317-897-2100 / FAX 317-898-0766

*Typical drying costs based on 7¢ per kwh electricity cost
Larger systems are available

 <p>Hitachi Jointer Planer List \$2500.00 SALE \$1245.00 #F1000A Special Purchase</p>	 <p>Hitachi 12" Table Saw List \$2569.00 SALE \$1299.00 #C12Y Includes 3.8 hp Motor! Special Purchase</p>																								
 <p>Hitachi 12" Planer List \$1970.00 SALE \$929.00 #P100F</p>	 <p>Hitachi 15" Miter Saw List \$630.00 SALE \$369.00 #C15FB</p>																								
<p>Makita</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>3/8" Cordless Drill. #6012HDW</td><td>\$109</td></tr> <tr><td>3/8" Crdls, VSR Drill. #6071DWK</td><td>\$104</td></tr> <tr><td>1/4" Sheet Sander w/Bag. #304550</td><td>\$54</td></tr> <tr><td>3-1/4" Planer Kit. #1900BW</td><td>\$109</td></tr> <tr><td>3/8" Cordless Drill #6010SDW</td><td>\$49</td></tr> <tr><td>3/8" Low Speed Drill #6510LVR</td><td>\$69</td></tr> </table>	3/8" Cordless Drill. #6012HDW	\$109	3/8" Crdls, VSR Drill. #6071DWK	\$104	1/4" Sheet Sander w/Bag. #304550	\$54	3-1/4" Planer Kit. #1900BW	\$109	3/8" Cordless Drill #6010SDW	\$49	3/8" Low Speed Drill #6510LVR	\$69	<p>Ryobi</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>Miter Saw. TS2510</td><td>\$164</td></tr> <tr><td>Portable Planer. #AP-10</td><td>\$349</td></tr> <tr><td>Radial Arm Saw. #RA2500</td><td>\$369</td></tr> <tr><td>1/6 Sheet Sander. #S500A</td><td>\$37</td></tr> <tr><td>8-1/4" Radial Arm Saw #RA200</td><td>\$249</td></tr> <tr><td>Laminate Trimmer #TR30U</td><td>\$74</td></tr> </table>	Miter Saw. TS2510	\$164	Portable Planer. #AP-10	\$349	Radial Arm Saw. #RA2500	\$369	1/6 Sheet Sander. #S500A	\$37	8-1/4" Radial Arm Saw #RA200	\$249	Laminate Trimmer #TR30U	\$74
3/8" Cordless Drill. #6012HDW	\$109																								
3/8" Crdls, VSR Drill. #6071DWK	\$104																								
1/4" Sheet Sander w/Bag. #304550	\$54																								
3-1/4" Planer Kit. #1900BW	\$109																								
3/8" Cordless Drill #6010SDW	\$49																								
3/8" Low Speed Drill #6510LVR	\$69																								
Miter Saw. TS2510	\$164																								
Portable Planer. #AP-10	\$349																								
Radial Arm Saw. #RA2500	\$369																								
1/6 Sheet Sander. #S500A	\$37																								
8-1/4" Radial Arm Saw #RA200	\$249																								
Laminate Trimmer #TR30U	\$74																								
<p>Hitachi</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>Orbital Recip Saw #CR-10V</td><td>\$112</td></tr> <tr><td>3/8 Cordless Drill W/clutch#DRC10</td><td>\$75</td></tr> <tr><td>Plunge Router 3 HP #TR12</td><td>\$168</td></tr> <tr><td>3/8" Elec. Drill #D10VC</td><td>\$42</td></tr> <tr><td>Tilt Base Trimmer #TR6</td><td>\$83</td></tr> <tr><td>1/4" Cordless Drill #D6D</td><td>\$39</td></tr> </table>	Orbital Recip Saw #CR-10V	\$112	3/8 Cordless Drill W/clutch#DRC10	\$75	Plunge Router 3 HP #TR12	\$168	3/8" Elec. Drill #D10VC	\$42	Tilt Base Trimmer #TR6	\$83	1/4" Cordless Drill #D6D	\$39	<p>BOSCH</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>7-1/4" Cir. Saw 13 amp #1651</td><td>\$99</td></tr> <tr><td>1-1/2 hp Router #1602</td><td>\$129</td></tr> <tr><td>1-3/4 hp Router #1604</td><td>\$118</td></tr> <tr><td>Trim Router #1608</td><td>\$90</td></tr> <tr><td>3x21 Dustless Belt Sander #3270D</td><td>\$119</td></tr> <tr><td>4"x24" Belt Sander #1273</td><td>\$169</td></tr> </table>	7-1/4" Cir. Saw 13 amp #1651	\$99	1-1/2 hp Router #1602	\$129	1-3/4 hp Router #1604	\$118	Trim Router #1608	\$90	3x21 Dustless Belt Sander #3270D	\$119	4"x24" Belt Sander #1273	\$169
Orbital Recip Saw #CR-10V	\$112																								
3/8 Cordless Drill W/clutch#DRC10	\$75																								
Plunge Router 3 HP #TR12	\$168																								
3/8" Elec. Drill #D10VC	\$42																								
Tilt Base Trimmer #TR6	\$83																								
1/4" Cordless Drill #D6D	\$39																								
7-1/4" Cir. Saw 13 amp #1651	\$99																								
1-1/2 hp Router #1602	\$129																								
1-3/4 hp Router #1604	\$118																								
Trim Router #1608	\$90																								
3x21 Dustless Belt Sander #3270D	\$119																								
4"x24" Belt Sander #1273	\$169																								

COMPLETE LINES of HITACHI, MAKITA, SKIL, BOSCH, B&D, RYOBI!
Freight paid on most items Same day shipping
Quantities may be limited on some items

WILLIAMS TOOL SALES

TOOLS FOR ALL INDUSTRIES - Est. 1950

2017 White Settlement Road Fort Worth, Texas 76107



TOLL FREE 1-800-338-6668
In Texas call collect 1-817-335-6074

RYOBI TOOLS

Model	Description	List	Sale
SS00A	3x5 1/2" Finish Sander	70	41
SU6200	Finishing Sand 1/2 Sheet	142	88
87075	3x21" dustless Belt Sand	179	116
87100	3x24" dustless Belt Sand	208	140
87200A	4x24" dustless Belt Sand	269	165
D100VR	3/4" VSR 0-1200 rpm drill	91	49
W640	7/4" 13 amp circular saw	158	99
W740	8 1/4" 13 amp circular saw	171	109
JS60	Jig Saw-Single Speed	172	99
JS600	Jig Saw-electronic v/speed	198	123
R150	1 H.P. Plunge Router	138	86
R330	2 H.P. Router	220	138
R500	3 H.P. Router	265	163
E3800	Drywall screwdriver 0-4000	126	79
L120U	3 1/2" Planer	142	89
BD1020R3	2-sp.d. Cordless Drill w/ree holster-Extra special buy	148	95
TS251U	10" Mitre Box	300	169
SG150C	4 1/2" H.D. Mini-Grinder	99	59

YOUR ATTENTION PLEASE!
All Above RYOBI TOOL Prices
Take Additional 10% OFF Sale Prices

NEW FROM RYOBI
MODEL AP-10 — 10" SURFACE PLANER
LIST PRICE 699.00 X-TRA SPECIAL 339.00
LIMITED QUANTITIES

MILWAUKEE TOOLS

Model	Description	List	Sale
0224-1	3/4" drill 4.5A magnum	173	109
0234-1	1/2" drill 4.5A magnum	173	112
0244-1	1/2" drill 4.5A magnum	173	115
0222-1	3/8" drill 3.3A 0-1000 rpm	159	99
0228-1	3/8" drill 3.3A 0-1000 rpm	139	80
0375-1	3/8" close quarter drill	191	118
0201-1	3/8" cordless drill 2 spd.	189	115
6539-1	cordless screwdriver 190 rpm	99	58
3102-1	Plmbrs rt angle drill kit	287	175
3002-1	Electricians rt angle kit	276	170
5399	1/2" D-hole ham drill kit	284	165
1676-1	H.D. Hole Hawg w/cs	363	230
6511	2 sp sazsal w/cs	197	120
6405	8 1/4" circle saw	191	122
6750-1	Drywall driver 0-4000	141	85
6798-1	Tek screwdriver	173	105
6226	2 sp bandsaw w/case	416	250
6234	TSC bandsaw w/case	416	250
6507	TSC sazsal w/case	209	129
6170	14" chop saw	326	209
6012	Orbital sander 3 1/2" x 7 1/2"	173	100
6014	Orbital sander 4 1/2" x 9 1/4"	184	108
6305	6 1/4" cordless circle saw	229	134
6753-1	Drywall driver 3.5A	125	73
8977	Var. temp heat gun	108	70
0214-1	3/8" v. spd. cordless drill	209	125
5397-1	3/8" v. spd. hammer drill kit	208	145
0211-1	3/8" cordless driver drill	199	120
0212-1	3/8" v. spd. cordless drill	209	125
1001-1	1/2" d hdlc drill 600 rpm	206	125
1101-1	1/2" d hdlc 500 rpm	217	135
1854-1	Super hole shooter-10A	530	350
6232	4 1/2" bandsaw w/case	452	275
6747-1	Drywall driver 0-2500	141	85
0230-1	3/8" drill 0-1700 rpm	159	100
0238-1	1/2" drill 0-650 rpm	165	105
5620	Router 1 H.P. — 8 amp	278	175
5660	Router 1 1/2 H.P. — 10 amp	289	180
5680	Router 2 H.P. — 12 amp	342	220
5455	7 1/2" polisher 1750 rpm	199	130
5535	7" polisher 2800 rpm	209	140
6215	16" chain saw	209	140
8975	Heat gun	81	55

6366 7/4" circular saw 178 105
6368 7/4" circular saw 207 125
Model 6366 includes CT blade, rip fence guide & blade wrench. Model 6368 includes all of the above plus case

101-084 Shop Helpers 79 69

BRAND NEW MODEL RA200 BY RYOBI BENCH TOP RADIAL 8 1/4" SPECIAL SALE 225.00

FREUD SAW BLADES
3/4" Bore — Industrial Grade
CARBIDE TIPPED SAWBLADES

Item No	Description	Diam	Teeth	List	Sale
LU72M010	Gen'l Purp	10"	40	68.58	34
LU73M010	Cut-Off	10"	60	79.65	36
LU82M010	Cut-Off	10"	60	86.40	44
LU84M010	Combination	10"	40	70.99	36
LU84M011	Combination	10"	50	74.51	37
LU85M010	Super Cut-Off	10"	80	110.88	62
LU72M010	Ripping	10"	24	64.85	34
DS 306	6" Dado			139.00	92
OS 358	8" Dado			170.00	105
TR 100	3 blades & Dado set			399.00	255

MAKITA CORDLESS FESTIVAL OF VALUES

Model	Description	List	Sale
4300WD	Jig Saw	188	99
50810W	3 1/4" Saw Kit	212	95
5600DW	6 1/4" Circular Saw	284	125
9035DW	Finishing Sander	168	73
6010DVK	3/8" Cordless Drill Kit	174	88
6010SDW	3/8" Cordless Drill	94	45
8400DW	3/8" Hammer Drill	224	105
DA3000DW	3/8" Angle Drill	218	98
6010DL	3/8" Drill w/Flashlight	188	89
6012HDW	3/8" 2 spd Driver Drill w/Bat & Metal Case	208	98
DK1002	3/8" Drill w/Flurnt Lt.	176	90
6710DW	Cordless Screwdr Kit	176	84

LEIGH DOVETAIL JIGS

Model	List	Sale
TD514	149	125
TD514L	219	195
DI258-12	299	245
DI258-24	359	275

MAKITA TOOLS

Model	Description	List	Sale
5007NBA	7/4" Saw w/Elec. Brake	186	115
5008NBA	8 1/4" Saw w/Elec. Brake	212	130
804510	Sander	92	43
99008	3" x 21" belt sander	234	119
99248	3" x 24" belt sander	222	130
99240B	3" x 24" bf/sand. w/bag	248	130
9035	1/2 sheet finish sander	96	48
9045B	1/2 sheet finish sander	186	90
9045H	1/4 sht fin. sand. w/bag	190	105
4208N	4 1/2" circ. saw 7.5 amp	182	93
5201NA	10 1/4" circ. saw 12 amp	438	215
4300VB	v/sp jig saw 3.5 amp	234	120
4301VB	orb v/sp jig saw 3.5 amp	248	125
JK3000V	2 sp recip saw w/case	198	120
JK3000V	vs recip saw w/case	208	120
LS1000	New 10" Mitre Box	396	193
792210	7A Carbide Bld for above	49	31
9820-2	Blade Sharpener	288	159
410	Dust Collection Unit	410	269

NEW ELECTRONIC BAND SAW MODEL 2114C

Model	List	Sale
3 SPEED 1.8 H.P.	LIST 1300	SALE 850

Model	Description	List	Sale
1900BW	3/4" planer w/case	198	92
1100HD	3/4" planer w/case	328	160
3608BK	3/4 hp router w/case	132	85
3601B	1 1/2 hp router	218	115
3700B	1 1/2 hp trimmer	162	82
9501B	4" Grinder Kit	119	55
804530	6" Round Sander	98	48
DA3000	3/8" angle drill	206	105
DP4700	1 1/2 v/sp w/rev 4.8 amp	178	92
HP1030W3	3/8" v.s.r. hammer drill w/cs	168	98
6300LR	1/2" angle drill w/rev	288	152
8498B-2W	3/8" s. sp. hammer w/cs	268	150
2708W	8 1/2" Table Saw	348	199
GV5000	Disc Sander	100	53
68000B	2500 rpm 3.5 amp	146	79
68000BV0	2500 rpm 3.5 amp	156	89
68010B	4000 rpm 3.5 amp	146	79
68010BV0	4000 rpm 3.5 amp	156	89
2830n	12" planer/jointer	2580	1475
2940	15 1/4" planer	2980	1995
1805B	6 1/8" planer kit w/case	490	265
JV1600	var speed jig saw	178	89
JV2000	var. speed orb jig saw	198	100
5005BA	5 1/2" circular saw	192	98
9207SPC	7" var/speed polisher	250	130
5007NB	7 1/4" Circ. Saw	158	94
9503BH	4 1/2" sander-grinder kit	166	95
4014HV	var/speed blower	168	79
DP3720	3/8" drill Rev 0-1800 rpm	99	47
6510LVR	3/8" drill Rev. 0-1500 rpm	144	67
6013BR	1/2" Drill rev 6 amp	208	100
5402A	16" Circular Saw - 12 amp	542	315
3612BR	3 HP Plunge Router	338	175
9401	4x24 bell Sander w/bag	288	160

FREUD SAW BLADES

Univ. Bore — Professional Series

Item No	Description	Diam	Teeth	List	Sale
PS203	Gen'l Purp.	7 1/2"	24	27.24	17.50
PS303	Fine cutting	7 1/4"	40	32.97	20.50

FREUD CHISEL SETS

Model	Description	List	Sale
WC104	1/4" - 1/2" - 3/4" - 1"	35.85	23.95
WC105	1/2" - 3/8" - 1/2" - 5/8" - 3/4" - 1"	47.85	31.95
WC110	1" - 3/4" - 3/8" - 1/2" - 1/4" - 5/8" - 3/4" - 7/8" - 1" - 1 1/4" - 1 1/2"	80.20	52.95
TT108	8 Pc. Turning Set	8142	53.95
90-100	15 Pc. Router Bit Set	249.61	149.00
FB-100	16 Pc. Forstner Bit Set	249.00	149.00

ALL ABOVE SETS COME IN WOODEN CASES

JS100 Biscuit Cutter 258.00 169.00

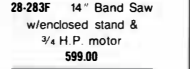
BISCUITS - 25.00 — 1M

1987 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE
Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457 — In Minnesota Call (612) 224-4859
4 WAYS TO BUY: CHECK — MONEY ORDER — VISA — MASTERCARD
SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW. INC.
216 West 7th St. • St. Paul, MN 55102 • Est. 1933

DELTA STATIONARY TOOL SELL-A-THON

34-410 Saw Complete w/1 1/2 H.P. motor & stand 679.00 Less 100.00 Rebate
33-150 Saw Buck Special Sale 499.00
22-651-RC-33 13" Planer w/open stand, 1/2 H.P. motor 499.00
28-283F 14" Band Saw w/enlosed stand & 3/4 H.P. motor 599.00
43-122 Lt. Duty Shaper w/stand & 1 H.P. motor 499.00

FREE FREIGHT TO 48 STATES



TOOLS ON SALE
AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS
★ PLUS — FREE FREIGHT ★
ON EVERY ITEM

DELTA INDUSTRIAL CARBIDE TIPPED SAW BLADES

Model	Description	List	Sale
35-590	8" x 48 TC&F	82.25	
35-593	8" x 48 TC&F	82.30	
35-600	9" x 80 TC&F	97.70	
35-619	10" x 60 TC&F	94.10	
35-625	10" x 80 TC&F	123.05	
35-646	12" x 60 TC&F	110.65	

DELTA STATIONARY TOOL SELL-A-THON

35-592 8" x 64 ATB 131.20
35-604 9" x 64 ATB 88.00
35-623 10" x 80 ATB 116.40
35-605 9" x 48 ATB 74.70
35-616 10" x 60 ATB 83.65
35-647 12" x 72 ATB 119.00
35-620 10" x 72 ATB 99.00
35-621 10" x 72 TC&F 110.50
35-626 10" x 60 ATB 83.65
35-622 10" x 80 ATB 111.20
35-655 12" x 96 ATB 133.75
35-610 10" x 10 FT 54.75
35-611 10" x 18 FT 66.50
35-640 12" x 12 FT 76.80
35-641 12" x 24 FT 78.85

Hardwoods, Softwoods, Veneered Boards, Hardboard, Coreboards
35-617 10" x 50 ATB&R 78.25
35-614 10" x 48 ATB 87.60
35-591 8" x 24 ATB 59.85
35-603 9" x 24 ATB 59.20
35-612 10" x 24 ATB 68.10
35-613 10" x 34 ATB 68.05
35-613 10" x 40 ATB 72.00
Soft And Hardwoods, And Particle Board
35-643 12" x 48 TC&F 104.10
35-645 12" x 60 TC&F 110.65
35-656 12" x 60 ATB 107.70

Who Has The Saws That Cut It Across The Board?

BLACK & DECKER of course!!!

Model	Description	List	Sale
3050	6 1/2" 12 amp - 4600 rpm	247	169
3051	7 1/4" 13 amp - 4300 rpm	232	149
3052	8 1/4" 13 amp - 4300 rpm	247	169

SUPER SAWCATS

Model	Description	List	Sale
3047-09	7 1/4" w/brake - 12.5 amp	226	149
3048-09	8 1/4" w/brake - 13 amp	240	155

BUILDERS SAW CAT

Model	Description	List	Sale
3030	7 1/4" 13 amp - 5800 rpm	155	100
3035	8 1/4" 13 amp - 5800 rpm	175	125
3034	7 1/4" 13 amp - 5800 rpm	162	115
3033	6 1/2" 13 amp - 5800 rpm	162	115

JIG SAWS

Model	Description	List	Sale
3157-10	var/sp orb action d/hdl	174	115
3153-10	var/speed 4.5A 0-3100	158	105
3159-10			

CLASSIFIED

The CLASSIFIED rate is \$ 5.00 per word, minimum ad 15 words. All payments must accompany orders; all are non-commissionable. The WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE and SITUATIONS WANTED are for private use by individuals only; the rate is \$7 per line. Min. 3 lines, max. 6 lines, limit 2 insertions per yr. DISPLAY CLASSIFIED rates on request. Send to: Fine Woodworking, Advertising Dept., Box 355, Newtown, CT 06470. Deadline for the September/October issue is June 25.

Busn. Opportunities

SALE: WOODWORKING FACILITY. 16,000 square feet Philadelphia wood-working facility including one-ton hoist, air system, dust collection, fully-equipped spray room, sprinkler system and security system. \$100,000. (215) 236-3030.

FOR SALE: Complete comprehensive millwork and woodworking facility. Sale includes: all machinery in place and operating; existing lease; quality A-1 national and local clients. Just north of Boston. A truly turn-key operation. \$198,000. The Wood Shop, 315 Main St., Wilmington, MA 01887.

WOODWORKING SHOP, 1800 sq. ft. and a beautiful country home on 25 acres. Manivalde, Burks Falls, Ontario, Canada P0A 1C0.

NORTHERN MICHIGAN WOODWORKING SHOP BUILDING INCLUDING MACHINERY. Potential business. Apartment upstairs. \$32,500 or OBF. (906) 337-0289.

**DEALER
INQUIRIES INVITED**



We are a direct importer stocking all quality hand tools needed for a woodworking tool store or specialty department. Resale only—no enduser sales.

Robert Larson Company, Inc.
82 Dorman Avenue
San Francisco, CA 94124 (415) 821-1021

Help Wanted

APPRENTICE VIOLIN MAKERS and restorers: Positions available with finest rare violin shop in the country. Good salary and benefits, excellent training program. Professional woodworking experience required. Must be willing and able to learn. Bein & Fushi Inc., 410 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago, IL 60605.

INTERIOR SHUTTER INSTALLERS NEEDED! Custom manufacturer of interior shutters for commercial and residential use needs a network of installers to call on as needed. Particularly popular in resort areas, but new products will increase interest in big cities. Send letters of interest and resumes to President, P.O. Box 4285, Tampa, FL 33677.

WOOD CRAFTSMAN INSTRUCTOR FOR CABINET MAKING/WOOD CRAFTS PROGRAM AT OLNEY CENTRAL COLLEGE. Position availability dependent upon approval and funding. Full-time, tenure track position. Salary commensurate with education and work experience. Starting date 8/17/87. Closing date 7/31/87 or until filled. Send applications to Personnel Office, Illinois Eastern Community Colleges, 233 East Chestnut St., Olney, IL 62450. An equal opportunity employer.

SMALL SHOP IN YONKERS, NY seeks skilled and self-directed craftsman. Assistantship also available. Salary; hard work; medical plan; relaxed atmosphere. (914) 963-9292.

SHOP SUPERVISOR - Quality architectural woodworking firm seeks hands-on leader who wants monetary rewards, growth potential and career satisfaction. Located in beautiful Berkshire Mts. Send resume and salary history to Petersen/Geller, Inc., P. O. Box 448, West Stockbridge, MA 01266.

SKILLED WOODWORKERS for growing contemporary fine furniture and cabinetry shop. Progressive organization. Jobs are project-oriented, limited production and one-of-a-kind. Wall/Goldfinger, Inc. (Union Woodworks), 7 Belknap St., Northfield, VT 05663. (802) 485-6261. EOE.

LOOKING FOR WOODWORKER to join small (currently four man) shop in North-western Connecticut. Nature of work varies from one-of-a-kind furniture pieces to large architect-designed commercial commissions. Wages (starting at \$9-\$10/hr.) commensurate with one's abilities. More in-depth job description will be provided to interested individual. Contact James Schriber, (203) 354-6452.

Instruction

WOODTURNING CLASSES. Two and three-day classes include functional and artistic turnings. Gallery B, The Market Place, 11121 N. Rodney Parham Rd., Little Rock, AR 72212. (501) 221-0266.

WOODWORKING, design, marketing, low tuition. Located in Smoky Mountains. Production crafts, Haywood Technical College, Clyde, NC 28721.

LEARN TO TURN. Two-day concentrated course in all aspects of lathe. Workshop located in converted 18th-century spring house. Individualized instruction. Reading and Lancaster nearby. Send for free brochure. James L. Cox Woodworking School, R.D. 2, Box 126, Honey Brook, PA 19344. (215) 273-3840.

APPRENTICESHIP IN PROFESSIONAL FINE FURNITURE MAKING with the prominent Jeffrey Greene Design Studio—realistic preparation for an uncompromisingly vital career as an independent artisan designing, making, marketing the very finest furniture in solid walnut/rosewoods. Tuition. New Hope, PA. (215) 862-5530. Call don't write. Monday thru Friday, 9:30-4:00.

CHICAGO SCHOOL OF VIOLIN MAKING. Full-time, comprehensive program under direction of master violin maker. Traditional methods of violin construction and repair taught; applications now being accepted for 1987-88. Write C.S.V.M., 3446 North Albany, Chicago, IL 60618. (312) 478-0505.

LEARN WOODEN BOAT BUILDING AND DESIGN. Two full-time residential programs that offer intensive training in a creative but disciplined environment. V.A. approved. Accredited member, NATTS. Financial aid available. Equal opportunity enrollment. The Landing School, Box 1490F, Kennebunkport, ME 04046. (207) 985-7976.

FINE AND CREATIVE WOODWORKING program. Low tuition. Two year Associate of Applied Science degree, emphasizes designing and building fine quality, custom furniture, accessories and cabinetry. Located in the Piedmont. Rockingham Community College, Wentworth, NC 27375. Call (919) 342-4261.


FURNITURE PROGRAM. One to two year internships in drawing, drafting, hand and machine instruction. Professional development amidst designer-maker businesses. Loan financing available. Leeds Design Workshops, One Cottage St., Box 348, Easthampton, MA 01027. (413) 527-4718.

APPRENTICE WITH A MASTER CRAFTSMAN. A unique in-shop experience. Woodworking and other crafts. Baulines Craftsman's Guild, Schoonmaker Point, Sausalito, CA 94965. (415) 331-8520.

ONE WEEK INTENSIVE IN-SHOP TRAINING will give you all necessary knowledge to start your own business. 3rd generation master finisher. The Hymiller School of Fine Woodfinishing. Visa/MC. (615) 484-9309.

**RUSS ZIMMERMAN
TURNERS' WORKSHOPS**
Turn Better With Personal Instruction.

Our 11th year providing:
SORBY TOOLS & MYFORD
LATHES. Also Zimmerman
Turning Letters, Precision
Combination Chuck, Double
Faced Tape, etc. Please send
for FREE BROCHURE.



REF. 3, BOX 242, PUTNEY, VT 05446

WOOD '87
June 1 to Dec. 4
1-2-3 Week Sessions

Brad Smith
Douglas Sigler
Douglas B. Prickett
C.R. "Skip" Johnson
Lauren McDermott
Michael Hurwitz
Michael Pierschalla
Mitch Ryerson
Dan Rodriguez
Randy Shull

PENLAND SCHOOL
Dept. WS, Penland, NC 28765
704/765-2359

Miscellaneous

BRANDING IRONS. Names, signatures, logos, any size, design. Norcraft Custom Brands, Box 277F, So. Easton, MA 02375. Telephone (617) 238-2163 anytime.

THE FINE GOLDLEAF PEOPLE™
Genuine, Imitation and Variegated
Sheets & Rolls
Brushes, Supplies & Technical Books

IN USA: Three Cross Street
Suffern, NY 10901-4601
1-800-772-1212
(NY-AK 914-368-1100)

IN CANADA: 454 Lawrence West
Toronto, Ontario, M5M 1C4
416-787-7331

"WORK WITH THE BEST IN THE BUSINESS"

Finishes

SPRAY-ON SUEDE LINING. Finish any project with a soft touch. Free brochure (sample enclosed). Donjer Products, Ilene Court-Bldg. 8F, Belle Mead, NJ 08502. (201) 359-7726.

STRATO, a new concept in oil finishes. For a beautiful hand-rubbed look, nothing else comes close. Information and price list. 108 Old McCloud Rd., Mt. Shasta, CA 96067. (916) 926-4990.

BUY WATCO, DEFT, BEHLEN at substantial savings. Free price list. Woodlvr Supply, 14084 State, North Royalton, OH 44133.

Swedish Wood
Dyes. Beautiful, brilliant
colors. Inexpensive, non-toxic.
\$5 for 2 samples. Professionally
used. T.H.&A., P.O. Box 6004,
Dept. FW, Rockford, IL 61125

Accessories

BANDSAW BLADES - buy from the source - details send stamped envelope. Fixmaster, Box 49191-6, Atlanta, GA 30359.

DUST COLLECTION SYSTEM FILTER BAGS, fabric (\$10/yd. PPD), free system plans. Barter Enterprises, Box 102B, Prospect Harbor, ME 04669.

WOOD CRAFTERS. Do more jobs with more precision with Varipro electronic power tool motor speed controllers. Free information. Progressive controls, Box 768U, Dearborn, MI 48127.

CERAMIC TILES - Original, hand-painted, kiln-fired tiles for mailboxes, frames, table tops, etc. Your design or mine. Send for information. JAYMI, PO Box 272924, Boca Raton, FL 33427.

**WHITECHAPEL BRASSES
LTD.**
FINE IMPORTED
ENGLISH HARDWARE

LARGE SELECTION
LOW PRICES

FREE CATALOG
LOCKS - HANDLES - DRAWN HINGES

3650 WEST HWY 22, BOX 136, WILSON, WYO. 83014 USA

PEUGEOT PEPPER MILLS
10-YEAR GUARANTEE
Free Illustrated List of
Quality European Pepper
and Coffee Mill Works

DON SNYDER IMPORTS
P.O. Box 202, FW, Oxnard, CA 93427
707/937-0304

**CUSTOM
BRANDING
IRONS**

DRILL PRESS or HANDHELD
250 to 800 watts
SEND \$1.00 FOR BROCHURE
ENGRAVING ARTS (707) 964-4203
P.O. Box 782
Lafayette, CA 95654

Musical Supplies

FULL-SIZE HARP PLANS, 22-string smaller patrician harp. \$13.50 includes instructions. Brochure, \$1. SASE. Dragonwhispers, Box 211, Mt. Laguna, CA 92048.

LUTHIERS' SUPPLIES: Imported tonewood, tools, varnishes, books, plans, parts, accessories, strings, cases, for violins, violas, cellos, basses and guitars. Assemble-yourself violin and guitar kits. Catalog, \$5.00, includes 10% discount certificate. International Violin Company, Ltd., Dept. WM, 4026 W. Belvedere Ave., Baltimore, MD 21215.

VIOLIN, GUITAR, banjo, mandolin-making materials, accessories, books. Catalog, \$1. International Luthiers Supply, Box 580397, Tulsa, OK 74158.

GUITAR SUPPLIES, KITS AND REPAIR TOOLS. Hot Stuff™ super glues, finishing supplies. Free 80-page catalog. Stewart-MacDonald, Box 900F, Athens, OH 45701. (614) 592-3021.

Toy Plans/Kits

MAKE WOODEN TOYS, whirligigs, classic autos, swing sets, doll houses, crafts, furniture with our plans, parts, kits, supplies. Color catalog subscription \$1. (614) 484-4363. Cherry Tree Toys, Belmont, OH 43718-0369.

Plans & Kits

WATERBEDS AND BEDROOM FURNITURE CATALOG of plans, \$2.75. Over 50 beautiful selections! Kraemer Furniture Designs, PO Box 33, 1350 Main St., Plain, WI 53577.

JAPANESE FUTON BEDS. Complete plans for three different styles, \$10. Futon, Box 24121, Ventura, CA 93002.

FREE CATALOG. Full-size plans for furniture, clocks, toys and books. Also hardwood parts, tools and supplies. Armor Products, Box 445-D, East Northport, NY 11731.

PATENTED PLANTER DESIGNS for indoor and outdoor use. Plans \$1 refundable. CSA, 1005 Division St., Lisle, IL 60532.

Publications

IBM-PC INDEXED DATABASE of FINE WOODWORKING

- Letters
- Q&A
- Methods
- Books
- N&C
- Articles

Each entry indexed with multiple key words

...Let your computer do the looking...

Issues 43-63 \$16.95
Issues 22-42 \$16.95
(Wis. +5%) 2.0 MS-DOS

BIT-STREAM PRODUCTS
5302 BURNETT DRIVE
MADISON, WI 53705

LEARN FURNITURE REFINISHING

RESTORERS OF FINE ANTIQUE
FURNITURE SHARE THEIR SECRETS
IN *ACROSS THE GRAIN* QUARTERLY.
SUBSCRIBE NOW! \$15/year.

Florentine Antiques
320 DON PARK ROAD, UNIT 9
MARKHAM, ONTARIO, CANADA L3R 1J4

FREE!
Decoy &
Wood Carvers
Wishbook
Disks, Gouges, Bits
Woodworking Tools

P.C. English
Enterprises, Inc.
Box 380 Dept. F107
Thornburg, VA 22565
(703) 582-2200

Services

Consultant for Wood Products

J. Thomas Quirk, Ph.D.
Wood Identification Specialist
P.O. Box 5066, Madison, WI 53705
(608) 238-2225

Tools

SPECIALS ON EMCO MACHINERY. You don't have to spend a fortune to have dependable European equipment (mail order only). Hymiller's Woodworkers Shop. Visa/MC. Fairfield Glade, TN. (615) 484-9309.

ROUTER BITS - over 600 different shapes and sizes available. Big savings on sale and close-out items. For complete NEW 1987 catalog send \$3 (dealer refundable) to: BYROM International, Dept. FW7, Box 246, Chardon, OH 44024. Dealer inquiries invited.

RESTORED MACHINERY - Finest wood-working machines ever made. Oliver, Yates, Northfield. Bandsaws, tablesaws, wood lathes, etc. Puget Sound Machinery. (206) 857-0088.

NEW ENGLAND AREA. Call us about your industrial machinery needs. New, used rebuilt. Woodshop Machines, 78 Regional Dr., Concord, NH 03301. (603) 228-2066.

PLANS FOR 2004 TOOLS and attachments. Catalog \$1, refundable. Wood-Metal, 3314 W. Shoff, Peoria, IL 61604.

QUALITY USED MACHINERY. New Progress stroke sanders and Parks planers. Free information, excellent prices. Plaza Machine Co., R.D. 2, Box 921, Bethel, VT 05032. (802) 234-9673.

UNBEATABLE PRICES on Milwaukee, Paslode tools! Visa/MC, cash. No COD's. 1-800-327-7366 in California. 1-800-334-2494, USA.

JAPANESE TOOLS SINCE 1888. Free catalog. New items. Tashiro's, 1435 S. Jackson, Seattle, WA 98144. (206) 322-2671.

ROUTER BITS - Carbide tipped and high-speed steel. Send \$1 for catalog to Buckeye Saw Company, PO Box 14734, Cincinnati, OH 45250.

HENRY TAYLOR TOOLS SINCE 1834. Carving tools and turning tools. Send \$1 for complete catalog. The Wood & Shop Inc., 5605 N. Lindbergh, St. Louis, MO 63042. Dealer inquiries invited.

TOOLS - ANTIQUE & USED - STANLEY. Quality selection of scarce hand tools for collectors and woodworkers. Satisfaction guaranteed. Current illustrated list, \$1.25. Subscription, \$5/yr., 5 lists. Bob Kaune, 511 W. 11th, Port Angeles, WA 98362. (206) 452-2292.

EDGE JOINING



**NO DOWELING
NO PLANING
NO BOWING**

STURDY MAPLE
STRAIGHT EDGES
FREE GLUE SHIELDS
JACK SCREWS BOTH ENDS

ADD 1/2" EACH FOR SHIPPING
10% DISCOUNT ON TOTAL W/3 OR MORE (ANY SIZE)
VISA/MSTR.CD. ACCEPTED (EXP. DATE REQ'D.) FREE
IMMEDIATE DELIVERY INFO

MARK PROD. Box 46143 Dept. FW7
Bedford, OH 44146 Call: 216-232-1281



THE BEALL TOOL CO.
NOW WITH
LEFT & RIGHT
HAND THREADS

The penultimate wood threading device. Attaches to your router & makes perfect 1/4", 3/8", and 1" threads. For information: Dept. FW, 541 Swans Rd. N.E., Newark, OH. 43055. (614) 345-5045; (800) 331-4718

**Whittling and Carving
Tools and Supplies**

New catalog *\$5-\$1.00.
American and foreign
made quality tools.

WARREN TOOL CO., INC.
Rt. 1, Box 14-AF, Rhinebeck,
NY 12572 (914) 876-7817

ROUTER PLATE

Sliding Dovetails
See FW# #62, p. 80

Dovetail, tenon, rebate, groove. Bolt to saw, jointer or bench. \$59.95 ppd. USA. Give your router model and manufacturer.

ROUTER TECH. 616-328-2166
Box 16, Randall, IA 50231

BUY DIRECT!

3" lock-notch shaper collars, 3/4"-1-1/4" arbors \$54.95.
Pattern knives for shapers and Belsaw, Sears, RBL, and Woodmaster type planers. 12" planer blades \$19.95.
Also shaper & molder tool steel bars.
Other patterns available.

WDR SALES
9604 Belmont, Kansas City, MO 64134
1-800-346-3026 Ext. 958

HOCK

IMPROVE YOUR TOOLS!
with THE FINEST CUTTING EDGES available
plus: plans and kits for planes, and more

HOCK HANDMADE KNIVES
16650 Mitchell Creek Drive
Fort Briggs, CA 95437
catalog \$1.00

**Precision
Combination Chuck**
Designed for woodturners
by a woodturner.



The most versatile, the most practical
combination chuck ever made.
Send \$2 for colour catalog.
Craft Supplies, The Mill, Millers Dale
Buxton, Derbyshire SK17 8SN, England.

IMPROVE THE EFFICIENCY OF YOUR SHOP & DUST COLLECTOR BY INSTALLING BLAST GATES: a vacuum control system. By 1) allowing air to pass through only the intake in use Blast Gates maximize air flow from each machine; 2) each Blast Gate switches on and off your vacuum thus increasing your shop efficiency. System includes 4 gates and 24V relay control. 110-220V system. Designed for use with 3 or 4-in. PVC. Additional gates available. We can handle all your dust collection needs. Windon Inc., PO Box 1359, Hillsboro, NH 03244. Dealer inquiries invited. (603) 464-0214.

Wood

MAPLE BURL, veneer quality. Also madrone and lilac burl, turning stock, chunks or slab. Bruce Bernson, 2791 Painted Cave, Santa Barbara, CA 93105. (805) 964-5012.

RARE MACASSAR EBONY in hard-to-find dimensions. 16/4 to 48/4 up to 14-in. wide. Random lengths. World's finest turning/carving stock incredible grain/color. Wholesale/retail. Art Eisenbrand, 4100 Spencer St., Torrance, CA 90503. (213) 542-3576.

HARDWOOD PLYWOODS. Ash, Baltic birch, red, white or natural birch, cherry, mahogany, maple, knotty pine, red oak, white oak, walnut, teak All items 1/4 in. and 3/4 in. thickness. Sheet sizes 4x8, 2x8, 4x4, 2x4 or precision cut (1/8 in. tolerance) to any size, paying for what you order. Edging for all species in hardwood veneer strips or hardwood molding 3/8 in. by 1/4 in. Sheets of hardwood veneer with polyester backing. Wholesale quantity discounts. Call (617) 666-1340 for quotations. Shipping in USA via UPS or a common carrier. Boulder Plywood, 24 Broadway, Somerville, MA 02145.

EXOTIC AND DOMESTIC HARDWOODS, veneers, marine plywood, Baltic birch, basswood to 4 in. thick. 90 woods in stock. Northwest Lumber Co., 5035 Lafayette Rd., Indianapolis, IN 46254. Phone (317) 293-1100.

GENUINE WALNUT FLOORING AND MOULDINGS. Flooring is tongue and groove, 3/4 in., in various widths. This is the same beautiful walnut used in furniture with interlating character markings. Write Tom McMillan, Frank Purcell Walnut Lumber Co., Inc., Box 5115, Kansas City, KS 66119. (913) 371-3135.

EAST MOUNTAIN HARDWOODS, Rte. 7, Box 31H, Sheffield, MA 01257. Select oak, cherry, maple, ash, butternut, walnut, mahogany, tulip, pine, plank flooring, butcher block, hardwood plywood, custom milling. Toll free: MASS., 1-800-551-5028; Northeast 1-800-521-2019.

HONDURAS ROSEWOOD (Dalbergia Stevensonii). Logs, lumber, squares, dimension parts. Borderline Wood Co., P.O. Box 428, Dufur, OR 97021. (503) 467-2533.

CHESTNUT SPECIALIST - Flooring: wide, bubbly, partially spalted maple. Woods of Heavenly Valley, Plymouth, CT 06782. (203) 283-4209.

REDWOOD LACE BURL: squares, slabs, whole. Other western lumber and burls. Eureka Hardwood Supply, 3346 D St., Eureka, CA 95501. (701) 445-3371. SASE for list.

THE TIGER, BIRD'S-EYE MAPLE SPECIALISTS. Heavy figure, large inventory. Chris Pond, 409 Fairway Dr., Lancaster, PA 17603. (717) 393-9687.

SAWMILL DIRECT, cocobolo, para-kingwood, bocote, partridgewood, lignum, guanacaste, granddillo, purpleheart, ebony, tulipwood and more. Lumber, turning stock, logs, wide/long. Wholesale - retail. 16/4 x 8 x 8 cocobolo bowl blank \$17.80 plus shipping. Tropical Exotic Hardwoods of Latin America, Box 1806, Carlsbad, CA 92008. (619) 434-3030.

HARDWOOD LUMBER AND PLYWOOD - instock custom millwork and thickness sanding. MWA Woodworking, 285 Washington St., Somerville, MA 02143. (617) 623-7890.

**WESTERN PENNSYLVANIA
WOODWORKERS**
50 Domestic & Imported Woods
Veneers • Finishes • Mouldings • Hardware
Carving Stock • Inlays & Bandings
Plans • Books • Magazines • Quality Tools
Call or Visit Our Store
WOODCRAFTERS' SUPPLY
7703 Perry Hwy. (Rt. 19)
Pittsburgh, Pa. 15237 (412) 367-4330

**EBONY, ROSEWOOD,
AFRICAN BLACKWOOD
& CURLY MAPLE**

FOR MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS.
POOL CUES, KNIFE HANDLES
AND INLAYING.

For Price List
EXOTIC WOODS CO. Cali toll free
Box 532, Dept. FW 1-800-GIDWANI
Sicklerville, NJ 08081 In N.J. 728-5555

Purple Heart • Green Heart
Mill-direct prices. *Extremely affordable.* Generous 4/4 and 6/4, up to 16 ft. lengths. Call (415) 593-6700.

Harbor Hardwoods
Sacramento, CA 95816
Distributors may inquire

**EXOTIC & DOMESTIC
LUMBER • PLYWOOD • VENEERS**

AFRORMOSIA • BUBINGA • IROKO
PADAKU • PURPLEHEART • TEAK
ZEBRAWOOD • ETC.

Wood-Ply Lumber Corp.
100 Bennington Ave.
Freeport, N.Y. 11820
(816) 378-2612

Quarter Sawn White Oak
Precision Band Saw. Extra Wide Stock.
EXOTIC AND DOMESTIC LUMBER
Personalized Service - (215) 775-0400
RD#3, Box 303, Mohnton, PA 19540

**TALARICO
HARDWOODS**

GILMER WOOD CO.
503-274-1271

Rare & Exotic Woods

- in logs, planks & squares
- over 50 species in stock
- also cutlery, turning & musical instrument woods

2211 NW St. Helens Rd., Portland, OR 97210

ARROYO HARDWOODS
Retail-Wholesale-Importers

Full line of Domestic and Foreign Woods, Lumber, Logs, Turning and Carving Stock, Plywoods, Mouldings and Supplies, Pink Ivory, Rosewoods, Ebonies, Cocobolo, Lignum, Tulipwood, Blackwood, Quilted and Figured Maples, Liac and other Buris, Snakewood, other species.

SASE for list.
2585 Nina Street, Pasadena, CA 91107
P.O. Box 70781, Tel (818) 304-0021

**Unicorn
Universal
WOODS Ltd.**

**SPECIALTY FOREIGN & DOMESTIC
HARDWOODS-SOFTWOODS-VENEERS**
Mail Orders
Write for 'New' Price List-Still Free
4190 Steeles Ave. W. Unit 4
Woodbridge, Ont., Canada, L4L 3B8
416-881-2308

**ATTENTION:
FLORIDA WOODWORKERS**

We have Florida's largest selection of exotic and native hard and soft woods, table slabs, veneers, etc. for the professional and novice. Send SASE for list.

HENEGAN'S WOOD SHED
7750 Southern Blvd (FW), West Palm Beach, FL 33411
Call (305) 793-1557

RED OAK EDGEGLUED PANELS. 3/4-in. thickness, 24-in. widths, 24-in., 36-in., 48-in. lengths. \$2.75/sq. ft. plus shipping. Pa. residents add 6% sales tax. Schaeffer Wood Products, 962 Houtz-town Rd., Myerstown, PA. 17067. (717) 933-4834.

HOMESTEAD HARDWOODS, 2111 Mes-sick Rd., N. Bloomfield, OH 44450. (216) 889-3770. Kiln-dried ash, bass-wood, butternut, cherry, chestnut, curly maple, oak, poplar, sassafras, walnut.

VENEER

★ HIGHEST QUALITY ★ FULL LENGTH
★ LARGE SELECTION
★ LOWEST PRICES

"Let us show you why we're North America's fastest growing veneer supplier."

RETAIL OR WHOLESALE



Write for free brochure or call.
11753 Big Tree Road, East Aurora, N.Y. 14052
(716) 655-0206

Wood Parts

DOWELS - PLUGS - PEGS

Largest & finest selection
Oak, Walnut, Hickory, Maple, Cherry,
Mahogany, Teak, even Treated Dowels.
Quantity discounts.

MIDWEST DOWEL WORKS, INC.
4631 Hutchinson Road
Cincinnati, Ohio 45248
(513) 574-8488
Catalog on request \$1.00

WOOD PARTS

TOY, FURNITURE, CRAFT & GAME

Wheels • Spindles
• Balls • Knobs
• Shaker pegs • And more!

Since 1927! Send \$1.00 for Catalog.

BROWN WOOD PRODUCTS CO.
P.O. Box 8246FW, Northfield, IL 60093 • (312) 446-5200

WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE

Limited to use by individuals only

For Sale

Rockwell: #33-790 12-in. rad. saw on legs, 3 reg. and 2 carbide blades \$950. #43-122 shaper, 28 carbon cutters, \$500. Each used 2 hrs. Garbarini, 90 Harbor Rd., Sands Pt., NY. (516) 883-2659.

Inca 10-in saw with mortise table., extras. \$950. Phone (207) 729-7989. Maine.

Chain saw mill, Granberg, 66-in. bar. Homelite super 1130G gear drive motor. Ten hours run time. \$500. Larry Hunter, (213) 498-9438.

Commercial carving machine and accessories. Kurtz, 3 spindle, 2 duplicates, 24-in. length (can extend to 48 in.) 10-in width, perfect condition, used less than 150 hrs. Worth over \$2,000. Sell/trade \$1,300. Call (707) 935-0542.

FWW issues 1-63. Most in slipcovers. Extras. \$250 PPD. Kimball, 622 W. No. St., Grangeville, ID 83530. (208) 983-0260.

New Inca 20-in. bandsaw with stand and motor, 3 speeds with assorted blades. \$1,700. (617) 563-7876. Mass.

FWW issues 1-63 excellent cond., best offer over \$300. John Zumpf, Rt. 2, Box 3042, Miles City, MT. Phone 232-1876 after 5pm mountain time.

Collection of 70 Foley-Belsaw knives. Various Victorian patterns. Will sell at one-half of current price. Boise-Crane scroll-saw, \$500. Call (303) 259-5915. CO.

Rocky Mtn. Aspen - turns beautiful vases. Various lengths and diameters. Shipped parcel post. Also sets of classic jewelry box plans. 6/set, \$5/ea. Write/call (evenings) Rod Richmond, 8447 W. 74th Pl., Arvada, CO 80005. (303) 421-3444.

Apply PVC or any glue on flexible edge banding with simple device and heat gun \$8 U.S. for plan and instructions. Rod Davidson, 610 E. 5th St., Port Angeles, WA 98362.

Kiln-dried walnut \$2/bd. ft., oak \$1.50. Lathe duplicator fits most 5-in-1 tools, \$100. Duplicator free with all \$1000 orders! 16-in. disk sander fits 3/4 shaft, \$40, free with \$500 order. (304) 294-5737.

Parks 12-in planer/jointer - like new. 3HP motor, extra knives \$1,800. Cost \$2,360 new. Can deliver. Albany, NY area. (518) 392-5718.

Excalibur 24-in. scrollsaw. Less than 40 hrs. use. \$950. Phone (904) 575-6414 or 222-5623. (Florida).

FWW magazine, issues 1-42. Also *Biennial Design*, 1977. Complete and excellent. \$140 including postage. M.H. Warren, R.D. 1, Andover, NY 14806.

American 36-in. bandsaw by Woodworking Machine Co., Williamsport, Pa. Cast iron throughout, 1-3/4-in. blade, all guards, 32-in sq. tilting table, 5HP, V belts, tension gauge, \$2,000. George Estes, 170 Moulton Rd., Monson, MA 01057.

Hex Drive Conformat-type screws: 50mm, 2.5" ea.; 70mm, 3" ea. Bag lots less. Contact John Harlow, (608) 924-1456.

Norris smoother, \$250. *FWW* #41 and *FWW* #33, p.58, Mathieson panel, \$200 VGC 100% usable. Doug Houser, 3220 Big Bend, St. Louis, MO 63143. (314) 647-2952.

Greenlee Morris chisels and bits, 3/4-in. and 1/2-in. 5 in. each size. Sharp, good cond., \$30 ea. Britt Fanney, (413) 637-3280. Lenox, MA.

Black walnut lumber. I have several hundred board feet I've been air drying indoors for many years. Best offer. (914) 241-0007.

64 acres middle Tennessee. Half-wooded house. Shop, outbuildings, cabin, good spring. Can divide. 20 min. to city. \$150/yr. tax. Rt. 2, Box 280, Sparta, TN 38583. (615) 738-9006.

Wysong and Miles 8-in. sander rebuilt, like new \$3,350. Torit dust collector 3HP, like new \$950. (Hoods available for each). Jones Superior 36-in. bandsaw 5HP rebuilt. All in excellent condition. (414) 864-2283. Felchlin Furniture.

Fine Woodworking Vol. 1, Winter 1975 thru Vol. 60, Sept./Oct. 1986. \$200. Call or write. Carl F. Ohlund, 911 Laurel, La Marque, TX 77568. (409) 935-2125.

Delta 12-in. gapbed lathe. 4-speed w/ cabinet stand. Perfect, \$640. Best quality U.S. 1HP motors. 1725rpm, 1PH, PEFC, HD ballbearing, \$120. Tom Laser, 21 Woodcrest Dr., Carlisle, PA 17013. (717) 245-2423.

Wanted to Buy

Back issues *Fine Woodworking*. Vol. 1-36 or complete collection. Will pay top dollar. Alec Wallentinsen, Box 1062, Tijeras, NM 87059. Or call information for new phone #.

In dire need: stair template and accessories as model 521 or equal. J. P. Misko, (201) 772-9013.

Makita

Call 1-800-2-MAKITA
for Low Prices on
Entire Makita Line
• FREE FREIGHT •
Same Day Service

111407-1 Makita
Cordless Vacuum 7.2 volt
List Price \$46.80
SALE \$33.00

NEW!

BO 4550
Dustless
Finishing Sander
List Price \$92.00
SALE \$44.00

NEW!

GE0600 1/4" Die Grinder
2 Amp (25,000 RPM)
List \$104.00
SALE \$59.00

4307 DW
7.2 Volt Cordless Jig Saw
List \$178.00
SALE \$99.00

DP3720 3/8" Var. Spd.
Rev. Drill (0-1800 RPM)
List Price \$99.00
SALE \$49.00

9503
BHKIT 4 1/2"
Sander-Grinder
Kit w/ Case
List \$166.00
SALE \$79.00

Satisfaction Guaranteed
TOLL FREE 1-800-262-5482

HOMELUMBER CO.

499 WHITEWATER ST., WHITEWATER, WI 53190
IN WISCONSIN USE (414) 473-3538

Visa • Mastercard
Check • Money Order

The Sawmill

(800) 345-3103 • NO MINIMUM ORDER

EXOTIC AND DOMESTIC HARDWOODS

BUBINGA	ROSEWOODS	CHERRY	WENGE 1/8", 1/4", 1/2"
EBONIES	MAHOGANIES	WALNUT	ZEBRA 4/4, 6/4, 8/4
PADAUK	KINGWOOD	MAPLE	BOCOTE Surfaced & MORE or Rough
SHEDUA	ZIRICOTE	MORADO	

CUSTOM CUTTING, RESAWING, & ABRASIVE PLANING

WHOLESALE & RETAIL INQUIRIES WELCOME

ASK FOR: "TELEWOODS" PA RESIDENTS CALL (215) 759-2837

A DIVISION OF THE MARTIN GUITAR COMPANY, NAZARETH, PA 18064

Woodturners

CHOOSE FROM THE FINEST
WOODTURNING TOOLS AND
SUPPLIES AVAILABLE INCLUDING:

- SORBY
- HENRY TAYLOR
- RUDE OSOLNIK TOOLS

ALSO A WIDE VARIETY OF CHUCKS,
BURL WOODS, EXCLUSIVE CUSTOM
ACCESSORIES AND DALE NISH
WORKSHOPS

Send \$2.00 for our 42-page
catalog, refunded with order.



CRAFT SUPPLIES USA
Specialists in woodturning tools
1644 S. State St. Provo, UT 84601
Tel. (801) 373-0917


* not affiliated with Craft Supplies U.K.

SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS

- Square recess drive virtually eliminates driver cam-out
- Heat treated steel for greatest strength
- Optimized thread form for exceptional holding power

SPECIAL: 100 each of the following sizes with hex driver bit and hand driver.

Size	Length	\$w/o Bins	\$w/ Bins
#6 x 1/2, 5/8, 3/4, 1, 1-1/4, 1-1/2		13.35	17.35
#8 x 3/4, 1, 1-1/4, 1-1/2, 2, 2-1/2		16.65	20.95
#10 x 1-1/4, 1-3/4, 2, 2-1/4, 2-1/2, 3		23.65	27.90



6 Heavy Plastic Storage Bins

Square Drive Screws are also available in Solid Brass, Zinc Plated, (Plus \$2 Shipping / Asst) and Round Washer Head (similar to pan head) Call or write for pricing.

QUANTITY DISCOUNTS AVAILABLE - Dealer inquiries invited

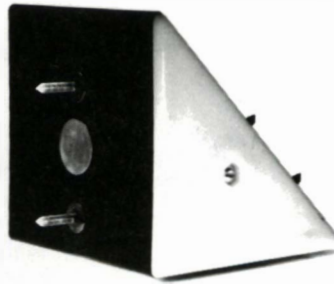
McFEELY

Hardwoods and Lumber

P.O. Box 3, 43 Cabell St. • Lynchburg, Virginia 24505
Toll Free • 1-800-443-7937 • In Va 1-800-542-2023

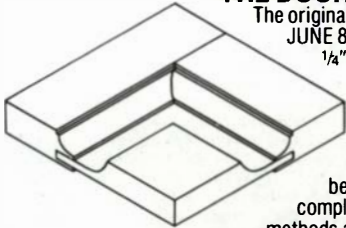
SQUARE IT™ & DOOR SHOP™ SUMMER SALE

Square It™, the electronic precision square, endorsed by HOME MECHANIX, INDUSTRIAL EDUCATION, PROGRESSIVE BUILDER, POPULAR SCIENCE and by WOOD magazine as "especially accurate (5/10,000"), amazingly simple to use & a truly revolutionary benchmark tool." **Square It™** fulfills the need of wood workers to square any stationary tool, simply, quickly & accurately. Battery operated & portable, **Square It™** uses precise preset probes & a lit bulb as a go-no-go indicator to assure perfect 90° & 45° settings on the table & radial arm saws, joiner, drill press, band saw, miter box or any stationary tool. Comes ready to use with 17 pg. illustrated manual, alkaline batteries, krypton bulb & a 100% warrantee. **SUMMER SPECIAL \$59.95**



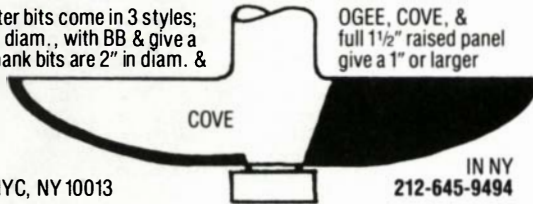
THE DOOR SHOP™

The original Ogee **DOOR SHOP™** as featured in WOOD MAGAZINE (MAY/JUNE 85) is complete with stile & rail, slot & panel raising bits for the 1/4" chuck router. Bits are carbide tipped & BB & will make 3/4" thru 2 1/4" thick raised panel doors. Door Shop™ & Manual \$89.50 ppd. The 1/2" shank Door Shop™ now available. Call about our 5 piece Door Shop™ special.



The 37 page **DOOR SHOP™ MANUAL** is clearly written and beautifully illustrated with over 156 detailed drawings covering the complete process of door building. Each section covers proper methods and exact set ups for the router, including how to recognize and correct for errors. There are sections covering Design, Lumber selection, Measuring, Panel Raising, curved & straight Rail and Stile cutting & fitting, Guides, Clamping, Gluing and Finishing. This is the most comprehensive manual out today. When purchasing the **DOOR SHOP™** manual for \$5.00 you also receive Zac's 27 pg. router bit catalog & **SQUARE IT™** manual.

Zac's carbide tipped **PANEL RAISER™** router bits come in 3 styles; PROVINCIAL. All 1/2" shank bits are 3 1/2" in diam., with BB & give a \$99 @ or all 3 bits for \$235 ppd. All 1/4" shank bits are 2" in diam. & raised panel cut. \$65 @ ppd. or all 3 bits for \$150 ppd.



OGEE, COVE, & full 1 1/2" raised panel give a 1" or larger

TO ORDER CALL
800-441-0101
ZAC PRODUCTS INC. 34 Renwick Street NYC, NY 10013

IN NY
212-645-9494

FREE SANDING BELTS

DIRECT FROM THE MANUFACTURER

GET SIX FREE BELTS FOR EACH DOZEN ORDERED. All belts are aluminum oxide first quality. Our electronic presses make smooth bump-free splices.

Check your size and how many dozen. We will ship assorted grits unless otherwise specified.

- | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1" x 30" - \$13.70/doz. | <input type="checkbox"/> 40-D - \$17/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> \$31/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 180-A - \$11/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> \$19/pk. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1" x 42" - \$13.75/doz. | <input type="checkbox"/> 50-D - 16/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 28/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 220-A - 11/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 19/pk. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1" x 44" - \$13.80/doz. | <input type="checkbox"/> 60-D - 15/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 26/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 280-A - 11/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 19/pk. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3" x 18" - \$14.75/doz. | <input type="checkbox"/> 80-D - 14/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 24/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 320-A - 11/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 19/pk. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3" x 21" - \$15.25/doz. | <input type="checkbox"/> 100-C - 13/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 22/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 400-A - 11/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 19/pk. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3" x 23 3/4" - \$15.70/doz. | <input type="checkbox"/> 120-C - 13/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 22/pk. | Wet or Dry S/C Paper | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3" x 24" - \$15.75/doz. | <input type="checkbox"/> 150-C - 13/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 22/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 220-A - \$15/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> \$25/pk. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3" x 27" - \$16.25/doz. | NEW ITEM! | | | <input type="checkbox"/> 320-A - 15/pk. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4" x 21 3/4" - \$17.75/doz. | <input type="checkbox"/> BELT CLEANING STICK - \$6.95 | <input type="checkbox"/> 400-A - 15/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 25/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 600-A - 15/pk. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4" x 24" - \$18.25/doz. | | <input type="checkbox"/> 600-A - 15/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 25/pk. | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4" x 36" - \$21.95/doz. | | Prompt delivery from stock. | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6" x 48" - \$27.95/1/2 doz. (3 FREE) | | MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE | | |

Other size belts on request.

Shipping Charges - Under \$35 add \$2.50; \$35 or more add \$4.00—PA residents add 6% sales tax.

Check or Money Order.
 MasterCard VISA Exp. Date _____
 Acct. # _____
 Name _____
 Address _____
 City, State & Zip _____

CALL TOLL FREE
1-800-428-2222

PA Only - 1-800-222-2292

INDUSTRIAL ABRASIVES CO.
644 North Eighth Street
Reading, PA 19603

LEIGH DOVETAIL JIGS...
NEW Multiple mortise and tenon attachment...
NEW Larger half-blind dovetails...
NEW Lower prices

Call NOW for free brochure and nearest dealer:
TOLL FREE 1-800-663-8932
 In Canada (604) 992-2440 collect
LEIGH INDUSTRIES LTD
 PO. Box 4646-A
 Quesnel B.C.
 Canada V2J 3J8

NOW A 44" WIDE DRUM SANDER AT A NEVER BEFORE PRICE

INSTANTLY ATTACH TO A RADIAL SAW OR A SANDER KIT STAND

A SPACE SAVING ATTACHMENT

- Rigid open end design insures precise thickness dimensioning over 44" width.
- Sanding drum with built-in sandpaper fasteners — no adhesives required
- Vacuum dust collector
- Money back guarantee

For a free brochure call or write
PERFORMAX PRODUCTS
 17065 Judicial Rd.
 Dept. FW-57, Lakeville, MN -55044
 1-800-334-4910/MN. (612) 435-6780
DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

Listings of gallery shows, major craft fairs, lectures, workshops and exhibitions are free, but restricted to happenings of direct interest to woodworkers. We'll list events (including entry deadlines for future juried shows) that are current with the months printed on the cover of the magazine, with a little overlap when space permits. We go to press two months before the issue date of the magazine and must be notified well in advance. For example, the deadline for events to be held in March or April is January 1; for July and August, it's May 1, and so on.

ALABAMA: Exhibition—Montgomery woodcarving show, Sept. 18–20. Montgomery Mall. Contact P.M. Chippers Woodcarving Club, 1268 Magnolia Curve, Montgomery, 36106. (205) 263-6088.

CALIFORNIA: Workshops—Tools & techniques, with James Krenov's staff, July 27–Aug. 21. Contact College of the Redwoods, 440 Alger St., Ft. Bragg, 95437. (707) 964-7056.

Workshops/studio tours—Al Garvey, Gary Bennett, Art Carpenter, Michael Bock, Jim Sweeney, Dale Holub, Stuart Welch, Don Braden, Roger Heitzman, July 25–Aug. 29. Fee: \$30/one-day workshop or tour. Contact Bauline's Craftsmen's Guild, Schoonmaker Point, Sausalito, 94965. (415) 331-8520.

Workshop—Lumber-drying workshop, Aug. 3–7. Learn how to improve quality and cut costs. Fee: \$300. Contact T. Breiner, Univ. of Calif. Forest Products Lab., S. 46th St., Richmond, 94804. (415) 231-9487.

Show—"New works in fine crafts," July 7–18, July 21–Aug. 1. Artisan's Gallery, 78 E. Blithedale Ave., Mill Valley, 94941. (415) 388-2044.

Show—Contemporary furniture masterpieces; Bennett, Maloof, Mattia, Nakashima, 40 others, July 18–Aug. 30. Gallery Fair, Mendocino, 95460. (707) 937-5121.

Juried show—American Craft Council's Pacific States crafts fair, Aug. 5–9. Piers 2 & 3, Fort Mason Ctr., Bay & Laguna Sts., San Francisco. For trade only, Aug. 5–6; open to public, Aug. 7–9. General admission: \$4.

Exhibition/sale—2nd annual Valencia arts festival, Sept. 13. Valencia Meadows Park. Booth fee: \$30. Contact Karen Grant, 24107 N. San Fernando Rd., Newhall, (805) 259-1750.

Exhibition/demonstrations—Tri-Valley Chapter of the Calif. Carvers Guild annual woodcarving show, Sept. 12–13. The Barn, 3000 Pacific Ave., Livermore. Displays, demonstrations, contests, sales. Table fee: \$6/carver, \$18/commercial. Contact Liz Finigan, 587 South N St., Livermore, 94550. (415) 447-3186.

COLORADO: Workshops—Anderson Ranch Arts Ctr. summer program. Frid, Hucker, Kopf, Maloof, Peters, Maruyama and more. Contact Peter Korn, A.R.A.C. Box 5598, Snowmass Village, 81615. (303) 923-3181.

Juried show—4th annual "Art of Crafts" show/sale, July 16–19. Denver Art Museum, 100 W. 14th Ave. Pkwy., Denver. Contact L. Witt, (303) 575-5929.

CONNECTICUT: Exhibition—30th annual Guilford Handcrafts Expo, July 16–18. Guilford Green. Contact Guilford Handcrafts Ctr., 411 Church St., Guilford, 06437. (203) 453-5948.

Juried show—"The Doll Show," Oct. 4–24. Cash awards; open to all craft media. Slide deadline: Aug. 17. Entry fee: \$10. For application, send SASE to The Doll Show, Guilford Handcrafts, Box 221, Guilford, 06437.

Juried show—52nd annual juried show of the Society of Conn. Craftsmen, Nov. 7–Dec. 4. Newspace Gallery, Manchester Community College. Slide deadline: Sept. 11. Entry fee: \$15. Contact Soc. of Conn. Craftsmen, Box 615, Hartford, 06142-0615.

Juried show/sale—9th annual holiday exhibition, Nov. 7–Dec. 23. Slide deadline: Sept. 15. For info., send SASE to Holiday Expo, Box 589, Guilford, 06437.

FLORIDA: Juried show/sale—25th annual Coconut Grove Arts Festival, Feb. 13–15, 1988. Slide deadline: Sept. 15. Fees: \$10 jury; \$200 space. Contact Arts Festival, Box 330757, Coconut Grove, 33233.

GEORGIA: Juried show/sale—35th annual arts festival, Sept. 24–Oct. 2, 1988. Piedmont Park, Atlanta. \$12,000 in prizes. Fees: \$10 jury; \$175–\$400 space. Contact Arts Festival of Atlanta, 1404 Spring St. N.W., Suite 1, Atlanta, 30309. (404)885-1125.

IDAHO: Juried show—19th annual "Art on the Green," July 31–Aug. 2; outdoor show. North Idaho College campus. Contact Citizens Council for the Arts, Box 901, Coeur d'Alene, 83814.

ILLINOIS: Juried show—8th annual Fountain Square arts festival, June 27–28; outdoor show. Contact Evanston Chamber of Commerce, 807 Davis St., Evanston, 60201. (312) 328-1500.

Expo—Woodland Expo, Oct. 2–3; forestry products, equipment and machinery. DuQuoin State Fair Grounds, DuQuoin. Exhibitor deadline: July 1. Contact M. Malinauskas, Div. of Continuing Education, So. Illinois University, Carbondale, 62901. (618) 536-7751.

EXHIBITION—"Tuning the Wood," a display of the works of Illinois luthiers. Illinois Center Art Gallery, Chicago, thru July 3; Dickson Mounds Museum, Lewistown, Aug. 2–Sept. 13. Contact T. Suhr, Ill. State Museum, Springfield, 62706. (217) 782-7386.

WORKSHOPS—Various wood/furniture/finish conservation topics, 4- to 5-day sessions, July 6–Aug. 7. Mervin Martin, Deborah Bigelow, Gregory Landry, Robert Walker, James Wermuth. \$75/course. Campbell Ctr. for Historic Preservation Studies, Box 66, Mount Carroll, 61053. (815) 244-1173.

INDIANA: Juried show—Sept. 26–27. Madison Chaut. of the Arts, 1119 W. Main St., Madison, 47250. **WORKSHOPS**—Furniture carving & French polish finish, Aug. 1–2; basic wood joinery, Aug. 8; country-style/animal figure carving, Aug. 15–16. Fee: \$30–\$100. Beginning—advanced. Contact Brown County Craft Guild, Box 179, Nashville, 47448. (812)331-7101.

IOWA: Exhibition—Holzfest '87, Aug. 15–16. Colony Village Restaurant, Amana. Demonstrations, wood exhibits, crafts, woodchoppers' ball. Free. Contact Personalized Wood Products, Box 193, Amana, 52203. **EXHIBITION**—12th annual Old-Time Country Music Festival & Pioneer Exposition of arts & crafts, Sept. 3–7. Pottawattamie Fairgrounds, Avoca. Reserve booths by Aug. 15. Contact Bob Everhart, Director, 106 Navajo, Council Bluffs, 51501. (712) 366-1136.

MAINE: Exhibition—"Symmetry in Wood," the works of Gordon R. Merrick, July 7–30. Portland Public Library. Veneered mandalas in radiant burl patterns. Contact library at (207) 773-4761, ext. 110.

EXHIBITION—Finalists in Maine stool design competition sponsored by Kennebec Valley Woodworkers Assn., July 18–Aug. 30. Portland Perf. Arts Ctr., 25A Forest Ave., 04101. Contact J. Eckhaus (207) 268-4690.

EXHIBITION—2nd annual wildlife carving & art festival, Aug. 1–2. Samoset Resort, Rockport. Contact Dick Knotts, Maine Wildlife Woodcarvers Assn., 5 Hillcrest St., Waterville, 04901. (207) 873-2609.

MARYLAND: Juried show—Artscape '87, July 17–19. For info., send SASE to Artscape '87, c/o Mayor's Advisory Committee on Art and Culture, 21 South Eutaw St., Baltimore, 21201. (301) 396-4575.

Juried show—24th annual Havre de Grace arts & crafts show, Aug. 15–16. Tydings Memorial Park. Apply by July 15. Contact Arts & Crafts, Box 174, Havre de Grace, 21078. (301) 879-4404.

Juried shows—For info on juried crafts shows thru year end, send 6¢ in stamps to: Sugarloaf Mtn. Works, 20251 Century Blvd., Germantown, 20874.

MASSACHUSETTS: Exhibition—New England crafts, July 10–12. Hancock Shaker Village, Rte. 20, Pittsfield. Admission to fair includes entrance to village; \$6 adults, \$2 children, \$5 students/seniors, \$15 family. Contact Joan Clemons, (413) 443-0188.

EXHIBITION/WORKSHOPS—8th annual dollhouse and miniature show & sale, Aug. 16; Sheraton Hyannis Banquet Hall, Rte. 132. Admission: \$2.50. Contact G. Harris, Cape Cod Miniature Society, Box 1596, Orleans, 02653. (617) 255-3216. For info. on miniature workshops, send SASE to Box 691, Hyannis, 02601.

EXHIBITION—Shaker furniture, July 22–Sept. 20. Art Complex Museum, 189 Alden St., Duxbury, 02331. (617) 934-6634.

Show—2nd annual fine wood furniture show, Aug.–Sept. Traditional and contemporary works. Contact Salmon Falls Artisans Showroom, Box 176, Shelburne Falls, 01370. (413) 625-9833.

MICHIGAN: Juried show—28th annual national fine arts and crafts fair, July 22–25. Contact Ann Arbor Street Art Fair, Box 1352, Ann Arbor, 48106.

Workshop—Building the Herreschoff pram, July 11–18. Contact Rick Pauly, Box 158, Suttons Bay, 49682. **EXHIBITION**—"Young America: A Folk Art History," thru Sept. 13. Henry Ford Museum/Greenfield Village, Dearborn. Contact S. Flamm, Museum of Amer. Folk Art, 444 Park Ave. So., New York, N.Y. 10016. (212) 481-3080.

Show/workshops—Woodworking machinery, supplies, tools; workshops and seminars, Sept. 18–20. Michigan Fairgrounds, Community Arts Building, 1120 W. State Fair Ave., Detroit. Contact The Woodworking Show, (800) 826-8257.

MINNESOTA: Workshop/show—Relief & animal carving, caricatures, Aug. 9–15. Contact Villa Maria Wood Workshops, Box 37051, Minneapolis, 55437.

Classes/Seminars—Woodcarving, woodturning. Write for schedule. The Wood Carving School, 3056 Excelsior Blvd., Minneapolis, 55416. (612) 927-7491.

EXHIBITION—Woodturning show, thru July 5; Grand Ave. Frame & Gallery. Contact Minnesota Woodturners Assn., Box 26065, Shoreview, 55126.

Juried show—5th annual Upper Midwest woodcarvers exhibition, July 27–Aug. 1. Blue Earth Open to all woodcarvers. Contact Royal Chisellers Woodcarvers Club, 311 E. 14th St., Blue Earth, 56013.

MISSOURI: Exhibition—"Works Off the Lathe: Old & New Faces," July 5–Aug. 8. Wendell Castle, Rude

Osolnik, Philip & Ed Moulthrop, David Ellsworth, Hap Sakwa, many others. Contact Craft Alliance Gallery, 6640 Delmar Blvd., St. Louis, 63130. (314) 725-1151.

NEW HAMPSHIRE: Exhibition—"Jon Brooks: The Art of Furniture," thru Aug. 8. Newport Library Arts Ctr., 58 N. Main St., Newport, 03773. (603) 863-3040.

NEW JERSEY: Workshops—1987 summer wood program, Peters Valley. One- to six-day sessions, June 27–Aug. 25. Toshio Odate, John Wilson, Terry Wolff, John Hart, David van Hoff, Michael DeNike, David van Hoff, Bob Matern, Peter Touhey, James Hutchinson. Limited live-in accommodations. Contact Peters Valley Craft Ctr., Layton, 07851. (201) 948-5200.

NEW MEXICO: Exhibition—Functional wood sculptures, Daniel Secor, July 12–25. Contemporary Craftsman Gallery, 100 W. San Francisco St., Santa Fe, 87501. (505) 988-1001.

NEW YORK: Workshops—With Michael Fortune. Woodworking and furniture design, July 20–Aug. 5; wood, Aug. 6–21. Elective or 3 credits. RIT Summer Sessions, Rochester Inst. of Technology, One Lomb Memorial Dr., Box 9887, Rochester, 14623-0887.

Workshop—Build a Herreschoff pram, Aug. 8–15. Contact Laurie Rush, Thousand Islands Shipyard Museum, 750 Mary St., Clayton, 13624. (315) 686-4104.

Show/sale—Indian Lake arts & crafts show, July 4. Indian Lake School. Contact Indian Lake Boosters, Box 374, Indian Lake, 12842.

EXHIBITION—11th annual American crafts festival, July 4, 5, 11, 12. Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts, N.Y.C. Contact American Concern for Artistry and Craftsmanship, Box 650, Montclair, NJ, 07042.

EXHIBITION—"Art Nouveau Bing," July 21–Oct. 11. Furniture, jewelry, decorative objects by Siegfried Bing. A Smithsonian Inst. traveling exhibition. Contact Cooper-Hewitt Museum, 2 E. 91st St., New York, 10128. (212) 860-6868.

Juried show/auction—1987 International art & craft competition, Sept. 9–28. Studio 54 Gallery, N.Y.C. Deadline: July 7. Contact Metro Art, Box 286H, Scarsdale, 10583. (914) 699-0969.

Juried shows—Woodstock-New Paltz fall arts & crafts show, Sept. 5–7. Ulster County Fairgrounds, New Paltz. Contact Quail Hollow Events, Box 825, Woodstock, 12498. (914) 679-8087 or 246-3414.

Juried show—Crafts, July 3–5; Aug. 7–9. Contact Chautauqua Crafts Festival, Box 89, Mayville, 14757.

Juried show—Crafts: National II, Sept. 9–Oct. 8. Buffalo State College. Sponsored by State University of New York. Faculty of Arts and Humanities. Contact Chair, Design Department, Buffalo State College, 1300 Elmwood Ave., Buffalo, 14222; (716) 878-6032.

Juried show—Arts and crafts, Sept. 19. Rye Art Center. Contact Janet Levine, Rye Art Center, Box 582, Rye, 10580. (914) 967-0700.

NORTH CAROLINA: Juried shows—Series of juried crafts shows thru year end. 4th annual High Country Art & Craft Show, July 3–5, Scaly Mtn.; 8th annual Summerfest Art & Craft Show, Aug. 14–16, Asheville Civic Center. For info., send legal SASE to High Country Crafters, 29 Haywood St., Asheville, 28801. (704) 254-0072.

Workshops—Joinery, Nancy Lechner, July 5–18; relief woodcarving, Elmer Tangerman, July 19–Aug. 1; carving in the round, Hal McClure or Bill Crowe, July 19–Aug. 1; Windsor chairmaking, Dana Hatheway, Aug. 16–29. Contact John C. Campbell Folk School, Rte. 1, Brastown, 28902. (704) 837-2775.

Workshops—Greenwood chairmaking, Drew Langsner, July 27–31; Windsor chairmaking, Curtis Buchanan, Aug. 9–14; white oak basketry, Rachel Nash Law, Aug. 24–28. Tuition \$250–\$300. Contact D. Langsner, Country Workshops, 90 Mill Creek Rd., Marshall, 28753. (704)656-2280.

OHIO: Workshops—Craft Summer workshops at Miami University. Acoustic guitar construction, non-traditional basketry, others. For credit. Contact D. Crowell, Craft-Summer director, Rowan Hall, Miami University, Oxford, 45056. (513) 529-7395.

Show—Indian Summer Festival, Sept. 18–20. Crafts, all media. Washington County Fairgrounds, Marietta. Contact Indian Summer Arts & Crafts Festival, Box 266, Marietta, 45750. (614) 373-8027.

Show/workshops—Woodworking machinery, supplies, tools; workshops and seminars, Sept. 11–13. Cincinnati Convention Ctr., North Hall, 525 Elm St. Contact The Woodworking Show, (800) 826-8257.

Demonstrations—Traditional use of hand tools, July 18; Aug. 22. Richards' Cabinetry & Mill Co., 410 W. Harrison St., Lewisburg, 45338. (513) 962-4788.

OKLAHOMA: Juried show—11th annual national woodcarving show, July 10–12. Kensington Galleria, 71st & Lewis, Tulsa. Contact C. Meeks, Eastern Okla. Woodcarvers Assn., 2676 S. Richmond, Tulsa, 74114. (918) 742-4284.

OREGON: Exhibitions—Numerous shows, exhibitions. The Gallery, World Forestry Center, 4033 S.W. Canyon Rd., Portland, 97221. (503) 228-1367.

Let's Have No More DUST!

This Model MRT is a compact, self-contained portable unit for single, dual or four fire-resistant filter bag arrangements. Exceptionally high CFM per HP. Attaches to standard 55-gallon barrel. It is just one of a complete line of Murphy-Rodgers dust collectors to handle dust problems with minimum maintenance.



Send for Catalog.

MURPHY-RODGERS, INC.

2301-FW Belgrave Ave.

Huntington Park, CA 90255 • 213-587-4118

Queen Anne Lowboy Full-Size Professional Plan



You can build this classic piece of furniture. Plan gives construction details of cabriole legs, dove-tailed drawers and chip carving of middle drawer. Overall size: 35 1/4" wide, 20 1/2" deep and 30 1/2" high.

Order Plan #194 .. \$11.75

CATALOG

180 diff., full-size prof. furniture plans — \$2.00
(catalog free with order)

FURNITURE DESIGNS

Dept. KE77, 1827 Elm Dale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025

HORTON BRASSES

Nooks Hill Road, P.O. Box 120F
Cromwell, CT 06416
(203) 635-4400



Mrs. of
Fine Hardware for Over 50 Years
Send \$2.00 for a catalogue

CUSTOM BEVELED MIRRORS

Clear Glass or
1/4" Clear Mirror
\$3.50/sq. ft*

*Plus Beveling Charge

BEVEL SIZE	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1 1/4"	1 1/2"
PER INCH	.15	.20	.25	.30	.35

Call Today Toll Free

800-282-3100

Sterling Custom Mirrors

6700 Distribution Dr. Beltsville, MD 20705
301-937-0333



Saw Shown
With Optional
Motor Cover

GENERAL

- 350-1 10" Table Saw
3 HP. 1 ph. 230V Motor Magnetic Control 1,235.00 del.*
- 1 1/2 HP. 115/230V 1 ph. Motor & Switch 1,175.00 del.*
- 160-2 Var. Speed Lathe 1 HP
115/230 1,120.00 del.*
- 260-1 Var. Speed Lathe 1 HP
115/230 Mag. Control 1,899.00 del.*
- 1180-1 6" Jointer 1 HP. 1 ph.
115/230V Motor 665.00 del.*
- 480 8" Jointer 1 1/2 HP. 1 ph.
115/230V Motor 1,399.00 del.*
- 490-1 15" Band Saw w/base
1 HP. 115/230V Motor 875.00 del.*
- 34-01 15" Floor Model Drill press
1/2 HP. Motor 540.00 del.*
- 130-1 14" Planer 3 HP, 1 ph. 230V
Motor Magnetic Control 2,495.00 del.*

SISCO SUPPLY

4050 Williston Rd.

So. Burlington, VT 05401 802-863-9036

*Freight included. Except Alaska & Hawaii

Save Time & Money with Freud's new JS100 Biscuit Joiner



\$175.00

plus \$6.00 shipping

Biscuit joinery is sweeping America! Thousands of woodworkers are discovering the incredible speed and accuracy which biscuit joinery makes possible during cabinet and furniture assembly.

Now Freud's new model JS100 biscuit joinery tool makes it affordable for everyone. While other biscuit joinery tools cost from \$300-\$600, you can order the Freud tool today for only \$175.00 plus \$6.00 shipping. Send check or money-order, or charge by phone toll free.

Joining plates come in 3 sizes and can be bought in boxes of 1000 each, or as an assortment of 1000 (which includes an equal number of the 3 sizes). Cost per 1000 is \$30. No additional shipping charge for plates when purchased with the JS100. Add \$3 shipping per box when buying joining plates separately. Specify size 0, 10, 20, or assorted.

Send \$1.00 for our complete tool catalog (free with order).

MCM/isa Users outside GA.
ORDER TOLL FREE
(800) 241-6748
(Orders Only)

highland hardware

1045 N. Highland Avenue, Dept. F
Atlanta, GA 30306 (404) 872-4466

TWS MACHINERY

3/4" SPINDLE WOOD SHAPER

20x18 table size, under nut 3 1/2". 2 speeds, 6500 and 9000 RPM, with 2 h.p. Baldor motor, fwd/rev, accept cutter to 6", 3 inserts, 3/8", 5/8", 6/8"

SPECIAL: US \$49900

TABLE SAW

Outstanding performance, 10" cabinet super precision table saw, 3 hp, 1 phase with mag. switch, 70" long extension, motor cover and dust hood included

SPECIAL: \$99500



EDGE SANDER

ES-6108, Belt 6"x108", 3600 FPM, 1 1/2 hp Baldor motor with mag. switch overload, adjustable table and auto belt tracking

SPECIAL: \$99500

BUFFER/- SANDER

B/S 906

6"x9" pneumatic drum sander, 6"x6" buffer, Baldor 1/2 hp, 115/230 volt

SPECIAL: \$49900



15"x6" PLANER

Cutting depth 3/8" auto feed, 3 knife cutter, 3 hp, 230V, shaving hood and stand incl.

SPECIAL: \$89500



RESAW WOOD CUTTING

RS-20 1/4"x2" blade, cap, 12 1/2"x20" with rip fence and miter gauge, safety brake, 3 hp, 230V, 1 phase.

SPECIAL: \$1895



8' STROKE SANDER

3 h.p. Baldor motor, 1 phase with 1/2 hp table lifting motor

SPECIAL \$2595

CARBIDE TIPPED SHAPER CUTTERS

SPECIAL: Industrial Quality Cabinet Sets

- 19-921S \$17900
- 19-922S \$19900
- 19-940S \$14900
concave stile and rail set

RAISED PANELS 6"

- 32-987
- 32-985
- 32-986
- 32-984

SPECIAL: \$6995

TWS MACHINERY

All price F.O.B. Seattle, Washington
Send \$3.00 for catalogue.

Refundable with purchase
P.O. Box 55545 Seattle,
Washington, 98155

1-800-663-1644

Call toll free USA or Canada

Exhibition—Fine handcrafted furniture, July 12–Aug. 8. Contemporary Crafts Gallery, 3934 S.W. Corbett Ave., Portland, 97201. (503) 223-2654.

Annual meeting—International Wood Collectors Society, Sept. 11–14. Beachwood gathering, myrtlewood factory tour, sawmill and logging-show tour, auction, displays of member work. Contact "Swede" Pearson, 6957 N. Montana, Portland, 97217. (503) 289-1974.

PENNSYLVANIA: Juried show—9th annual show/sale, Sept. 5–7. Contact Long's Park Arts & Craft Festival, Box 5153, Lancaster, 17601.

Juried show—3rd annual woodcarving show, July 11–12. Sawmill Arts Ctr., Cook Forest State Park, Cooksburg. Open to all carvers. Contact M. Karns, Sawmill Arts Center, Box 6, Cooksburg, 16217.

Juried show—18th annual Fair in the Park, Sept. 11–13. Mellon Park, Pittsburgh. Contact Craftsmen's Guild of Pittsburgh, Box 10128, Pittsburgh, 15232.

Juried show—Sponsored by Conestoga Valley Chapter of the Penn. Guild of Craftsmen, Oct. 4–25. Market House Craft Ctr. Gallery. Slide deadline: Aug. 12. Entry fee: \$5. Send SASE to John Ground, Market House '87 Gallery, Box 552, Lancaster, 17603.

Classes—Woodcarving in relief, Larry Groninger, July 6–10; woodcarving in the round, Robert Butler, July 13–17; bird carving, Wayne Edmondson, Aug. 3–7. Sawmill Arts Ctr., Cook Forest State Park, Cooksburg. Contact Sawmill Arts Center, Box 6, Cooksburg, 16217.

Workshops—Bird carving, Larry Barth, July 3–4; woodturning, Nick Cook, July 13–18; furniture design & construction, Mark Ragonese, July 20–Aug. 1; wood sculpture, Thad Mosley, Aug. 3–8. Contact Pioneer Crafts Council, Touchstone Crafts Ctr., Box 2141, Uniontown, 15401. (412) 438-2811.

Seminars—Franklin Gottshall, June 20; finishing & re-finishing, June 27; contemporary furniture, John Nyquist, July 25–26; Windsor chairmaking, Michael Dunbar, Aug. 22–23. Fee: \$45–\$125. Contact Olde Mill Cabinet Shoppe, R.D.#3, Box 547A, Camp Betty Washington Rd., York, 17402. (717) 755-8884.

Exhibition—"An Art of Deception; American Wildfowl Decoys," thru Aug. 1. Brandywine River Museum, Chadds Ford. Contact Susan Flamm, Museum of American Folk Art, 444 Park Ave. So., New York, N.Y. 10016. (212) 481-3080.

TENNESSEE: Exhibition—Arrowmont summer staff & faculty exhibition, thru Aug. 14. Mixed media. Featur-

ing the work of 61 distinguished staff/faculty craftspeople. Contact Arrowmont School of Arts & Crafts, Box 567, Gatlinburg, 37738. (615) 436-5860.

Juried show—American Craft Council Southeast Region Assembly, Oct. 15–Dec. 12. Slide deadline: July 14. Entry fee: \$15. Contact Spotlight '87, Arrowmont School, Box 567, Gatlinburg, 37738.

Workshops—Summer courses at Arrowmont, one- and two-week sessions, June 22–July 31. Beginning to advanced. Del Stubbs, Nick Cook, Ray Ferguson, John McNaughton. Arrowmont School, Box 567, Gatlinburg, 37738. (615) 436-5860.

Show/workshops—Woodworking machinery, supplies, tools; workshops and seminars, Sept. 4–6. Nashville Convention Center, West Hall, 601 Commerce St. Contact The Woodworking Show, (800) 826-8257.

VIRGINIA: Juried show—7th annual Virginia crafts festival, Sept. 18–20. Prince William County Fairgrounds. For information, send three stamps (66¢) to Deann Verdier, Sugarloaf Mtn. Works, Inc., 20251 Century Blvd., Germantown, MD 20874. (301) 540-0900. **Classes**—Decoy & songbird carving classes. Monthly beginner/intermediate and advanced classes begin in July, run thru Nov. Contact P.C. English Inc., Box 380, Thornburg, 22565. (703) 582-2200.

TEXAS: Exhibition—Texas Woodcarvers Fair, Sept. 5–7. Coushatta Ranch, Bellville. Sponsored by the Texas Woodcarvers Guild. Contact P. Devereaux, 22411 Greenbrook, Houston, 77073.

Annual meeting—Los Amigos Del Mesquite, Sept. 11–13. Hershey Hotel, Corpus Christi. Technical presentations, demos, woodworking trade show, exhibits. Contact K. Rogers, Texas Forest Products Lab., Box 310, Lufkin 75901-0310. (409) 639-8180.

VERMONT: Juried show/sale—2nd annual Vermont State Crafts Fair, Aug. 21–23. Killington Ski and Summer Resort. Sponsored by Vermont Council on the Arts & the Vermont Craft Ctrs. All media. Call (802) 388-3177.

Exhibition/sale—Exhibit and sales space available in renovated year-round open market for arts, crafts and antiques. Kennedy Bros. Marketplace. Contact Win Grant, Kennedy Bros., 11 Main St., Vergennes, 05491. (802) 877-2975.

WASHINGTON: Workshops/demonstrations—Tools-In-Action series, free, every Saturday, 10 A.M.

Boatbuilding, woodcarving, sharpening, other wood-working topics. The Wooden Boat Shop, 1007 N.E. Boat St., Seattle, 98105. (206) 634-3600.

Show—Group show, members' new work, July 2–26. Northwest Gallery of Fine Wood Working, 202 First Ave. So., Seattle, 98104. (206) 625-0542.

WEST VIRGINIA: Workshops—Augusta Heritage Arts Workshop, one- to three-week sessions, beginning to advanced, July 12–Aug. 14. Peter Gott, Bill Cook, Rachel Nash Law, Wayne Henderson, John Wilson. Fee: \$160–\$170/week. Contact Augusta Heritage Ctr., Davis & Elkins College, Elkins, 26241. (304) 636-1903. **Exhibition/sale**—Oglebay woodcarvers show, Aug. 29–30. Wheeling Park, Stone Room. Contact E. Burris, Peters Run, Wheeling, 26003.

CANADA: Conference/workshop—1st Canadian national woodturning conference, Aug. 1–3. Francois Lambert, Wayne Hayes, Ron David, Michael Hosaluk, Leon Lacoursiere, Chris Scheffers, Giles Blais. Fee: \$100. Contact Saskatchewan Craft Council, Box 7408, Saskatoon, Sask. S7K 4J3. (306) 653-3616.

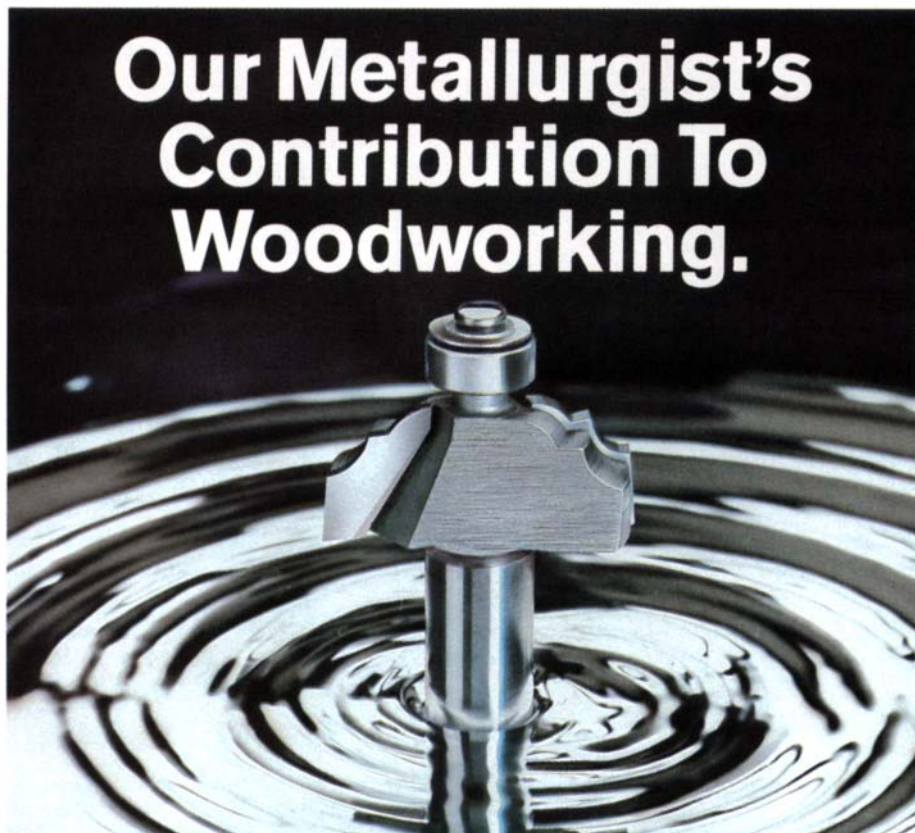
Workshop—Build a 14-ft. sailing pram with Simon Watts, Aug. 22–29. Sherbrooke Village. Tuition: \$270. Contact Richard Tyner, 11 Brenton St., Dartmouth, Nova Scotia, Canada B2Y 1W2. (902) 466-3306.

Juried show—Annual show, So. Alberta Woodworkers Society, Sept. 10–Oct. 3. Open to Alberta woodworkers. Enter by Aug. 1. Contact J. Morel, 1322 Hastings Cres. S.E., Calgary, Alberta, T2G 4C9. (403) 243-7672.

Juried show/seminars—2nd annual Woodstock Wood Show, Oct. 2–4. Woodstock Fairgrounds. 36 juried categories. Free seminars. Commercial exhibits. Contact Woodstock Wood Show, Box 1272, Woodstock, Ontario, N4S 8R2. (519) 539-7772.

ENGLAND: Seminar—Woodturning seminar, Aug. 14–16. David Ellsworth, Ed Moulthrop, Ray Key, Mick O'Donnell, Jim Partridge. Loughborough College of Art & Design, Loughborough, Leicestershire. Contact American Assn. of Woodturners, Box 982, San Marcos, TX 78867, or Margaret Lester, Administrator, 5 Bridport Road, Beaminstor, Dorset DT8 3LU, England.

Exhibition/sale—Annual Chelsea Crafts Fair, Oct. 7–21. Chelsea Old Town Hall, King's Road, London, SW3. Major sales event for contemporary crafts. For info., send large SASE to Crafts Council, 12 Waterloo Place, London SW1Y 4AU, England.



Not all router bits are made the same. Some are just stamped steel. Others use lower grade alloys. But when you're dealing with a cutting edge spinning at 25,000 RPM and

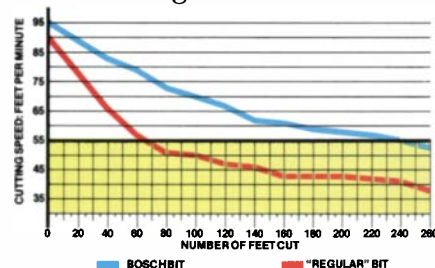
more, and asking it to cut intricate shapes to within 1/128" (.008"), an ordinary router bit just doesn't make it.

Bosch Super-Sharp carbide-

tipped bits are the answer. Our engineers have tested over 300 grades of tungsten carbide/cobalt alloys to determine which are exactly suited to specific router bit applications. They chose a super high-grade tungsten carbide that holds a cutting edge 25 times longer than high speed steel. Plus this carbide is extra thick for more resharpenings.

To get the best routing results, start with the bits made from the finest material. Bosch router bits.

Find your Bosch Distributor in the Yellow Pages' "Tools—Electric."



Bosch bits cut longer, faster.



BOSCH

"Quality You Can Hold On To."

DMT DIAMOND WHETSTONE™
Sharpens
Faster, Easier, Better



X-COARSE DRESSES OTHER STONES

POCKET MODEL in Leather Case	BENCH MODELS In Wooden Box			
	\$19	\$40	\$68	\$99
	4.3"	6"	8"	12"
Fine				
Coarse				
X-Coarse				

Major Credit Cards Accepted
Add \$2.00 Shipping & Handling

SEND FOR FREE BROCHURE
PARKER'S Box 241-FW77
Wellesley Hills, MA 02181

Fine Woodworking

Back Issue Slipcases

Bound in dark blue and embossed in gold, each case holds at least 6 issues of *Fine Woodworking* (a year's worth), and costs \$7.95 (\$21.95 for 3, \$39.95 for 6). Add \$1.00 per case for postage and handling. Outside the U.S., add \$2.50 per case (U.S. funds only). PA residents add 6% sales tax.

Send your order and payment to:

Jesse Jones Industries
Dept. FW, 499 E. Erie Ave.
Philadelphia, PA 19134.
Charge orders: Min. \$15.00, call toll free 1-800-972-5858, 7 days, 24 hrs.

POWERMATIC SALE

#66	Saw, 3 hp., 1 ph.	\$1,499.00
	for #50 Beisemeyer add	125.00
NEW ★	for 5 hp., 1 ph. add	99.00
#26	Shaper, 3 hp., 1 ph.	1,475.00
#100	12" Planer, 3 hp.	1,725.00
#60	8" Jointer	1,475.00
#141	14" Bandsaw	1,137.00
#1150A	V.S. Press	999.00
★	24" 15 hp. Planer	only \$9,999.00

Orders only Call:
1-800-362-7227 dial tone then 740


WORKBENCH TOOL CO.
2833 Perry St., Madison, WI 53713
MasterCard and Visa Welcome

Wood-Mizer
Portable Bandsaw Mills

Portable cut the trees where they fall
Profitable use less horsepower, less gas, less effort and get more lumber per log than circular mills

Precise maintains tight tolerances with smooth surface
The Wood-Mizer is a one man portable sawmill with capacities to 32" dia. by 33' long.

Now! 5 Models Available



For catalogs on our complete product lines, send \$1.00 to:
Wood-Mizer Products
Dept. Z22 8180 W. 10th St. Indpls, IN 46214 (317) 271-1542

tool stop
20" Planer
By **United**



\$2971.00 - List price
SALE PRICE
\$1799 3HP \$1899 5HP
Incl. freight

YOUR ONE stop FOR BETTER VALUE

Locations:
Cupertino Las Vegas Salinas
Campbell San Jose Santa Maria

(800) 247-4468 Outside of Nevada
(702) 348-TOOL Nevada
3020 Mill St. Reno, NV 89502

MasterCard CHARGE YOUR ORDER VISA

*** SANDPAPER ***
NO GIMMICKS — GREAT PRICES

BELTS: GRITS ASSORTED SHEETS: (9 x 11) PRICE

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED		CABINET PAPER	
1 x 30	\$.69 ea 3 x 24 \$.80 ea	50 /pk 100 /pk	
1 x 42	.69 ea 3 x 27 .83 ea	40-D \$16/pk \$30/pk	
1 x 44	.69 ea 4 x 21 1/4 .91 ea	50-D 15 /pk 27 /pk	
2 1/2 x 16	.73 ea 4 x 24 .94 ea	60-D 14 /pk 25 /pk	
3 x 18	.74 ea 4 x 36 1.14 ea	80-D 13 /pk 23 /pk	
3 x 21	.77 ea 6 x 48 2.98 ea	100 thru 150C 12 /pk 21 /pk	
3 x 23 1/2	.80 ea 2 1/2 x 80 2.47 ea		

OTHER SIZES ON REQUEST

FINISHING PAPER

	50 /pk 100 /pk
80-A	\$ 9 /pk \$16 /pk
100 thru 280A	8 /pk 14 /pk

WET / DRY PAPER

	50 /pk 100 /pk
220 thru 600A	\$13 /pk \$23 /pk

PRESSURE SENSITIVE ADHESIVE DISCS!

6"	\$1.06 ea	* OTHER ITEMS *	* JUMBO CLEANING STICK *
8"	1.99 ea	* WIDE BELTS	\$8.80
9"	2.48 ea	* ROLLS	
10"	3.05 ea	* FLAP WHEELS	
12"	4.45 ea	* PUMP SLEEVES	
15"	6.95 ea		

SEND MAIL ORDERS TO:
ECON-ABRASIVES
P.O. BOX B865021
PLANO, TX 75086
NATIONAL 1-800-367-4101
IN TEXAS (214) 377-9779


* MINIMUM ORDER \$25.00
* MASTERCARD, VISA OR CHECK
* SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!!

* TEXAS RES. ADD 6% SALES TAX
* SHIPPING CHARGES ADD \$4.25

BOSCH Power Tools

BOSCH JIG SAWS

only
\$120.00
Model 1581VS



NO	TOOL	SALE
SAWS		
1582VS	Orbit. Action Nob Hdle Jig Saw	\$118.00
3238VS	Unv. Shank Mult. Orbit. Jig Saw	79.00
1651	7/4" Cir. Saw, 13 amp	99.00
DRILLS		
1920VSRK	3/8" Cordless Reversing Drill	90.00
1920RK	3/8" Cordless Reversing Drill	85.00
1158VSR	3/8" Var. Spd. Rev. Drill	54.00
91064	3/8" VSR Mighty Midget Drill	89.00
91066	1/2" VSR Mighty Midget Drill	99.00
1196VSR	3/8" VSR Hornet Hammer Drill	115.50
1198VSR	1/2" VSR 2 spd. Hammer Drill	139.30
1921VSRK3/8"	Var. Spd. Screwdriver	115.00
ROUTERS		
1601	1 hp Router	89.00
1602	1 1/2 hp Router	129.00
1604	1 1/2 hp Router	118.00
1606	O-Handle, 1 1/4 hp Router	163.00
90300	Fixed Base Router, 3/4 hp	295.00
90303	Plunge Base Router, 3/2 hp	449.00
90085	3/4 hp Router	91.00
1608	Trim Router	89.00
1608M	Motor for 1608/1609 Series	83.30
1608L	Laminate Trimmer	94.50
1608T	Tilt Base Trimmer	99.00
1609	Offset Base Trimmer	119.00
1609K	Installers Kit	159.00
SANDERS		
3270D	3x21 Dustless Belt Sander	104.00
1272	3"x24" Belt Sander	159.00
1272D	3"x24" Belt Sander w/ Dust Collector	149.00
1273	4"x24" Belt Sander	150.00
1273D	4"x24" Belt Sander w/ Dust Collector	159.00
OTHER TOOLS		
3268	Heat Gun	48.00
1700	10 Gal. Wet/Dry Vacuum	227.50
3221	18" Professional Hedge Trimmer	94.50
3221L	26" Professional Hedge Trimmer	105.00
1347	4 1/2" Mini Grinder	90.30
MAKITA-HITACHI		
CLOSE OUT ON STATIONARY EQUIPMENT. CALL FOR SALE PRICES AND DETAILS.		
Colo. Watts 1-800-523-6285		
CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-525-0750		
VISA and MASTERCARD ACCEPTED		
AVIATION/INDUSTRIAL SUPPLY P.O. Box 38159 • Denver, CO 80238		

Making Country Furniture by Ed & Stevie Baldwin. *Brick House Publishing Co., Andover, Mass. 01810; 1986. \$12.95 plus \$2.00 postage, paperback; 189 pp.*

Making Country Furniture by Richard A. Lyons. *Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, N.J. 07632; 1987. \$26.67, hardcover; 224 pp.*

I had hoped that these books would offer background on that most American of stories—settlers making their own furniture—with photos of surviving pieces or maybe descriptions of the joinery and techniques typical of a time when nails were a form of currency. But that is not at all what these books are about.

The Baldwins' book contains some thirty plans, illustrated with isometric drawings and accompanied by a list of materials and a paragraph or two on the assembly process. Also provided is a very honest collection of full-color photos of the completed pieces. The hardwood items display an air of understated quality, but the majority of the pine pieces have an especially home-made, entirely 20th-century look.

The Baldwins are not the least bit deceptive about their totally modern approach. In a foreword, the authors disclaim any direct relationship between their designs and authentic museum pieces. They clearly admit that their plans employ contemporary joinery and fastening techniques. They even offer a brief summary outlining the use of glue, nails and self-starting screws.

None of this will sit well with historical purists. But think about it. If the craftsmen who built those much-admired antique country pieces were alive today, they'd almost certainly utilize the cheapest, most obtainable materials and the most practical construction methods. Dovetails would be replaced by simpler joints bonded with modern, dependable adhesives; pegs would yield to more practical (and now trivially cheap) nails and screws. Their furniture would, in effect, be what this book offers: crude, but also honest, useful and becomingly innocent.

Dr. Lyons' book contains plans for about 50 pieces, most of them based on original 18th- and 19th-century designs. Unlike the Baldwins, Lyons employs time-honored joinery techniques. He doesn't, however, elaborate on how to cut the joints. Furthermore, the historical background provided on the individual pieces—a sentence or two at most—is bare-boned.

If you want a collection of plans for basic, easy-to-make items, you'll find either of these books very helpful. Just don't come to them in search of an essay on the old ways or the full story. These books are very much an expression of the "country" movement as it's being practiced today. And there's nothing wrong with that.

—Jon Arno

Shaker: A Collector's Source Book II by Don and Carol Raycraft. *Wallace-Homestead Book Company, 580 Waters Edge, Lombard, Ill. 60148; 1985. \$14.95, paperback; 112 pp.*

The interest in collecting Shaker work has grown as the Shakers themselves fade from the American scene. In the past five years, prices have soared. A simple oval maple and pine box can bring as much as \$8,000 in today's market. For this reason alone, collectors must be well-informed. Unfortunately, the Raycrafts' book isn't much help in this regard.

The text consists of brief histories of the Shakers and their industries. It also includes price lists from recent auctions and antiques shows, plus an interview with Doug Hamel—a well-respected dealer who offers the soundest advice in the book: The beginning collector should read as much as possible on the subject, visit museums and collections to study well-documented Shaker furniture, work with dealers whose judgment is trustworthy and never believe a piece is Shaker simply because the seller says it is.

The authors agree that a piece's provenance (i.e. history of origin and ownership) is usually very important. My gripe is that they don't follow their own advice in the captions for many of the black-and-white and color photographs. An expert would readily recognize many of the pieces as fine examples of true Shaker products, well-documented in other books and in collections. But many photographs depict objects that I'd want to know more about, given the opportunity to buy them. To me, they look like ordinary American pieces. Frustratingly, their provenance isn't provided, so there's no way of telling for sure.

As the curator of a restored Shaker village, I'm continually approached by hopeful visitors clutching chairs (or boxes or whatever) that "look just like the one" in a book. When the visitor can't provide evidence that the piece is a genuine Shaker original, then I have to say that, sadly, there's no reason to assume that it is. When a hefty "Shaker" price was paid, that hurts.

I wish that the Raycrafts had provided other information as well, including dimensions for the pieces and more information on materials and finishes. The book is of relatively little help to woodworkers, who would do better to read *The Book of Shaker Furniture* by John Kassay (The University of Massachusetts Press, 1980), which is profusely illustrated with black-and-white photographs and fine measured drawings of furniture and small woodenware. Collectors who are specifically interested in chairs should have a look at *The Shaker Chair* by Charles Muller and Timothy Rieman (The Canal Press, 1984). Collectors interested in acquiring Shaker *anything* should take Doug Hamel's advice: know what you're looking for—and at. —June Sprigg

Ornamental Turnery by Frank M. Knox. *Prentice Hall Press, One Gulf & Western Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10023; 1986. \$21.95, cloth; 78 pp. For an inscribed, autographed copy, send \$24.95 (New York residents add \$1.80 sales tax) to Frank M. Knox, Two Tudor City Place, New York, N.Y. 10017 (please print inscription clearly).*

Ornamental turning is a machine-age craft of applying geometric patterns of surface decoration on objects that are most often turned of wood or ivory. Among the surviving examples of early ornamental turnery are masterful pieces covered with ornate decorations—boxes, chalices, vases, candlesticks and novelty items of breathtaking complexity, if not always beauty.

For those interested in this very complex craft, *Ornamental Turnery* is a friendly, executive introduction. The reader will find a few pages of history, photographs of superb examples of decorative objects, a description of the principal parts and functions of the ornamental turning lathe, a short section on wood and ivory and even a relatively simple project plan with a hint of instruction—all this in some 70 pages of actual text.

Ornamental turning isn't a hobby for everyone. Old lathes are not easily found, jury-rigging a conventional lathe for this work is difficult, purchasing a new ornamental turning lathe only recently become possible and any of these alternatives is costly. Also, learning the craft requires a great deal of trial and error, study and practice. The favored materials for this work—choice pieces of exotic hardwoods and ivory—are relatively hard to come by. And, lastly, not everyone falls in love with the typically rococo appearance of many ornamental turned objects.

Considering these obstacles, it's no surprise that only a handful of individuals are deeply involved in ornamental turnery today. Frank Knox is one of them, and he writes with the authority gained from 20 years of experience. But the serious student will doubtless find it necessary to refer to *The Principles and Practice of Ornamental or Complex Turning*, the classic 1894 Holtzapffel treatise on the subject (available in reprint from Dover Publications, New York), and perhaps pray for a videotape as well. Though flawed by brevity, Knox's book will, hopefully,

TOOLS ON SALE™

AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS

★ PLUS ★ •••FREE••• Freight On Every Item

3M BRAND

"THREE-M-ITE" RESIN BOND CLOTH, EXTRA WEIGHT OPEN COAT BELTS

- CHECK YOUR GRIT • CHECK YOUR SIZE •
- LET YOUR SAVINGS BE YOUR PRIZE! •

SIZE 3" x 18"

120X	Box of 10	9.20
100X	Box of 10	9.20
80X	Box of 10	9.40
60X	Box of 10	9.70
50X	Box of 10	10.15
36X	Box of 10	10.80

SIZE 3" x 24"

120X	Box of 10	10.65
100X	Box of 10	10.65
80X	Box of 10	10.80
60X	Box of 10	11.40
50X	Box of 10	11.70
40X	Box of 10	12.20
36X	Box of 10	12.70

SIZE 3" x 21"

120X	Box of 10	9.90
100X	Box of 10	9.90
80X	Box of 10	10.15
60X	Box of 10	10.65
50X	Box of 10	10.65
40X	Box of 10	11.40
36X	Box of 10	11.70

SIZE 4" x 24"

120X	Box of 10	16.50
100X	Box of 10	16.50
80X	Box of 10	17.90
60X	Box of 10	18.50
50X	Box of 10	17.10
40X	Box of 10	19.60
36X	Box of 10	20.40

PORTER CABLE #330 — PALM SANDER LIST 90.00 SALE 52.00
PORTER CABLE #505 — 1/2 SHEET SANDER LIST 180.00 SALE 100.00

#13599	STIKET*	DISPENSER	LIST 18.50	SALE 14.00
#13608	80 GRIT —	10 YD. ROLL	LIST 13.00	SALE 9.00
#13600	100 GRIT —	10 YD. ROLL	LIST 11.50	SALE 8.40
#13620	120 GRIT —	10 YD. ROLL	LIST 11.50	SALE 8.40
#13618	180 GRIT —	10 YD. ROLL	LIST 11.50	SALE 8.40
#13622	220 GRIT —	10 YD. ROLL	LIST 11.50	SALE 8.40

3M BRAND NON-TOXIC PARTICLE MASK #8500

BOX OF 50 — 9.50 CASE OF 600 — 85.00

3M BRAND RESPIRATOR — HEAVY DUTY W/2 STRAPS

BOX OF 15 — 13.00 CASE OF 180 — 130.00

1987 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE

Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457 — In Minnesota Call (612) 224-4859
SEND CHECK — MONEY ORDER — VISA — MASTERCARD — DISCOVER — ACE

SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW. Inc.

216 West 7th St. • St. Paul, MN 55102 • Est. 1933

THE "GREEN MACHINE" THE ROSS 2000 26" POWER SANDER

AT LAST AMERICAN QUALITY
AT IMPORT PRICES

This machine has quality and features not found in any other machine this size, at a price you won't believe! Write or call today for free information and price list.



BETTER QUALITY THAN MACHINES
COSTING TWICE AS MUCH

For Information & Prices
Write Ross Industries, Inc.
P.O. Box 637, Pineville, MO 64856

ROSS INDUSTRIES INC.

(417) 223-4031

Name _____
Street _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

ABBEY TOOLS

WE OFFER DISCOUNTS UP TO 50% AND MORE
BE WISE — COMPARE

Prepaid Freight to 48 States
Any Item This Page

PORTER-CABLE PROFESSIONAL POWER TOOLS



\$52 \$129

MOD#	DESCRIPTION	Sell
100	7/8 H.P. Router	92
126	Porta Plane	169
310	Laminate Trimmer	129
312	Offset Lam. Trmr	134
330	Speed Bloc Sander	52
314	4 1/2" Trim Saw	124
361	3x24 Belt Sander	174
363	4x24 Belt Sander	189
504	3x24 Belt Sander	335
505	H D Finish Sander	109
518	3 HP 5 Spd Router	325
536	1 1/2 HP H D Router	195
666	3/8" H.D VSR Drill	117
690	1 1/2 H P Router	129
7514	1/2" VSR Drill	119
7533	Adj. Clutch Driver	149
7548	VS Jig Saw w/case	135
9100	Classic (100) Router	119
9111	Porta Plane Kit	189
9652	Verax Planie Kit	295
95981	Hinge Temp Kit	149
95939	Hinge Temp Acc. Kit	99
384	7" Prof. Disc Sander	129
385	7" Prof. Polisher	129
315-1	7 1/4" Circ Saw	124
43263	Carbide Cutter for 126 or 9118 Planes	49

Emclo Compressors

3/4 H.P.	115 Volt	125 PSI
AM39-HC2	1.5 Gal. Single Tank	259
AM39-HC4	3.8 Gal. Twin Tank	279
AM39-HC4V	3.8 Gal. Twin Tank	279
1.5 H.P.	115 Volt	125 PSI
AM77-HC2	1.5 Gal. Single Tank	275
AM77-HC4	3.8 Gal. Twin Tank	299
AM77-HC4V	3.8 Gal. Twin Tank	299



Hand Carry - 41 to 54 Pounds
All Models come with Pr. switch, on/off sw. pressure gauge, tank drain and regulator/airutoff valve.

RYOBI POWER TOOLS

MOD #	DESCRIPTION	345
AP10	10" Surface Planer	79
E3800	0-4000 Drywall Dr.	79
E3810	0-2500 Drywall Dr.	79
J5E60	Jig Saw Var Spd	99
RJ100VK	VS Recipro Saw	99
S500A	Block Sander	37
SP180	7" Sander Polisher	109
TR30U	Laminate Trimmer	79
TS251U	10" Miter Saw	157
TS380	14" Miter Saw	339
W2005	16 1/4" Beam Saw	319
RA200	8" Portable Rad Arm Saw	47
BD101R	3/8" Cordl Drill	169
R501	Plunge Router	129
B7100	3x24 Belt Sander	25
AP10	Planer Blades	25



\$345

Makita Power Tools



\$105

Carbide Planer Blade for MAKITA 1100 & 1900 29

Makita Battery Pack Special 9 VOLT 26 7 2 VOLT 26

1100	3 1/4" Planer w/case	179
1900BW	3 1/4" Table Saw	209
3601B	1 3/8" HP Router	118
3612BR	3HP Plunge Router	189
4200N	4 3/8" Trim Saw	109
5081DW	3 3/8" Cordless Saw	109
5402A	16 8/16" Beam Saw	319
5500DW	Cordl. Circ Saw 6 1/4"	155
6012HDW3/8"	Cordl. Scruddrill	195
6301LR	1/2" D Handle Drill	109
6510Lvr	3/8" VSR Drill	76
6801DBV	0-4000 Drywall Scrugun	89
6905B	1/2" Impact Wrench	149
6906	3/4" Impact Wrench	319
8419B2W 3/4"	Hammer Drill	159
9030	1" Belt Sander	139
9207SPB	7" Polisher 2 Spd	135
9501BK	4" Mini Grinder	65
9820-2	Blade Sharpener	169
9924B	3x24" Belt Sander	129
B04550	Block Sander w/Bag	49
DP4700	1/2" VSR Drill	107
HP1020	3/8" Hammer Drill	69
HP1030W3/8"	Hmr Drill/Case	99
JR3000V	Var Spd Recipro Saw	119

BLACK & DECKER



\$119

Black and Decker Tools

3310	1 1/2 HP Router	119
1179	3/8" Drill 0-1200	79
1980	3/8" Cordl drill w/Clutch	99
3051	7 1/4" Worm Dr Saw	119
3103	2 Spd Sander	89
4010-10	Paln Sander	99
1703	10" Miter Saw	159
6513-09	1/2" Dr. Impact Wrench	119
98003	Cordl Drill Battery	38

Delta Carbide Blades and Cutters

35-625	10"x80T TC&F	76
35-623	10"x80T ATB	69
35-617	14"x108T ATB	89
35-643	12"x72T ATB	79
35-626	10"x80T ATB	49
35-560	8" Carb Dado Set	99
Selected DELTA Shaper Cutters up to 50% off Suggested List Price		
43-921	Cabinet set	165
43-922	Cabinet set	169

Milwaukee



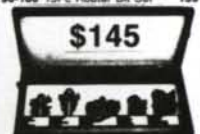
\$119

0228-1	3/8" VSR Drill	76
0222-1	3/8" VSR Drill	99
0234-1	1/2" VSR Drill	105
0566-1	Drain Cleaner	179
1067-1	1/2" Drill SC	149
1250-1	1/2" Drill	148
1610-1	1/2" Spade Hndl Drill	139
1630-1	1/2" Compact Drill	148
1670-1	1/2" Hole Hawg	195
3002-1	Rt angl Electricians Drill	179
3107-1	Rt angl Drill Kit	199
3300-1	Rt angl Magnum Drl	195
5347	1 1/4" Rotary Hmr	299
5399	1/2" Hammer Drill	179
5455	7 1/8" Polisher	139
6012	Orbital Sander	118
6085	9" Sander/Grinder	104
6215	Chain Saw	143
6377	7 1/4" Worm Drive Saw	189
6511	2 Spd Sawzall, case	119
6539	Cordless Screwdriver	69
6543-1	0-1000 rpm Screwdriver	149
8975	Heat Gun	59

f Freud Carbide

Blades and Cutters

LM72M010	10x24T RIP	34
LU73M010	10x60T ATB	34
LU82M010	10x60T Tr Chip	38
LU84M011	10x50T Combo	36
LU84M012	12x60T Combo	69
DS308	8" Dado Set	109
FB100	16 Pc Forstner Bit Set	138
DB050	50 Piece Drill Bit Set	59
90-100	15PC Router Bit Set	139



\$145

94-100	5PC Router Bit Set	145
99-210	10 Flamed panel	109
99-213	10 Router bit each	58
SC001	Blade Stabilizer 5/8" bore	17
TT108	8PC Lathe Turning Set	55
EC260	3/4 Size-Rail 5Spz Bit	155
EC090	Complete Cabinet Set	166
EC081	Cove and Bead Set	166
EC900	Shaper/Door System Set	265
99 034	Lock Miter Router Bit	59
99 032	Wedge tongue rtr bit	48
99 033	Wedge groove rtr bit	48
99 260	ove-bead rtr bit	79
99 263	cove-bead stile-rail bit	69
99 PK1	Multiforum Router Bit	79
WB101	Woodworking Box	289

NEW! From Freud

Biscuit Joining Machine comes with carbide blade, assortment of biscuits instructions & case

J.S.—100 Our Price \$178.50

Bostitch Nail Guns

N16CT	Framing Nailer 6d-16d	417
N80C	Framing-Coil 6d-16d	395
T36-50	1/2" Crown Stapler	282
T35-8	1" Crown Roofing Strip	222
T35-10	1 1/2" Crown Roofing Strip	282
T31-1	5/8"-1" Brads	129

Hilti Power Tools

D10V	3/8" VSR Drill	66
D13	1/2" Spade Hndl Drill	69
DR10	3/8" Cordl Scruddrill	79
TR6	Laminate Trimmer	83
TR12	3HP Router	169
CT5A	7 1/4" Circular Saw	65
W6VA	0-2500 Screwdriver	79
CR9V	Var Spd Recipro Saw	114
C6DA	6 1/4" Cordl. Circ Saw	124
DH38VA	1 1/2" Roto Hammer	299
C10FA	10" Miter Saw	269



\$74

Bosch Power Tools

1581VS	Orbital Action Jig Saw	124
11202B	1 1/2" Roto Hammer	349
11203B	1 1/2" Roto Hammer	349
1601	1 HP Router	89
1604	1 3/4 HP Router	119
3230	Jig Saw	49
11305	30lb Demo Hammer	595
1608T	Tilt Base Lam. Trmr	89
1609	Offset Laminate Trmr	115
1609K	Lam Trmr Inst. Kit	165
16S1	7 1/4" Circ Saw	89



\$124

Skil Tools

77	7 1/4" Worm Dr Saw	134
471	1/2" Impact Wrench	139
492	VS Jig Saw	49
542	Spade Handle Drill	109
551	5 1/2" Circular Saw	79
597	3/8" VSR Drill	59
598	1/2" VSR Drill	69
7565	Paln Sander	39
2016-2	3/8" cordl vsr Drill	99
1400	4x21 3/4" Belt Sndr	135

\$134

ABBEY TOOLS

A DIVISION OF ABBEY MACHINERY
516 NORTH BROOKHURST STREET • ANAHEIM, CALIFORNIA 92801
ORDER BY PHONE — WE ACCEPT VISA, MASTERCARD, CHECK, MONEY ORDER
Toll Free 1-800-225-6321 Calif. 1-800-252-2221
Orange County (714) 772-7222
PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE
Calif. Residents Add 8% Sales Tax

serve to rekindle interest in the venerable craft of ornamental turning, once the hobby of nobility. —Allan J. Boardman


Puzzle Craft by Stewart T. Coffin. *Stewart T. Coffin, 79 Old Sudbury Rd., Lincoln, Mass. 01773; 1985. \$12, paperback; 100 pp.*

Stewart Coffin opens his book with some talk about wood, glue, finishing and pretty much everything else you'd need to know to make a large variety of puzzles on your own.

After this basic introduction, Coffin's book becomes extraordinary. If you're fascinated by puzzles, there's enough theory here to boggle your mind. There's also a list of puzzle sources, a description of several patented puzzles, plus a list of puzzle

patents—a handy reference for those who might want to patent a puzzle themselves or, as happened to me, those who have an unsolvable old puzzle hanging around and want to order the patent to crack it. Flagrant cheating, I know. On the other hand, I've spent a couple of years browsing in this book, and I still don't understand the moving bead puzzle—one of the simplest. Don't anybody tell me the trick! I want to earn some self-respect back, and this might be the year. . . —Jim Cummins

Jon Arno is an amateur wood technologist in Brookfield, Wisc. June Sprigg is Curator of Collections at Hancock Shaker Village in Pittsfield, Mass. and author of By Shaker Hands and Shaker Design. Allan Boardman is an amateur woodworker in Woodland Hills, Calif. Jim Cummins is an associate editor of FWW.




FREE Tool Catalog
Quality Products For Woodworkers

Send today for your FREE copy of our new colorful catalog. It's fully illustrated with the finest quality tools, supplies, books, components, hardware, and much more. Satisfaction Guaranteed.
Write today for your FREE catalog.

WOODCRAFT SUPPLY CORP.
Dept. FW77
41 Atlantic Avenue, Box 4000
Woburn, Massachusetts 01888

DELMHORST MODEL J-88
Pocket-size Wood Moisture Tester

LED display type meter indicates ten ranges of wood moisture content between 6 and 25 percent. Ideal for a woodworking shop or hobbyist.
Limited 3 Year Warranty
Shipped complete with carrying case, batteries and pins.
Order one today!



DI C DELMHORST Instrument Company
P.O. Box 220, Dept. 908
Boonton, NJ 07005

HONDURAS MAHOGANY
SPECIAL PRICES — DIRECT SALES

Other Central American woods are available from British Honduras (now Belize). Write or call for descriptive information. We answer calls seven days a week, twenty four hours a day.

Toll-Free, 1-800-233-6498
In MN, 612-363-4735

CARIBBEAN HARDWOOD ALLIANCE P.O. BOX 844
ST. JOSEPH, MN 56374

PORTER CABLE

518	3HP Speedtronic Router	\$323
630	1HP Router	\$ 93
690	1 1/2HP Router	\$124
310	Laminate Trimmer	\$124
312	Offset Laminate Trimmer	\$133
319	Tilt-Base Laminate Trimmer	\$138
330	Speed-Block Sander	\$ 54
352	3 x 21 Dustless Belt Sander	\$130
360	3 x 24 Dustless Belt Sander	\$185
362	4 x 24 Dustless Belt Sander	\$198

RECORD

04	Smooth Plane	\$ 35
05	Jack Plane	\$ 44
07	Jointer Plane	\$ 70
SET	of Three Above	\$139

VISES

52	E/D 7" Quick Release Vise w/Dog	\$58
52 1/2	E/D 9" Quick Release Vise w/Dog	\$82
53	E 10 1/2" Quick Release Vise	\$89

LEIGH

TD514	12" dovetail jig with 1/4" bits for 1/2" dovetails	\$145
TD514	12" dovetail jig with 1/2" bits for 3/4" dovetails	\$173
TD514L	24" dovetail jig with 1/2" bits for 3/4" dovetails	\$239
D1258-12	New 12" jig for through and half blind dovetails	\$245
D1258-24	New 24" jig for through and half blind dovetails	\$269

Optional bits in stock

FREEBORN SHAPER CUTTERS

Carbide		Tantung
MSO Series Cope & Pattern	\$209	\$229
Six Piece Culler Set 3/4" Bore		
Raised Panel Cutters 15" Shear - 3/4" Bore	\$ 99	\$109

We carry the entire Freeborn line. Please call for our prices on cutters not listed.

POWERMATIC
Model 66 Table Saw with 50" Biesemeyer Rip Fence. 3HP, 1PH or 5PH, 3 PH motor

Model 26 Spindle Shaper
1/2" and 3/4" interchangeable spindles, 3HP, 1PH or 5HP, 3PH motor Reversing Switch

CALL FOR OUR LOW PRICES!
We carry the entire Powermatic line at very attractive prices. Please call for our prices on these and other Powermatic machines. You'll be glad you did!
FOB Our Warehouse




MAKITA

804510	4" finishing sander	\$ 49
DP3720	3/8" var/rev. drill	\$ 49
1100	3 1/4" planer kit	\$179
1900BW	3 1/4" planer kit	\$109
1805	6 1/4" planer kit	\$277
2708	8 1/4" table saw	\$229
3612BR	plunge router	\$189
GUIDES for 3612BR		\$ 28
3601B	1/2" router	\$118
3700B	1/2" trimmer	\$ 95
4301BV	orbital jig saw	\$139
5007NB	7 1/4" circular saw	\$109
5008NB	8" circular saw	\$119
5204	16" circular saw	\$349
6000R	3/4" clutch-drill	\$119
6000L	Flow speed uni-drills	\$129
6010DWK	3/8" cordless drills	\$ 89
6010SDW	3/8" cordless drills	\$ 54
6012HDW	3/8" cordless clutch drills	\$109
6510LVR	3/8" low speed drills	\$ 69
9900B3	x 21 belt sander	\$129
9924DB3	x 24 belt sander	\$139
94014	x 24 belt sander	\$159
9045N	1/2" sheet finish sander	\$109
9820	2blade sharpener	\$169
DP4700	1/2" var/rev. drills	\$105

FREUD SPECIALS

TT-108	8 Pc. Turning Tool Set	\$ 47
90-100	15 Pc. Router Bit Set	\$129
92-100	26 Pc. Router Bit Set	\$284
94-100	5 Pc. Router Cabinet Set	\$159
FB-100	16 Pc. Forstner Bit Set	\$159
EC-900	5 Pc. Shaper Cabinet Set	\$244
EC-209-213	Raised Panel Cutters	\$ 77
EC-260	3/4" Cabinet Door Set	\$157

Sawblades

LM72M	10", 24T. Rip Blade	\$ 38
LU73M	10", 60T. ATB Cutoff	\$ 38
LU84M	10", 50T. Combination	\$ 38
Set of Three Above		\$107
LU82M	10", 60T. Triple Chip	\$ 42
LU85M	10", 80T. Super Blade	\$ 59
DS306	6" Dado	\$ 95
DS308	8" Dado	\$109

FREUD'S New Biscuit Joiner!

JS100	Plate Joiner	\$179.00
JS020	1000 Biscuits	\$ 29.00
FI100	Spare Cutter	\$ 34.99



THE XYLOPHILE'S COMPANY
138 E. Loudon Ave. • Lexington, Ky. 40505
(800) 354-9083 (606) 254-9823
M/C VISA
All orders over \$35.00 include shipping except as noted above.

Mini-Max
World's Best Jointer-Planer

FS35 Jointer-Planer \$2195
Length 63" Width 13 3/4"
3HP, 1PH or 3HP, 3PH Motor
Weight 719 lbs.

Please call or write for more information on the FS35 jointer-planer. We stock the entire Mini-Max line; please call for our prices FOB our Warehouse. Call for our discounted freight rates.



FREE 8" JOINTER I

Makita Model 2040
Thickness Planer
15 1/2" Cutting Width
2 HP Motor

Buy Makita's famous Model 2040 thickness planer at a list price of \$2180 and we'll include Makita's Model 2020 8" long-bed jointer (list \$1,700) free. Take advantage of this limited offer to own a great pair of machines at an unheard-of price.
FOB Our Warehouse



RYOBI SPECIALS

S500A	3 x 4 1/4" Pad Sander	\$ 39
SU6200	1/2" Sheet Pad Sander	\$ 99
B7075	3 x 21 Dustless Belt Sander	\$105
B7100	3 x 24 Dustless Belt Sander	\$121
B7200A	4 x 24 Dustless Belt Sander	\$148
R151	1HP Plunge Router	\$ 89
R501	2 1/2HP Plunge Router	\$159
TR30U	Trimmer	\$ 72
TS380	14" Miter Saw	\$339

AP-10 Thickness Plane
10" width of cut
13 Amp, 110v Motor
Powerfeed
CALL FOR OUR PRICE!

RA-2500 Radial Arm Saw
with Free Stand
\$369.00

TS-251 10" Miter Saw
\$207
Includes Free accessory kit
Free 60-tooth carbide tipped blade

A Handy Addition to Workshop or Toolbox

Glue/Oil Injector Kits - one drop to 1/2 oz. controlled, accurate dispensing
two (2) injectors per kit
a) needle-tip for liquids, glues, oils
b) tapered-tip for viscous adhesives, grease
Only \$3.00 per kit (check or money order)
3 pairs or more \$2.50 per kit.



BIO-PAK ASSOCIATES
P.O. Box 2280
Farmingdale, NJ 07727
201-938-3000



VERSATILE WOODWORKING TOOLS



— THIS FALL —
TOUR OF SWITZERLAND
SEPT. 22 - OCT. 6



CHICAGO AREA SHOW
October 9 - 11
CAROLINA SHOW
October 30 - November 1
CENT. NEW YORK SHOW
November 6 - 8
PHILADELPHIA SHOW
November 13 - 15

For More Information
Woodworking Association
of North America
P.O. Box 706, Plymouth, NH 03264
(603) 536-3876

Make Signs?

If you make or are interested in wood signs, you'll want SignCraft — the magazine for the sign artist. You'll see creative wood signs in every issue — carved, routed and sandblasted — plus how to's, pricing, technical help and more! Your satisfaction is guaranteed.

- 1 yr. (6 issues) . . . \$21
- 1 yr. Outside U.S. (U.S. funds) \$27

SignCraft Magazine
P.O. Box 06031-F, Ft. Myers, FL 33906

LEASE


Your Major Woodworking Machinery Needs

We lease Sunhill, Minimax, SCMI, JET, to name a few.

- * no down payment
- * low monthly payments
- * short or long term
- * could give you some tax advantages
- * for more information on a lease for you, please phone or write:

LYLE'S SHARPENING & SUPPLY COMPANY
1600 A East 4th Street
Marshfield, WI 54449
In WI call 1-800-472-5680
Outside WI call 1-800-624-5395

Cascade Precision Tool Co.
Box 848 - F, Mercer Island, WA 98040

PREMIUM QUALITY  CARBIDE TIPPED
ROUTER BITS AND SHAPER CUTTERS
• BEST BUY FOR THE MONEY
• CUSTOM WORK A SPECIALTY.

NEW!

Carbide Tipped Shaper
Cutter Panel Raisers
Now Have 10° Upshear



\$6995

- CUTS SHARPER
- LASTS LONGER
- NO SANDING

5 PROFILES, SUPER THICK 3MM CARBIDE
• 4 - 5/8" O.D. with 3/4" BORE (1/2" BUSHING)
• 5 - 1/2" O.D. with 1 1/4" BORE (1" BUSHING)



FOR THE ROUTER



Big 3 1/2" O.D. Carbide
Tipped Panel Raisers
Offered in the 5 Profiles
Shown Above.

\$5995 ea.

CARBIDE TIPPED SHAPER CUTTERS

HEAVY DUTY SHAPER
3/4" BORE WITH 1/2" BUSHING
from \$29.95
1/2" BORE IN 20 PROFILES — \$22.00

DOUBLE
LOCK
MITRE
\$49.95

6-PIECE CABINET SETS

3mm CARBIDE
3/4" BORE WITH 1/2"
BUSHING
\$179.95



ORDER BY PHONE WITH VISA/MC OR SEND MO. CHECK,
VISA/MC NUMBER, EXP. DATE, PHONE NUMBER.
SEND FOR CATALOG FEATURING OVER 200 CARBIDE TIPPED
ROUTER BITS AND SHAPER CUTTERS.

ORDER TOLL FREE: 1-(800)-235-0272

IN WASHINGTON STATE
CALL: 1-206-236-0272

10 AM - 7 PM
MONDAY THROUGH SATURDAY



DOMESTIC & FOREIGN HARDWOODS

Quality stock for
Cabinet Work

Most all sizes from
1" up to 4" in thickness

HARDWOODS

ASH—BASSWOOD
BIRCH—BUTTERNUT
CHERRY—CHESTNUT
EBONY—MAPLE—OAK
POPLAR—ROSEWOOD
TEAK—WALNUT
Also hardwood plywoods

SOFTWOODS

SUGAR PINE—CYPRESS
CEDAR—SPRUCE
DOUGLAS FIR etc.
MAURICE L. CONDON CO., INC.
248 Ferris Avenue
White Plains, N.Y. 10603
914-946-4111
Monday through Friday
8 AM to 4:30 PM

Your home workshop can PAY-OFF

BIG...

START
YOUR OWN
MONEY
MAKING
BUSINESS!

Earn Extra Income
Right At
Home.



**FOLEY
BELSAW**
3-IN-1
Power Feed
Power Tool.

SEND FOR
FACTS TODAY!

Planer Molder Saw

Three power tools in one —
a real money-maker for you!

The Planer/Molder/Saw is a versatile piece of machinery. It turns out profitable precision molding, trim, flooring, furniture . . . in all popular patterns. Rips, planes, molds separately . . . or all at once. Used by individual home craftsman, cabinet and picture framing shops, lumber yards, contractors and carpenters.

Never before has there been a three-way, heavy-duty woodworker that does so many jobs for so little cost. Saws to width, planes to desired thickness, and molds to any choice of patterns. Cuts any molding pattern you desire. Provides trouble-free performance. And is so simple to operate even beginners can use it!

30-Day FREE Trial! SEND FOR
NO OBLIGATION—NO SALESMAN WILL CALL
EXCITING FACTS

**RUSH COUPON
TODAY!**

Foley-Belsaw Co.
6301 Equitable Rd., Dept 91103
Kansas City, Mo. 64120

**FOLEY
BELSAW** **FREE BOOK**

YES, please send me the FREE Booklet that gives me complete facts about your Planer-Molder-Saw and full details on how I can qualify for a 30-Day Free Trial right in my own shop. I understand there is No Obligation and that No Salesman will call.

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____



Photos above & below right: Andrew Dean Powell; above right: Eric Shambroom

Unique: Part II

The “Unique: Part II” exhibit hosted at the Clark Gallery in Lincoln, Mass., last January featured some of New England’s best and best-known furnituremakers. Among them was Dale Broholm’s drop-leaf table, above. The five-foot-long top, made of two elongated satinwood triangles, changes to a rectangle when its gate-style mahogany leg is hinged out.

Fine enough for even the rarest of tropi-

cal birds is Peter Thibeault’s “Classical Birdbath” (above, right). Thibeault’s piece features a 20-in.-dia. top turned from bubinga, a gold-leaf and sapwood pedestal and a spalted bubinga base.

The colorfully painted “Garden Party” combination settee and croquet set by Jay Stanger, right, might appeal to a child’s sense of adventure, but neither the scale of the piece (44 in. high by 39 in. deep by 72 in. long) nor its price (\$4,750) make it a kid’s toy.



Primrose Center closes

Perhaps it’s just a sign of the times—people are getting more pragmatic about their careers and are attracted less to the romance of woodworking as a profession. Or maybe a rough economic climate makes for more educational belt-tightening. Whatever the reason, declining enrollments have struck a final blow to the Primrose Center, which formally closed its doors at the end of this year’s Spring semester.

Established in 1979—at the height of resurgent interest in handmade furniture and cabinetmaking—this small Missoula, Mont., woodworking school’s one-year to three-year programs taught everything from basic hand-tool skills and design to advanced construction and finishing techniques. Furniture designer/craftsman Steve Voorheis started the school, partly for the adventure, partly as an income supplement as he ventured into making high-end furniture—a less than lucrative occupation in rural Montana.

Voorheis, who acted as both the school’s administrator and its chief instructor, has

always run the school as a private business, rather than obtaining non-profit status as other woodworking schools in the country have done. “I just couldn’t imagine adding the task of fund-raiser to my already long list of duties” Voorheis said.

When enrollments began declining several years ago, Voorheis stepped up his ad campaign, but failed to gain enough new applicants. He says that it’s never been easy to lure new students—95% of whom came from distant locations—to a small town like Missoula. With tuition around \$4,500 last year (not including living expenses, hand tools and lumber purchases), it seems likely that many woodworking students opted to attend schools in metropolitan areas, nearer to their monied clientele.

Still, isolation probably wasn’t the main reason for Primrose’s demise. Other woodworking schools, large and small, have been having a tougher time attracting students in the last few years. Bill Sayre, director of the Leeds Design Workshop in Easthampton, Mass., told me that although the stream of applicants to the school’s one-year and two-year program remains steady, the overall number of inquiries has

diminished. To solicit new students, Leeds has recently turned to a direct-mail campaign aimed at high school seniors. Sayre says that “students these days aren’t as wide-eyed about becoming studio artisans,” but are more serious about receiving a well-rounded education to prepare them for the job market.

Another well-known woodworking school, the Rhode Island School of Design, hasn’t experienced a decline of interest or enrollment, but Rosanne Somerson—who runs the graduate furniture program there—says the curriculum has shifted to include classes in business-related topics and marketing strategy, as well as provide technical instruction. “For furnituremakers to be successful, it’s no longer enough to just make good furniture” Somerson says. Small schools like Primrose may now be less able to compete because they can’t offer the diverse curriculum of larger institutions.

Despite Primrose’s closing, Voorheis remains undaunted. He plans to relocate his furnituremaking business to Seattle this summer and continue offering occasional workshops and seminars.

—Sandor Nagyszalanczy

TREES HAVE NIGHTMARES ABOUT THIS BLADE.

It's ferociously efficient.
Flawlessly engineered.

IT'S THE PIRANHA® CARBIDE-TOOTH SAW BLADE. FROM BLACK & DECKER.

The Piranha® carbide saw blade lasts up to fifty times longer than conventional steel blades. And outperforms both conventional carbide and steel blades alike.

CUTS FASTER, SMOOTHER THAN CONVENTIONAL CARBIDE BLADES.

Carbide-tipped blades last longer than steel blades. But they tend to cut slower. Rougher. They're harder on the saw, and require more work of the operator.

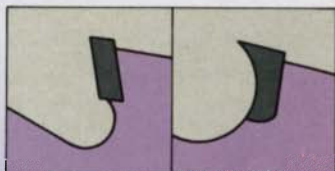
To solve this problem, Black & Decker has engineered three major breakthroughs in carbide blade technology.

CURVED CARBIDE TOOTH "SLICES" THROUGH WOOD.

Most conventional carbide blades feature a somewhat clumsy block-shaped tooth (see diagram) which "chops" through wood, resulting in a slow, difficult cut.

The Piranha carbide tooth saw blade features an exclusive "curved carbide tooth," which literally slices through wood. Resulting in a faster, smoother cut than conventional carbide blades every time.

Also, by sharpening the tooth through an advanced process,



ORDINARY
"BLOCK-SHAPED"
CARBIDE TOOTH

PIRANHA® CURVED
CARBIDE
TOOTH

Black & Decker has achieved an edge considerably sharper than that of conventional carbide blades.

The Piranha carbide tooth blade is even resharpenable, for extended life.

EXTREMELY FAST CHIP REMOVAL.

Another reason for the Piranha blade's ravenous appetite is its exclusive "fishhook gullet" design—a continuous curved surface with no break between the carbide tip and the steel body.

This continuous curved surface prevents wood from wedging beneath the carbide tip, reduces drag, and assures faster more efficient chip removal than conventional carbide blades.

THE RESULT: A CARBIDE-TIPPED FEEDING FRENZY.

Piranha carbide tooth saw blades are available now in a wide range of sizes, from 5½" to 10", 16 to 60 teeth, for all brands of circular, table, miter, and radial-arm saws. It's no wonder more and more professional job sites across the country are making PIRANHA the carbide blade of choice.

For detailed technical information, write, Black & Decker, 10 North Park Drive, P.O. Box 210-798, Hunt Valley, MD 21030.

The Piranha carbide tooth saw blade from Black & Decker. It may give trees nightmares. But to professional craftsmen, it's a dream come true.

BLACK & DECKER

Piranha®

Carbide Tooth Saw Blade

Two indexes: one paper, one electronic

Many readers have phoned or written to ask when the next *Fine Woodworking* index will be available. As this issue went to press, our computer was busily crunching away at a data file that will ultimately disgorge a new index covering issues #51 through #65. The new booklet, available in September for \$1.95, updates the old index covering issues #1 through #50. Readers who have no index at all can order both the old and the new for \$4.95.

I've talked to a few readers who are put out at having to spend money for a separate booklet. Frankly, if it were practical, we'd return to the periodic index we used to bind right into the magazine when we first began indexing seven years ago. But poring over indexes in five or six separate magazines for information on a particular topic is as maddening as having no index at all. Moreover, a bound-in index spanning two years worth of magazines must be greatly condensed to fit into an eight-page insert, so it's necessarily less thorough.

Of course, there's a thin line between thorough enough and hopelessly dense. Our indexer, Harriet Hodges, manages to sneak up on that line without crossing it. What makes our index so useful, I think, is that besides being a professional indexer,

Hodges is an avid woodworker. Thus, her eye is tuned to catch those indispensable bits of information that a disinterested indexer might pass by. Typically, she'll generate six to eight index entries per magazine page. This level of detail produces what Hodges considers the ideal index: one that enables you to find what you want in 30 seconds or less.

Readers who joined us after our early back issues went out of print will still find the complete index useful. All of the technical articles from those early issues have been reprinted in our *Fine Woodworking On* topic book series or in the *Techniques* book series. Together, the two index booklets cover most of the *FWW On* books and all of the *Techniques* books. In a couple of years, we'll update the index again, probably combining references to the back issues and all of the anthology books in a single booklet.

Just as we began sorting our latest index, Burr Fontaine, a reader and professor of electrical engineering at the University of Wisconsin, sent me a sample of a computerized *Fine Woodworking* index he devised and is offering for sale. While scouring his back issues for information on dust collection, he decided a listing of all the articles dealing with a single topic would simplify his search. Fontaine keyed article titles and descriptions for *FWW* issues #43 to #63

into his computer, then modified a commercial database program to search the list by keyword. So if you're looking for articles on mortise-and-tenon joinery, you simply key in those words (up to a maximum of ten) when prompted and hit execute. The disk spins and beeps, and onto the screen comes a list of all the entries containing the keywords. A code identifies the entry as article, book review, method of work and so on, and a single-line precis describes its content. To narrow a search, you can type in delimiters instructing the computer to match a string of words more precisely.

I found Fontaine's index fun to use and reasonably fast, but because it's organized by keyword rather than by subject, it sometimes takes a little doodling to find what you're after. I suspect people who work wood and like to mess with computers will find Fontaine's index useful.

Fontaine says indexing all of the back issues will require three separate floppy disks. So far, only one is available. It contains the program and issues #43 through #63, and costs \$16.95. If demand warrants, Fontaine will index the remaining issues. His index, by the way, runs on all IBM-compatible machines and requires DOS 2.2 or later. For more information, write Bit-Stream Products, 5302 Burnett Drive, Madison, Wisc. 53705.

—Paul Bertorelli

Product review

Ryobi AP-10 portable planer, Ryobi of America, 1158 Tower Lane, Bensenville, Ill. 60106.

When a friend asked me what I thought of Ryobi's AP-10 portable 10-in. thickness planer, I confessed that my only contact with this machine was through the glossy ads depicting it as unthinkably compact, unbelievably light and ridiculously low in price. It sounded too good to be true, so I thought I'd find out for myself.

I came to the Ryobi with a fierce loyalty to the Parks I have at home. The 12-in. Parks has been on the market since 1946, and it serves as an excellent benchmark against which to compare any planer.

Shortly after UPS delivered the machine (yup: it's so small it meets UPS size and weight limits), I unpacked it, hoisted the 57-lb. machine to my benchtop, completed 10 minutes worth of setup and plugged it in. I winked at my prize 300-lb., 2-HP Parks, started the toy Ryobi and ran a hunk of junk lumber through it. Impressive.

The next morning, I plopped the little Ryobi on the seat of my pickup and hauled it in to the university woodshop where I teach. Clamping it to a benchtop, I drew a crowd of smirking faculty and students.

Mouths agape, they watched as boards literally whizzed through and came out the other end glass-smooth—knots and all. In the short time that we've had it, the Ryobi has become the shop favorite.

At a full 10-in. capacity, the AP-10 lists for \$699, but various discounters market it for between \$300 and \$400. The 12-in. Parks runs about \$1,400.

Made by one of Japan's largest aluminum foundries, the body of the Ryobi is die-cast aluminum with some steel stampings and a plastic shroud over the integral aluminum motor housing. This helps account for the



The Ryobi AP-10's small size and light weight make it ideal for on-site planing.

243-lb. weight difference between it and the Parks. Both use an arrangement of tandem bevel gears for adjusting the depth of cut. But—typical of most heavy planers—Parks adjusts the table height while, atypically, Ryobi raises and lowers the entire motor/cutter assembly. Disorienting at first, but it's easy enough to get used to.

The Ryobi rates itself as 2 HP—the same as the Parks. But the Parks has a full-size induction motor requiring a 220v circuit. The Ryobi's universal motor is router-sized and plugs into regular household current.

All planers attempt to mesh an efficient feed rate with a top-quality finish. Too fast and the wood tears out; too slow and it glazes or burns. While the Ryobi's two-knife cutterhead spins at 8,000 RPM and feeds at an incredible 26 feet per minute (as opposed to the more typical three-knife, 4,000-RPM, 16-fpm Parks), the finish on the lumber appears every bit as fine. In fact, the Ryobi manages 615 knife strokes per foot to Parks' 750—only an 18% difference.

At the manufacturer's recommended maximum depth of cut— $\frac{3}{32}$ in.—the Ryobi lugs down noticeably with wider boards, but at just under $\frac{1}{16}$ in. (admittedly thin for a normal pass), there's virtually no evidence of the machine laboring. The planer feeds so fast that repeated passes take very little time. Ryobi warns against planing lumber

PARKS OUTSTANDING NEW MODEL 98

12" THICKNESS PLANER
MADE IN AMERICA

• Compact • Ready-To-Run

Classic design and construction features: cast iron structure, steel feed and bed rollers, ball bearing cutterhead, micro blade adjustment.

SPECIAL PARKS FEATURE:

"Full Power" 2 H.P. motor permits deep 1/8" cut on widest boards.

FOR LATEST CATALOG AND PRICES CALL 513-681-1931

THE PARKS WOODWORKING MACHINE CO.

Dept. FW 1501 Knowlton St., P.O. Box 23057, Cincinnati, OH 45223



A BETTER FENCE? PRECISELY!



The VEGA SAW FENCE attaches to most saws in minutes and features:

- SPECIAL ALLOY HEAD which glides on chromed steel rails for rigidity and smoothness
- MICRO-ADJUSTER and MAGNIFYING READER for accurate settings
- FINGER SAVER ATTACHMENT with stock pusher and gauging block (option)
- REAR HOLD DOWN for use with rollers or feeders (option)



VEGA

Route 3, Box 193
Decatur, Illinois 62526
217/963-2232

Thoughtfully designed machines made in the USA.

MIRRORA - THE HAND MIRROR COMPLEMENT

PERFECTLY BEVELED MIRROR

- The finishing touch for all woodcrafters • Ovals, and Circles, in 11 sizes, 3 colors • 1,000,000 pieces in stock—UPS Delivery—Ready-to-ship • Any shape or size can be beveled or fabricated • Glass mirror for all woodcrafting needs—shelves, doors
- Any size—thickness up to 1" • Call 1-800-MIRRORA NOW to place orders and get our full-line color catalog.

FLORAL

Glass & Mirror, Inc.

895 Motor Parkway
Hauppauge, New York 11788
516/234-2200 800-647-7672

Mini Max

T3, Wood Shaper

3H.P. 1PH
Reversing Switch
3 speed
22" x 37"
excellent Fence
Sliding Table
included

\$1725.00
prepaid freight



CHANDLER & Co

6005 Milwee, Suite #709
Houston, Texas 77092
(713) 683-8455

Call us for information on
other Mini Max machines
1-800-247-9213

Now You Can Solve All Your Feet-Inch Problems Quickly & Simply!



With the amazing new Construction Master™
... Try it Risk-Free

Now you can save time and cut costly errors by solving all your woodworking problems right in feet, inches and fractions—with the new Construction Master™ feet-inch calculator.

The perfect tool for cabinet making, design, framing, estimating, stairs, masonry, concrete, square footage, lineal footage, stringers, roof rafters [inc. hips and valleys], squaring-up rooms and much, much more.

Adds, subtracts, multiplies and divides right in feet, inches and any fraction—1/2's, 1/4's, 1/8's, 1/16's, 1/32's, up to 1/64's—or no fraction at all. And you can mix fractions.

Converts between all dimension formats—feet-inch-fraction, decimal (10th's, 100th's), yards, inches and meters—including square and cubic. All with just one button.

Solves diagonals and right triangle instantly and directly in feet and inches. You just enter the two known sides, and press one button to solve for the third. With rafters you can also use "pitch" and 1 side. Solves hips and valleys too!

Figures lumber costs for individual boards, multiple pieces or an entire job with a quick and simple built-in program that keeps track of both total board feet and total dollars.

Also works as a standard math calculator with memory (which also takes dimensions) and battery-saving auto shut-off. Compact (2-3/4 x 5-1/8 x 1/4") and lightweight (4 oz.), includes simple instructions, full 1-Yr. Warranty, 1-Yr. batteries and vinyl case—or an optional custom-fitted, leather case.

To order, simply fill out and return the coupon below, or, call toll-free 24 Hrs. everyday 1-800-854-8075 (in Calif., call 1-800-231-0546) to place your charge-card order by phone.

Save \$10 on the Construction Master™ with this special offer to readers of Fine Woodworking—just \$89.95!

Order yours Risk Free for 14 days! If for any reason you're not 100% delighted, return it for a full refund.

Clip & Mail Today!

Calculated Industries, Inc.
2010 N. Tustin Ave., Suite B
Orange, CA 92665 • 714-921-1800

Toll Free 24 Hrs. 7 Days
1-800-854-8075
(CA 1-800-231-0546)

	Qty	Price (ea.)	Shipping (ea.)	Total
Please rush me the following order:	Cons. Master	\$89.95	\$3.50 each calc.	\$
	Leather case	\$10.00	<input type="checkbox"/> Brown <input type="checkbox"/> Bugundy	\$
	Gold Initials	\$1/init.	Your initials: _____	\$
Qty. Disc. 5-9 \$84.95 • 10+ \$79.95 Plus FREE Shipping		Calif. residents 6% tax		\$
TOTAL				\$

Name _____

Address _____

City/St/Zip _____

Check VISA MasterCard Am/Exp

Account No. _____ Exp Date ____/____/____

Sign Here _____ FW-7/87

thinner than 1/2 in., but I've taken down veneer-thin, 3/32-in. slices of cherry without ripples or snipe.

The Ryobi is augmented with outrigger bedrolls for an 18 3/4-in. total bed length. Two stand-alone auxiliary rollers are available for supporting long boards. By comparison, my Parks' 20-in. bed has table rollers incorporated into the bed and features steel feed rolls—a serrated infeed and a smooth outfeed with a pressure bar in between. The Ryobi's rollers are covered with a non-slip rubber-like material.

Blade-changing is usually the true misery of planer ownership. No matter how carefully you torque those chip breakers against the knives, everything always squirms out of alignment. But when I gave my students a blade-changing demo on the Ryobi, ten minutes was all I needed to talk *and* set. An ingenious plastic setting gauge positions the two knives in the Ryobi's cutterhead and allows them to be torqued without moving. The method can't miss, and the knives stay dead on line.

According to Ryobi's product manager, Al Nielsen, the AP-10 isn't designed as an all-day production planer and is in no way intended to replace stationary floor equipment. Ryobi saw a market niche among on-site finish carpenters and builders who had occasional need for an inexpensive portable planer, as well as the shop that had limited planing requirements. To Ryobi's surprise, the AP-10 has attracted an avalanche of weekend woodworkers and home craftspeople that have neither the room nor the cash for a full-size planer.

You may be familiar with the Sears #23372N planer, but you may not know that it was built for Sears by Ryobi. In fact, Nielsen told me that the only differences between the Sears and the Ryobi are the logo and the paint job. For Ryobi AP-10 owners who need a blade replacement in a hurry, Sears might have blades in stock.

An optional dust-collection attachment just became available for the Ryobi. To please the home woodshop audience, this accessory was designed to accept standard shop vacuum hose—no need to lay in an expensive dust collector. The collector bolts on in place of the stock outfeed cover, directly over the cutterhead. Ryobi's well-designed collector outlet sucks up chips in the same direction that they come off the cutterhead—no need to change direction. Hence, the feasibility of a smaller hose. About 10% of the chips escape the collector's vacuum and are whirled out of the infeed, but I'll still take the low cost and convenience of the Ryobi solution and sweep up a handful of shavings now and then. (By the way, expect to do a bit of duct-taping to seal the hood against air leaks.)

My only real complaint with the Ryobi is its lack of restart protection. For safety, the

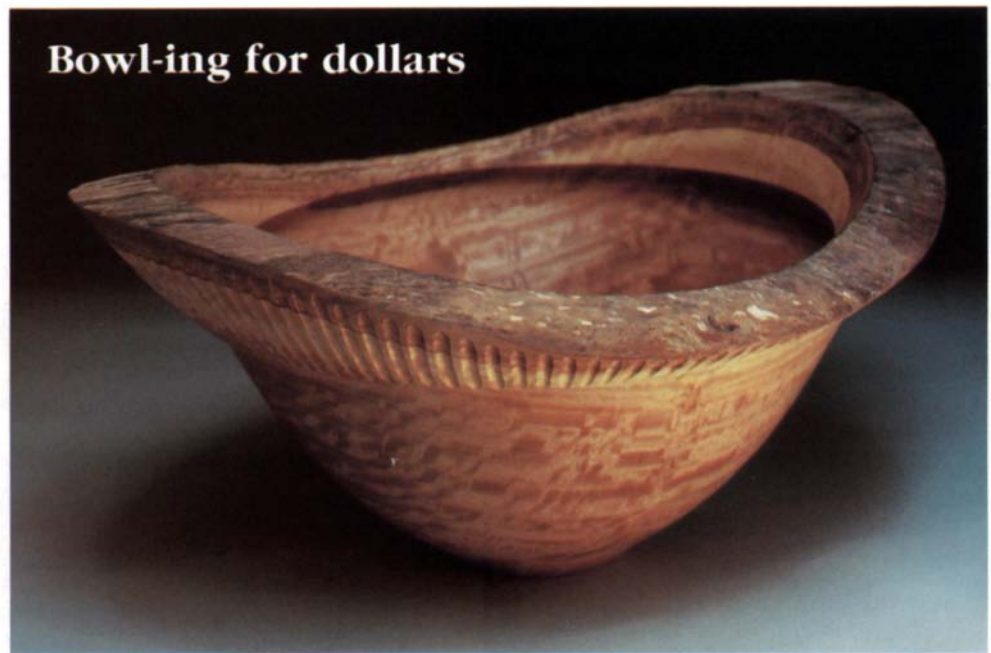


Photo above: Bruce Mitchell; below: Jerry Davis



'Vessels & Forms' was a juried exhibit of more than 100 art objects in wood by 90 American woodturners. Sponsored by the Houston Festival and held at the 1600 Smith Building in Houston's Cullen Center, the benefit show raised \$2,500 for the American Association of Woodturners Education Fund. Shown here are two examples of the work on display. Above, Bruce Mitchell's 20-in.-dia. bowl, 'Wishing Well,' is turned and carved from yellow stringybark eucalyptus. Michael Peterson's maple burl 'Mesa' vessel, left, received an award of merit. The show ran from early March through May 1.

planer should be equipped with a magnetic starter, particularly for schools and job sites. This device prevents the machine from restarting after a power interruption, unless the operator purposely pushes the start button. OSHA requires the device on many industrial machines, but the AP-10 doesn't fall into that classification. It's wise to consider short-wiring an add-on power-interrupt controller to the machine.

Although the AP-10 will never replace the floor-mounted behemoths, it'll provide planer capacity where none existed before. It's an ideal unit to carry to the job site where that specially sized piece of stock is needed to finish off an installation. Price-wise and size-wise, it's great for the home shop. And it won't break the budget: Al Nielson tells of one customer who bought three AP-10s and lined them up, one behind the other, in a production thickening setup. When it's not needed, the little Ryobi just folds up and sits under a bench. The only real problem with the planer is keeping my eye on it—it looks like a great candidate for a rip-off. —Bernie Maas

—Bernie Maas is an associate professor of art at Edinboro University of Penn.

Checking up on "The Guild"

Woodworkers should be cautious when evaluating invitations to display their work for a fee in the craft sales directories now being marketed across the country. The catalogs appear to be a good way to boost sales and, perhaps, break into potentially profitable architectural and interior design markets. But my survey of woodworkers in the inaugural edition of *The Guild*—one of the best-known craft catalogs—indicates these ads are unlikely to produce any significant number of inquiries or new business for woodworkers.

An annual publication, *The Guild* first appeared in 1986 as a marketing tool for craftspeople and a research source for interior designers and architects. Its glossy, full-color pages feature the work of more than 300 artists in 14 categories, from room dividers to sculpture. In the inaugural edition, *Guild* advertisers (chosen by a selection committee) were allowed to purchase a page or more of ad space at \$600 per page, and had to provide the photographs and text for the layout. Most woodworkers showed samples of furniture,

WOOD AND METAL TABLE SLIDES

- Smooth, Silent Performance
 - Quick, Easy Expansion
 - Many Sizes Available
 - Economical Price
 - Fast Shipment
- 64-Page resource catalog of hard to find cabinet hardware \$3.50.
- Free mini-catalog.

PAXTON HARDWARE LTD.

7818 Bradshaw Road, Dept. FW12, Upper Falls, MD 21156

SPECIAL OFFER BRANDING IRON

For hard and soft wood

\$2600

Plus \$2.00 for shipping and handling

Nebr. residents add correct sales tax

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED or your money back

- Shipped in 1 week
- Solid brass head — Compact Size
- First Line: HAND CRAFTED BY — as above
- 2nd line: Your choice — 20 characters/spaces max.
- As above but with 3rd line — \$37.00 + \$2.00

ORDER TOLL FREE 1-800-826-7506 (except Nebraska)
In Nebraska 1-402-464-0511

Brochure/Information call (402) 464-0511

Order by mail from: **NOVA TOOL CO.**

4533 Collax Circle, Dept. FW87
P.O. Box 29341, Lincoln, NE 68529



MOLD, PLANE and TURN

In Your Shop or On the Job

Introductory Discounts and FREE 30-Day Trial from Williams & Hussey.



Molder/Planers for Shop and Jobsite

America's most versatile combo-function shop tool molds, planes and edges—and it's so portable, you can bring it out to the site! Available in three models for power infeed/outfeed, power infeed, or manual operation. Molds, planes & edges 15' per minute—even oak! Duplicates virtually any molding between 3/4" deep x 7" wide. Converts from molder to planer in less than two minutes because you change only the blades, not the arbor! Edges boards of any width, thanks to the open-sided design.

- Picture Frames • Crown Moldings
- Raised Panels • Boat Decks
- Casings • Sashes • Rails

5-YEAR WARRANTY

- 100% American Made
- Weighs Only 85 lbs.
- Molds, Planes & Edges
- Serrated Steel Roller
- 2-Minute Changeover



Free 30-day trial!

12" Power Lathe for Serious Woodworkers

Built like a battleship, with flat, machined-steel ways that can't sag; massive cast-iron headstock and tailstock — no cheap plastic or thin, stamped-steel housings! Ingenious threadless chuck lets you mount your workpieces, sanding wheels, buffers, and drills inboard or outboard. Four speed operation; 46" between centers. Free 30-day trial!

10-YEAR WARRANTY

- 100% American Made
- Works Inboard & Out
- Machined-Steel Ways
- 46" Between Centers

BUILT TO GO THE DISTANCE.



Introductory Offer. Limited Time Only.

WRITE OR CALL FOR FREE LITERATURE!

Please send information about the

MOLDER/PLANERS LATHE

CALL TOLL FREE

1-800-258-1380

In N.H. (603) 873-3446

Name _____

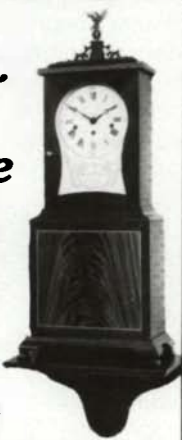
Street _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Williams & Hussey Machine Co.
Elm St., Dept. 137GA, Milford, NH 03055

FREE Mason & Sullivan Catalogue

Send today for your copy of our new 56 page, fully illustrated, color catalogue. Satisfaction guaranteed. Write today and receive your Mason & Sullivan catalogue.



Mason & Sullivan

Dept. 2153

586 Higgins Crowell Road
W. Yarmouth, MA 02673

SHAKER PEGS CANDLE CUPS MUG PEGS

\$17.95 per 100, prepaid.
Wide selection of other wood products.

Catalog \$2.00 or free with order.

Benny's Woodworks

P.O. Box 656, Dept. FW4
Antioch, TN 37013
(615) 331-8384

Shaker Peg



Mug Peg



INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

Abbey Tools	97	Grizzly Imports	107	Rockingham Comm. College	9
Acme Electric	29	Guilde of Master Craftsmen	15	Roger A. Reed	85
Adams Wood Products	28	Highland Hardware	93	Ross Industries	97
Addison Hardware	28	Home Lumber	90	Sand-Rite	5
American Woodcrafters	11	Horton Brasses	93	The Sawmill	90
Andreou Industries	20	Hot Tool	11	Seven Corners	19, 87, 97
Aronson	5	HTC Products	80	Shasta Hardware	7
Ashman Technical	21	J. Philip Humfrey	23	Shophelper	19
Aviation/Industrial Supply	95	Imported European Hardware	25	SignCraft	99
Ball & Ball	80	Industrial Abrasives	91	Singley Specialty	20
Beaver Tool & Supply	9	Injecta Machinery Co.	15	Sisco Supply	93
Benny's Woodworks	105	The Japan Woodworker	28	Skil Corp.	13
Berea Hardwoods	5	W.S. Jenks & Son	80	The Source	84
Bio-Pak Associates	99	Kity Precision Tools	23	Sterling Custom	
Black & Decker	101	Kuster Woodworks	21	Mirrors	93
Blume Supply	12	Robert Larson Co.	9	Sugino USA	28
Bosch	94	Leigh Industries	91	Sunhill	24
Box-Art	25	Leneave Supply	84	Systi-Matic	26, 27
Calculated Industries	103	Lignomat USA	5	The Taunton Press	82, 83
Caribbean	98	Lyle's Sharpening	25, 99	Tool City	81
Cascade Precision Tool	99	Madison	7	Tool Stop	95
M. Chandler	103	Manny's Woodworker's Place	29	Tool Town	5
Classified	88, 89, 90	Mason & Sullivan	105	Transpower	80
Maurice L. Condon	99	McFeely Hardwoods	90	TWS Machinery	93
Constantine	20	MLCS	21, 86	Uniquest Corp.	85
Craft Supplies USA	90	Edward B. Mueller Co.	5	Vega	103
Day Studio Workshop	23	Murphy-Rogers	93	Waverly Woodworks	28
Delmhorst	98	Nichols Equipment	20	Whole Earth Access	22
Delta	2	Northwood Ind. Machinery	11	Wilke Machine	19
DML	24	Nova Tool	105	Williams Tool Sales	86
Ebac Lumber Dryers	86	Oxo Abrasives	28	Williams & Hussey	105
Econ-Abrasives	95	Parker's	95	Wood-Mizer	95
Educational Lumber	25	Parks Woodworking		The Wood Show	11
Emperor Clock	28	Machine	103	Woodcraft	98
F.S. Tool	23, 25	Pasadena Industrial Supply	11	Wooden Boat Show	11
Fine Tool Shops	16	Paxton Hardware	105	Woodmaster Tools	29
Fisher Hill Products	84	Pennsylvania Saw Co.	11	Woodshop Specialties	12
Floral Glass	103	Penn State Industries	25	The Woodworking Show	23
Foley Belsaw	99	Performax	91	Woodworking Assn. of No. Amer.	99
Formby's	9	Philipps Bros. Supply	15	Workbench Tool	16, 95
Forrest Mfg.	85	Public Service of Canada	7	Xylophile's	98
Freud	17	Quintec Mfg.	16	Zac Products	91
Furniture Designs	93	RBI Industries	28		

although a few displayed turnings or lamps. The catalog was distributed free to 10,000 selected interior designers and architectural offices across the country. Some copies were also offered for sale in bookstores in the U.S., Japan and Europe for \$75. Readers were encouraged to contact the artist directly for information about prices and other work.

It's extraordinarily difficult for a small shop to have consistent sales, so I'm always looking for effective marketing techniques. I've been inundated with offers to be part of catalogs like *The Guild*, so I wanted to find out if it would be worth the money. To evaluate the sales catalogs, I decided to send a questionnaire to each of the 46 woodworkers who advertised in the first *Guild*. To insure a good response, I didn't require the woodworkers to sign the questionnaires, and I promised to keep their replies and sales information anonymous.

Of the 46 questionnaires, 29 were returned, for a response rate of 63%. From that group, 24 (83%) responded that their listing in *The Guild* had produced inquiries about their work from private individuals, architects, designers and other sources. Five received no inquiries at all.

When asked about the total amount of

business generated by the directory, 19 of those responding (66%) said no sales resulted. Two had less than \$1,000 worth of business, five had sales of \$1,000 to \$3,000 and one woodworker stood out with over \$10,000 in sales. For those who made sales, the object shown in the ad was generally the piece that sold. That adds up to 29 people paying about \$17,000 (plus photographic expenses) to generate no more than \$22,000 in total sales.

I'm not sure why the work sold so poorly. I suspect part of the reason may be reflected in the comment of an architect friend of mine. He said he might buy a wall hanging from a *Guild* listing, but he wouldn't dare order furniture for a client from a small shop with an unknown reputation.

Despite the poor sales figures, 20 of the 29 woodworkers (69%) said that they felt the listing was beneficial, even if they sold no work with it. Four said the listing was not beneficial, and five didn't answer the question. The majority replied that they appreciated the exposure the directory provided and, in light of the high cost of color printing, especially liked the 500 tear sheets of their ad page they received. Wendell Castle, one of the artisans who was given a complimentary ad in the book

to build credibility for the first edition, said he didn't find *The Guild* listing beneficial to his business or useful as a sales tool with his customers.

When asked how they'd improve the directory, respondents suggested including an index by major metropolitan market, improving the photographs and adding more categories of different crafts or specialties. Some respondents also wrote that the free listings or display ads they've obtained in catalogs sold widely to the public produced more sales leads than did *The Guild*. Apparently, catalogs offered in bookstores and similar shops produce better results than guides aimed at trade professionals.

Overwhelmingly, everyone praised the publishers, William Kraus and Toni Sikes. Comments such as "they seemed very thorough and competent" were typical; others were even more effusive, saying "they were superb in every respect." The woodworkers were, however, split on whether to continue advertising in the directory. Most of those planning to stay with *The Guild* said they'd change their ads to show new work or items for executive offices and the contract (business) trade, rather than show furniture for the residential market. Interestingly enough, 72% of the woodworkers surveyed advertise in no other publications.

Kraus and Sikes also organize an annual show at a major architectural convention, and those who advertise in *The Guild* are invited to participate. Of the 1986 advertisers who responded to the survey, however, most (80%) declined to send work to last summer's show at the American Society of Interior Designers convention in Los Angeles. Of the six who participated, half said the show was worth doing, the other half said it was a waste of money.

—John Grew-Sheridan

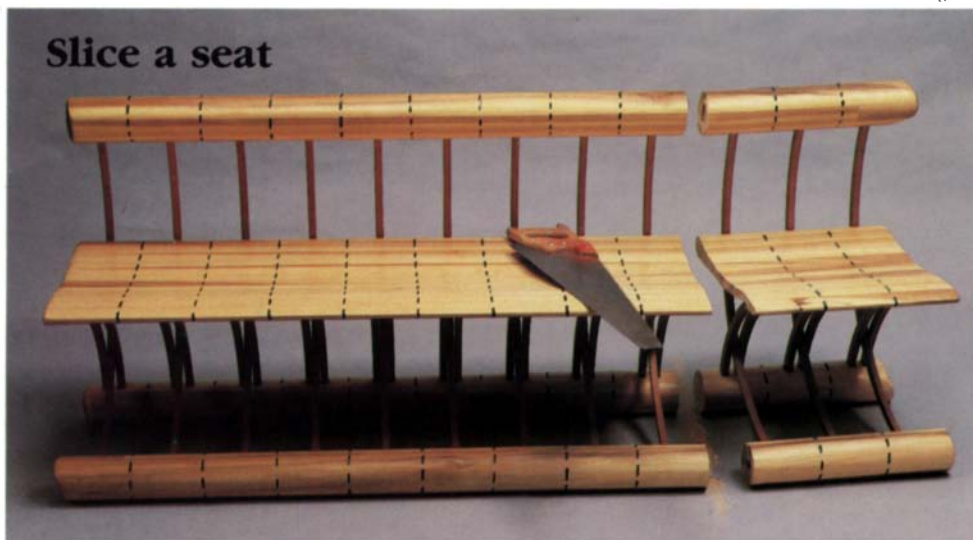
Woodturning symposium

Only a year old but already boasting more than 2,000 members, the American Association of Woodturners projects that its first annual symposium—slated for Oct. 1-3 at the Lexington, Ky., Civic Center—will be the largest-ever gathering of turners and turning suppliers. The event will feature a series of demonstrations and lectures by

established woodturners (Doyle, Ellsworth, Hunter, Osolnik, Stirt and others) plus displays of equipment and accessories.

Attendees are encouraged to bring up to three of their best pieces for exhibit in the symposium's "instant gallery." The total cost for the three-day event is \$125 for AAW members, \$65 for spouses. For more information on the conference or joining AAW, write: American Assn. of Woodturners, Box 982, San Marcos, Tex. 78667.

Steven Tengelsen



Steven Tengelsen's 'Loaf O' Chairs' is only as offbeat as the promotional material printed on the giant plastic wrapper in which each loaf is packaged. 'Slice them off whenever you need extra chairs, or use the whole loaf as a bench,' the wrapper instructs, adding, 'always keep an extra loaf on hand—in case you have company.'

John Grew-Sheridan is a San Francisco furnituremaker, board member of the Baulines Crafts Guild and member of the Bay Area Woodworkers Association. Copies of the second edition of *The Guild* are available for \$75 each from Kraus Sikes Inc., 150 West 25th St., New York, N.Y. 10001. Applications are now being accepted for the third edition. □

Notes and Comment

Do you know something we don't about the woodworking scene in your area? Please take a moment to fill us in. *Notes and Comment* pays for stories, tidbits, commentary and reports on exhibits and events. Send manuscripts and color slides (or, black-and-white photos—preferably with negatives) to *Notes and Comment*, Fine Woodworking, Box 355, Newtown, Conn. 06470.

GRIZZLY'S GIANT SUMMER SALE!

PRICES EXPIRE SEPT. 10, 1987.



MODEL G1019
14" BANDSAW
Ground Table, Rip Fence, 3/4 HP Motor. Weighs 200 lbs. Regularly \$275.00
SALE \$225.00



MODEL G1131
18" BANDSAW
Ground Table, Rip Fence, 2 HP Motor, 1 1/2" Blade, Weighs 500 lbs. Regularly \$595.00
SALE \$525.00



3 MODELS
G1028 1 HP/2 Bag
SALE \$265.00
G1029 2 HP/2 Bag
SALE \$315.00
G1030 3 HP/4 Bag
SALE \$425.00



MODEL G1024
SHAPER
3/4 HP Motor, 1/2" Spindle, Weighs 150 lbs. Regularly \$245.00
SALE \$225.00



MODEL G1026
3 HP SHAPER
3 Spindles, 2 speeds, Weighs 500 lbs. Introductory Price
\$750.00



MODEL G1182 6" JOINTER
7 x 47" Precision ground bed. 1 HP. Motor. Weighs 265 lbs. Regularly \$325.00
SALE \$295.00



MODEL G1018 8" JOINTER
8 x 65" Precision ground bed. 1 1/2 HP Motor with magnetic switch. Weighs 500 lbs. Regularly \$575.00
SALE \$525.00



MODEL G1036 GRINDER
Slow Speed. Large 10"x 2" stone turns at 60 rpm in water container. Small stone turns at 3000 rpm. Excellent unit for sharpening chisels, knives, etc. Regularly \$119.50
SALE \$99.50 Prepaid to You!



MODEL G1021 15" PLANER
Precision ground table. 15 x 6" Automatic drive capacity. 2 HP motor with magnetic switch. Weighs 500 lbs. Stand optional. Regularly \$795.00
SALE \$695.00



MODEL G1022 10" TABLESAW
Precision ground cast iron table & wings. T-slots in table. 1 1/2 HP Motor. Weighs 235 lbs. Regularly \$325.00
SALE \$295.00



MODEL G1023 10" TABLESAW
Precision ground cast iron table and wings. T-slots in table. Special fence. 3 HP motor with magnetic switch. Weighs 500 lbs. Regularly \$795.00
SALE \$750.00



MODEL G1013 SANDER
Combination. 1"x 42" belt, 8 disc. 1/2 HP motor. Can be used for internal sanding. Regularly \$110.00
SALE \$99.50 Prepaid to You!



MODEL G1033 20" PLANER
20 x 8" Capacity. 2 Automatic feed speeds. 3 HP motor with magnetic switch. Weighs 960 lbs. Introductory Price
\$1295.00

We have fully stocked parts departments and qualified service depts. at both locations — buy with confidence. If you don't have our full color catalog, just call us. Many more items, low, low prices.



EAST of the MISSISSIPPI:
(WILLIAMSPORT BRANCH OPEN)
SATURDAYS TILL 1 PM!
WEST of the MISSISSIPPI:



GRIZZLY IMPORTS PA INC.
2406 REACH ROAD
WILLIAMSPORT, PA 17701
PHONE (717) 326-3806
GRIZZLY IMPORTS INC.
P.O. BOX 2069
BELLINGHAM, WA 98227
PHONE (206) 647-0801

Unless otherwise specified all prices are FOB BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT PA.

THREE FOR THE SHOW



Photos above: John Kane; below: Michael Janeczek; below right: Andrew Dean Powell

The three tables shown here were part of the major Spring show mounted this year by Pritam and Eames, a gallery on Eastern Long Island that displays the work of established makers and a few new faces. At the top of this page is a dining table by James Schriber of New Milford, Conn. The top is bird's-eye maple; the legs and base are made of pear, ebony and holly. The table at left was designed by Stephen Whitney of Northampton, Mass., to stand behind a sofa, but it functions equally well as a hall table. The legs are veneered with ebony; the ebony top is inlaid with holly. Penny Gebhard's table and chair, right, are walnut. The chair is upholstered in a wool fabric woven by Dianne Harrison. Gebhard lives in Boston.

